

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations  
and is not a part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,  
please do not report the images to the  
Image Problem Mailbox.**

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

39



PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL PUBLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7 : <b>C07K 14/00</b>		<b>A2</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 00/69897</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 23 November 2000 (23.11.00)
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US00/13166</b>			
(22) International Filing Date: 12 May 2000 (12.05.00)			
(30) Priority Data:			
60/134,114	14 May 1999 (14.05.99)	US	Filed on 14 May 1999 (14.05.99)
60/134,117	14 May 1999 (14.05.99)	US	US 60/160,860 (CON)
60/134,118	14 May 1999 (14.05.99)	US	Filed on 21 October 1999 (21.10.99)
60/160,860	21 October 1999 (21.10.99)	US	US 60/162,498 (CON)
60/162,498	29 October 1999 (29.10.99)	US	Filed on 29 October 1999 (29.10.99)
60/170,453	13 December 1999 (13.12.99)	US	US 60/170,453 (CON)
60/176,195	14 January 2000 (14.01.00)	US	Filed on 13 December 1999 (13.12.99)
60/182,296	14 February 2000 (14.02.00)	US	US 60/176,195 (CON)
60/547,276	11 April 2000 (11.04.00)	US	Filed on 14 January 2000 (14.01.00)
60/196,460	11 April 2000 (11.04.00)	US	US 60/182,296 (CON)
60/196,528	11 April 2000 (11.04.00)	US	Filed on 14 February 2000 (14.02.00)
60/196,527	11 April 2000 (11.04.00)	US	US 09/547,276 (CON)
Not furnished	11 April 2000 (11.04.00)	US	Filed on 11 April 2000 (11.04.00)
			US 60/196,460 (CON)
			Filed on 11 April 2000 (11.04.00)
			US 60/196,527 (CON)
			Filed on 11 April 2000 (11.04.00)
			US 60/196,528 (CON)
			Filed on 11 April 2000 (11.04.00)
			US Not furnished (CON)
			Filed on 11 April 2000 (11.04.00)
(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Applications			
US	60/134,114 (CON)	(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ARBOR VITA CORPORATION [US/US]; 772 Lucerne Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (US).	
Filed on	14 May 1999 (14.05.99)		
US	60/134,117 (CON)	(72) Inventor; and	
Filed on	14 May 1999 (14.05.99)	(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): LU, Pater, S. [US/US]; 99 East Middlefield Road #29, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US).	
US	60/134,118 (CON)		
		(74) Agents: APPLE, Randolph, T. et al.; Townsend and Townsend and Crew LLP, 8th floor, Two Embarcadero Center, San Francisco, CA 94111-3834 (US).	
		(81) Designated States: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
		Published Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.	
(54) Title: MOLECULAR INTERACTIONS IN T CELLS			
(57) Abstract			
The invention provides reagents and methods for inhibiting or enhancing interactions between proteins in hematopoietic cells and other cells involved in the mediation of an immune response. Reagents and methods provided are useful for treatment of a variety of diseases and conditions mediated by immune system cells.			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		



5

## MOLECULAR INTERACTIONS IN T CELLS

---

### REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. patent applications serial nos. 60/196,460, 60/196,528, and 60/196,527 (all filed April 11, 2000), serial no. \_\_\_\_\_ (filed April 11, 2000) (attorney docket number 20054-000300); serial no. 09/547,276 (filed April 11, 2000); serial no. 60/182,296 (filed February 14, 2000); serial no. 60/176,195 (filed January 14, 2000); serial no. 60/170,453 (filed December 13, 1999); serial no. 60/162,498 (filed October 29, 1999); serial no. 60/160,860 (filed October 21, 1999); and serial nos. 60/134,118; 60/134,117; and 60/134,114 (all filed May 14, 1999); the disclosures of each of which are incorporated herein in their entirety.

### 1. FIELD OF THE INVENTION

20

The present invention relates to peptides and peptide analogues, and methods for using such compositions to regulate activities of cells of the hematopoietic system. In one aspect, the invention provides methods of modulating metabolism (e.g., activation) of hematopoietic cells (e.g., T cells and B cells) by antagonizing an interaction between a PDZ domain containing protein and a protein that binds a PDZ domain. In one aspect, it relates to fusion peptides containing an amino acid sequence corresponding to the carboxyl terminus of a surface receptor expressed by a hematopoietic cell and a transmembrane transporter sequence; such fusion peptides are useful in regulating hematopoietic cells by inhibiting cell activation.

25

### 2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

30

PDZ domains of proteins are named after three prototypical proteins: PSD95, Drosophila large disc protein and Zonula Occludin 1 protein (Gomperts et al., 1996, *Cell* 84:659-662). PDZ domain-containing proteins are involved in synapse formation by organizing transmembrane neurotransmitter receptors through intracellular interactions. PDZ domains contain the signature sequence GLGF. In the nervous system, typical PDZ domain-containing proteins contain three PDZ domains, one SH3 domain and one guanylate kinase domain. Examples of intracellular PDZ domain-containing proteins include LIN-2, LIN-7 and LIN-10 at the pre-synapse, and PSD95 at the post-synapse.

35

PDZ domains have been shown to bind the carboxyl termini of transmembrane  
5 proteins in neuronal cells. Songyang et al. reported that proteins capable of binding PDZ  
domains contain a carboxyl terminal motif sequence of E-S/T-X-V/I (Songyang et al., 1997,  
*Science* 275:73). X-ray crystallography studies have revealed the contact points between the  
motif sequence and PDZ domains (Doyle et al., 1996, *Cell* 88:1067-1076). While the  
interaction between PDZ domains and ion channels in neurons have been studied extensively,  
10 such interactions have had limited studies in other biological systems, especially the  
hematopoietic system.

The hematopoietic system is composed of different cell types that perform  
distinct functions. Many of its diverse function requires coordinated movement of cell surface  
receptors including ion channels, adhesion surface molecules to coordinate cell-cell interaction,  
15 and cytokine receptors. Despite their diverse functional activities, all hematopoietic cells are  
believed to develop from a multipotent bone marrow hematopoietic stem cell. Such stem cell  
has been shown to express a surface marker termed CD34. During differentiation, the stem cell  
gives rise to progenitor cells in each of several specific hematopoietic cell lineages. The  
progenitor cells then undergo a series of morphological and functional changes to produce  
20 mature functionally committed hematopoietic cells.

Among the functions performed by hematopoietic cells, certain cell types are  
involved exclusively in immunity. For example, lymphocytes, which include T cells, B cells  
and natural killer (NK) cells, are effectors in immune responses. Monocytes and granulocytes  
(i.e., neutrophils, basophils and eosinophils) play a role in non-specific forms of defense.  
25 Lymphocytes, monocytes and granulocytes are collectively referred to as white blood cells or  
leukocytes. On the other hand, other hematopoietic cells perform functions that are unrelated  
to the immune system. For example, erythrocytes are involved in gas transport, and cells of  
the thrombocytic series are involved in blood clotting.

T cells and B cells recognize antigens and generate an immune response. T  
30 cells recognize antigens by heterodimeric surface receptors termed the T cell receptor (TCR).  
The TCR is a heterodimer which is non-covalently associated with a group of polypeptides  
collectively antigenic peptide in the context of a major histocompatibility complex-encoded  
molecule trigger the CD3 complex to transmit a signal intracellularly to result in T cell  
activation. The TCR is associated with a series of polypeptides collectively referred to as CD3  
35 complex. B cells recognize antigens by surface immunoglobulins (Ig), which are also secretory  
molecules. In addition, a large number of co-stimulatory surface receptors have been identified  
in T cells and B cells, which augment cellular activation during antigen-induced activation.

In addition to the T cell antigen receptor/CD3 complex (TCR/CD3), other molecules expressed by T cells which mediate an activation signal, include but are not limited to, CD2, CD4, CD5, CD6, CD8, CD18, CD27, CD28, CD43, CD45, CD152 (CTLA-4), CD154, MHC class I, MHC class II, CDw137 (4-1BB), CDw150, and the like (Barclay et al., The Leucocyte Antigen Facts Book, 1997, Second edition, Academic Press; Leucocyte Typing, 1984, Bernard et al. (eds.), Springer-Verlag; Leucocyte Typing II, 1986, Reinherz et al. (eds.), Springer-Verlag; Leucocyte Typing III, 1987, McMichael (ed.), Oxford University Press; Leucocyte Typing IV, 1989, Knapp et al. (eds.), Oxford University Press; CD Antigens, 1996, VI Internat. Workshop and Conference on Human Leukocyte Differentiation Antigens. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/prow>). Cell surface antigens that work together with TCR/CD3 are often referred to as co-receptors in the art.

Specific antibodies have been generated against all of the aforementioned T cell surface antigens. Other molecules that bind to the aforementioned T cell surface receptors include antigen-binding antibody derivatives such as variable domains, peptides, superantigens, and their natural ligands such as CD58 (LFA-3) for CD2, HIV gp120 for CD4, CD27L for CD27, CD80 or CD86 for CD28 or CD152, ICAM1, ICAM2 and ICAM3 for CD11a/CD18, 4-1BBL for CDw137.

Activation molecules expressed by B cells, include but are not limited to, surface Ig, CD18, CD19, CD20, CD21, CD22, CD23, CD40, CD45, CD80, CD86 and ICAM1. Similarly, natural ligands of these molecules and antibodies directed to them as well as antibody derivatives may be used to deliver an activation signal to B cells.

However, prior to the present invention, it was not known that signal transduction following stimulation of any leukocyte receptor was mediated by receptor interactions with PDZ domain-containing proteins. Therefore, it was not even contemplated in the art that an interference of leukocyte surface receptor/PDZ domain interactions could regulate leukocyte activation.

30

### 3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the invention provides methods of modulating a biological function of a hematopoietic cell. Some embodiments entail introducing into the cell an agonist or antagonist that inhibits or enhances the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein in the cell, wherein the PL protein is CD3 $\eta$ , thereby modulating the biological function. In some such methods, the PDZ protein is DLG1 or PSD95.

In some embodiments, the agonist or antagonist is a polypeptide. In some methods, at least the carboxy-terminal two residues of the polypeptide are the same as the

carboxy-terminal two residues of the PL protein. In other methods, at least the carboxy-terminal  
5 four residues of the polypeptide are the same as the carboxy-terminal four residues of the PL  
protein. In other methods, the agent is a fusion polypeptide comprising a transmembrane  
transporter amino acid sequence and a PL sequence. In some such methods, the transmembrane  
transporter amino acid sequence is selected from the group consisting of HIV tat, Drosophila  
antenapedia, herpes simplex virus VP22 and anti-DNA CDR 2 and 3.

10 In some such methods, the agonist or antagonist is an agent that inhibits or  
enhances the binding of a PL peptide to a PDZ domain polypeptide in an A assay or a G assay,  
wherein the PL peptide comprises a sequence of the CD3 $\eta$  protein, and wherein the PDZ  
domain polypeptide comprises a PDZ domain sequence of a DLG1 or PSD95 protein. In some  
15 such methods, the agent inhibits the binding of the PL peptide to a PDZ domain polypeptide  
in both an A assay and a G assay. In some methods, the agonist or antagonist is a peptide  
mimetic.

In another aspect, the invention provides methods of determining whether a test  
compound is an inhibitor or an enhancer of binding between a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$ . Some  
20 such methods entail: a) contacting i) a PDZ domain polypeptide having a sequence from the  
PDZ protein, and ii) CD3 $\eta$ , under conditions in which they form a complex wherein the  
contacting is carried out in the presence and in the absence of a test compound, wherein the PL  
protein is CD3 $\eta$ ; and; b) detecting the formation of the complex in the presence and absence  
25 of the test compound wherein less complex formation in the presence of the test compound than  
in the absence of the compound indicates that the test compound is an inhibitor of a PDZ  
protein-PL protein binding and wherein greater complex formation in the presence of the  
compound indicates that the test compound is an enhancer of a PDZ protein-PL protein  
binding.

30 In another aspect, the invention provides inhibitors of binding of a PDZ protein  
and a PL protein. The inhibitor is characterized in that it reduces binding of a PDZ polypeptide  
and a peptide having a sequence of the c-terminus of a PL protein, wherein (a) the PL protein  
is CD3 $\eta$  and the PDZ protein is DLG1 or PSD95.

Some such inhibitors are peptides or fusion proteins comprising a sequence that  
35 is from 2 to about 20 residues of a C-terminal sequence of a PL protein, wherein the PL  
protein is CD3 $\eta$ ; (b) a peptide mimetic of a peptide of section (a); or (c) a small molecule.

In another aspect, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions  
comprising an inhibitor of binding of a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$ .

The invention further provides methods for modulating an autoimmune disease.  
5 Some such methods comprise inhibiting the binding of a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$  in the T cell.  
The invention further provides methods for modulating transplantation rejection in a subject.  
Such methods comprise administering a therapeutically effective amount of an inhibitor of  
binding of a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$ .

The invention further provides methods for inhibiting T cell activation. Some  
10 such methods comprise inhibiting the binding of a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$  in a T cell.

In another aspect, the invention provides uses of an inhibitor of the binding of  
a PDZ protein and a PL protein to inhibit a T cell-mediated response. The invention further  
provides uses of inhibitors of the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein to treat a T cell  
15 response mediated by hematopoietic cells. In some such methods, the disease is characterized  
by an autoimmune response.

In another aspect, the invention provides uses of an inhibitor of the binding of  
a PDZ protein and a PL protein in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of a disease  
mediated by T cells, B cells, or or macrophages. In some such uses, the disease is mediated by  
20 a cytotoxic T cell response.

In an aspect, the present invention relates to peptides and peptide analogues that  
bind PDZ domains in lymphocytes such as T cells. In one embodiment, the particular, it relates  
to fusion peptides and peptide analogues containing a CD3 $\eta$  carboxyl terminal sequence and  
a transmembrane transporter sequence which facilitates entry of the peptides into a target cell.  
25 The invention also relates to methods of using such compositions in inhibiting T cell-mediated  
immune responses as measured by cytokine production, T cell proliferation and cytotoxicity.

Therefore, it is an object of the invention to construct fusion peptides and  
peptide analogues that bind PDZ domain-containing proteins in T cells. In that connection, it  
is preferred that such compositions also inhibit T cell activation.

30 It is another object of the invention to administer a therapeutically effective  
amount of the aforementioned fusion peptides or peptide analogues as pharmaceutical  
compositions to a subject to inhibit T cell-mediated immune responses.

It is also an object of the invention to administer a therapeutically effective  
amount of the aforementioned fusion peptides or peptide analogues as pharmaceutical  
35 compositions to a subject to treat an autoimmune disorder or to prevent transplantation  
rejection of a solid organ transplant.

#### 4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURES 1A-1D show the results of exemplary assays in which the binding of biotinylated peptides having a sequence of the carboxyl-terminus ("c-terminus") of various leukocyte proteins to PDZ domains (i.e., GST-PDZ domain fusion proteins) was determined using the "G" assay described *infra*. The PDZ domains are: PSD95 (Fig. 1A); NeDLG (Fig. 1B); DLG1 (Fig 1C); and 41.8 (Fig. 1D). These and other PDZ domain fusion proteins are described *infra* (e.g., TABLE 2). In the figure, peptides 1-31 refer to the biotinylated PL peptide used in the assay, and are identified in the Key, *infra*. "Peptide IDs" are defined in TABLE 3. Key:

#	Test Protein	Peptide IDs
1	Clasp-2	AA2L
2	FceRIb	AA25L
3	CDW128B	AA29.2
4	KV1.3	AA33L
5	Neurexin	AA38L
6	DOCK2	AA40L
7	CC CKR-1R	AA41L
8	CC CKR-2	AA42L
9	CC CKR-4	AA44L
10	BLR-1	AA45L
11	CD49E	AA11L
12	CD97	AA14L
13	VCAM1	AA17L
14	CD138	AA18L
15	DNAM-1	AA22L

16	CDW128A	AA29.1L
17	CC CKR-3	AA43L
18	Clasp-1	AA1L-R
19	CD46 (Form 1)	AA10L
20	CD95	AA13L
21	CDW125	AA28L
22	CD83	AA47L
23	CD62E	AA48L
24	CD3n	AA4L
25	Clasp-4	AA3L-V
26	CD44	AA9L
27	CD166	AA20L
28	CD62E	AA48L
29	CD5	AA49L
30	CD148	AA55L
31	DOCK2	AA40L

FIGURES 2A and 2B show the Apparent Affinity Determination for PDZ-Ligand Interactions. Varying concentrations of biotinylated CLASP-2 (Fig. 2A; TABLE 4) or Fas (Fig. 2B; TABLE 4) C-terminal peptides were reacted with immobilized (plate bound) GST polypeptide or GST-PDZ fusion proteins (GST-DLG1, GST-NeDLG, and GST-PSD95). The binding to GST alone (< 0.2 OD units) was subtracted from the binding to the fusion proteins to obtain the signal at each peptide concentration. This signal was then normalized by dividing the signal at each peptide concentration by the maximum signal observed for each peptide-PDZ pair (i.e. the signal obtained at 30  $\mu$ M Clasp 2 peptide or 100  $\mu$ M Fas peptide; 0.4 – 1.0 OD units for Clasp 2 and 1.2 – 2.0 OD units for Fas). The normalized signals were then plotted and fit to a saturation binding curve, yielding an apparent affinity of 21  $\mu$ M for DLG1-Clasp 2 interaction, 7.5  $\mu$ M for NeDLG-Clasp 2 interaction, 45  $\mu$ M for PSD95-Clasp 2 interaction, 54  $\mu$ M for DLG1-Fas interaction, 54  $\mu$ M for NeDLG-Fas interaction, and 85  $\mu$ M

for PSD95-Fas interaction. Data are means of duplicate data points, with standard errors  
 5 between duplicate data points < 20%.

FIGURES 3A-3F show inhibition of PDZ – PL peptide interactions. A fixed  
 concentration of biotinylated C-terminal peptide having a sequence based on the C-terminal  
 sequence of a cell surface receptor protein (Clasp 2, CD46, Fas, and KV1.3; see TABLE 4)  
 10 was bound to immobilized GST polypeptide or the GST-fusion protein indicated at the top left  
 of each frame, in the presence or absence of the competitor peptides indicated in the legend of  
 each frame and the level of inhibition determined. Fig. 3A- DLG1; Fig. 3B- PSD95; Fig. 3C  
 NeDLG; Fig. 3D - DLG1, Fig. 3E, PSD95; Fig. F - 41.8. In Fig. 3A-B the competitor peptides  
 15 are present at 100 uM; in Figs. 3C-F the competitor is present at the indicated concentration.

FIGURES 4A and 4B shows the results of introduction of a Tat-CD3 fusion  
 peptide on T cell activation. Antigen-specific T cell activation was measured by cytokine  
 production. Fusion peptides containing tat and a T cell surface molecule carboxyl terminus  
 20 inhibited  $\gamma$ -interferon (IFN) production by a T cell line in response to myelin basic protein  
 (MBP) stimulation. The level of inhibition was determined by first subtracting the binding of  
 the labeled peptide to GST alone from the binding to the fusion protein and dividing by the  
 signal in the absence of competitor peptide.

## 25 Tables

Table 1	Amino Acid Classification
Table 2	Protein-Ligand Pairs
Table 3	PDZ Domains
Table 3A	Note on Table 3
Table 4	PL Peptides
Table 5A&B	Exemplary PL Motifs

30

## 5. DEFINITIONS

5.1 A "fusion protein" or "fusion polypeptide" as used herein refers to a composite  
 protein, i.e., a single contiguous amino acid sequence, made up of two (or more) distinct,  
 heterologous polypeptides which are not normally fused together in a single amino acid  
 35 sequence. Thus, a fusion protein can include a single amino acid sequence that contains two  
 entirely distinct amino acid sequences or two similar or identical polypeptide sequences,  
 provided that these sequences are not normally found together in the same configuration in a  
 single amino acid sequence found in nature. Fusion proteins can generally be prepared using

either recombinant nucleic acid methods, i.e., as a result of transcription and translation of a recombinant gene fusion product, which fusion comprises a segment encoding a polypeptide of the invention and a segment encoding a heterologous protein, or by chemical synthesis methods well known in the art.

5.2 A "fusion protein construct" as used herein is a polynucleotide encoding a fusion protein.

5.3 As used herein, the term "PDZ domain" refers to protein sequence (i.e., modular protein domain) of approximately 90 amino acids, characterized by homology to the brain synaptic protein PSD-95, the Drosophila septate junction protein Discs-Large (DLG), and the epithelial tight junction protein ZO1 (ZO1). PDZ domains are also known as Discs-Large homology repeats ("DHRs") and GLGF repeats). PDZ domains generally appear to maintain a core consensus sequence (Doyle, D. A., 1996, Cell 85: 1067-1076).

PDZ domains are found in diverse membrane-associated proteins including members of the MAGUK family of guanylate kinase homologs, several protein phosphatases and kinases, neuronal nitric oxide synthase, and several dystrophin-associated proteins, collectively known as syntrophins.

Exemplary PDZ domain-containing proteins and PDZ domain sequences are shown in TABLE 3. The term "PDZ domain" also encompasses variants (e.g., naturally occurring variants) of the sequences of TABLE 3 (e.g., polymorphic variants, variants with conservative substitutions, and the like). Typically, PDZ domains are substantially identical to those shown in TABLE 3, e.g., at least about 70%, at least about 80%, or at least about 90% amino acid residue identity when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence.

5.4 As used herein, the term "PDZ protein" refers to a naturally occurring protein containing a PDZ domain, e.g., a human protein. Exemplary PDZ proteins include CASK, MPP1, DLG1, PSD95, NeDLG, TAX33, SYN1a, TAX43, LDP, LIM, LIMK1, LIMK2, MPP2, NOS1, AF6, PTN-4, pIL16, 41.8kD, KIAA0559, RGS12, KIAA0316, DVL1, TAX40, TLAM1, MINT1, KIAA0303, CBP, MINT3, TAX2, KIAA0561. Exemplary PDZ proteins are listed in TABLE 2 and TABLE 3.



5.5 As used herein, the term "PDZ-domain polypeptide" refers to a polypeptide  
5 containing a PDZ domain, such as a fusion protein including a PDZ domain sequence, a  
naturally occurring PDZ protein, or an isolated PDZ domain peptide.

5.6 As used herein, the term "PL protein" or "PDZ Ligand protein" refers to a  
naturally occurring protein that forms a molecular complex with a PDZ-domain, or to a protein  
10 whose carboxy-terminus, when expressed separately from the full length protein (e.g., as a  
peptide fragment of 4-25 residues, e.g., 16 residues), forms such a molecular complex. The  
molecular complex can be observed *in vitro* using the "A assay" or "G assay" described *infra*,  
or *in vivo*. Exemplary PL proteins listed in TABLE 2 are demonstrated to bind specific PDZ  
15 proteins. This definition is not intended to include anti-PDZ antibodies and the like.

5.7 As used herein, a "PL sequence" refers to the amino acid sequence of the C-  
terminus of a PL protein (e.g., the C-terminal 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 16, 20 or 25  
residues) ("C-terminal PL sequence") or to an internal sequence known to bind a PDZ domain  
20 ("internal PL sequence").

5.8 As used herein, a "PL peptide" is a peptide of having a sequence from, or based  
on, the sequence of the C-terminus of a PL protein. Exemplary PL peptides (biotinylated) are  
listed in TABLE 4.  
25

5.9 As used herein, a "PL fusion protein" is a fusion protein that has a PL sequence  
as one domain, typically as the C-terminal domain of the fusion protein. An exemplary PL  
fusion protein is a tat-PL sequence fusion.

30 5.10 As used herein, the term "PL inhibitor peptide sequence" refers to PL peptide  
an amino acid sequence that (in the form of a peptide or PL fusion protein) inhibits the  
interaction between a PDZ domain polypeptide and a PL peptide (e.g., in an A assay or a G  
assay).

35 5.11 As used herein, a "PDZ-domain encoding sequence" means a segment of a  
polynucleotide encoding a PDZ domain. In various embodiments, the polynucleotide is DNA,  
RNA, single stranded or double stranded.

5 5.12 As used herein, the terms "antagonist" and "inhibitor," when used in the context of modulating a binding interaction (such as the binding of a PDZ domain sequence to a PL sequence), are used interchangeably and refer to an agent that reduces the binding of the, e.g., PL sequence (e.g., PL peptide) and the, e.g., PDZ domain sequence (e.g., PDZ protein, PDZ domain peptide).

10 5.13 As used herein, the terms "agonist" and "enhancer," when used in the context of modulating a binding interaction (such as the binding of a PDZ domain sequence to a PL sequence), are used interchangeably and refer to an agent that increases the binding of the, e.g., PL sequence (e.g., PL peptide) and the, e.g., PDZ domain sequence (e.g., PDZ protein, PDZ domain peptide).

15 5.14 As used herein, the terms "peptide mimetic," "peptidomimetic," and "peptide analog" are used interchangeably and refer to a synthetic chemical compound which has substantially the same structural and/or functional characteristics of an PL inhibitory or PL binding peptide of the invention. The mimetic can be either entirely composed of synthetic, non-natural analogues of amino acids, or, is a chimeric molecule of partly natural peptide amino acids and partly non-natural analogs of amino acids. The mimetic can also incorporate any amount of natural amino acid conservative substitutions as long as such substitutions also do not substantially alter the mimetic's structure and/or inhibitory or binding activity. As with polypeptides of the invention which are conservative variants, routine experimentation will determine whether a mimetic is within the scope of the invention, i.e., that its structure and/or function is not substantially altered. Thus, a mimetic composition is within the scope of the invention if it is capable of binding to a PDZ domain and/or inhibiting a PL-PDZ interaction.

20 30 Polypeptide mimetic compositions can contain any combination of nonnatural structural components, which are typically from three structural groups: a) residue linkage groups other than the natural amide bond ("peptide bond") linkages; b) non-natural residues in place of naturally occurring amino acid residues; or c) residues which induce secondary structural mimicry, i.e., to induce or stabilize a secondary structure, e.g., a beta turn, gamma turn, beta sheet, alpha helix conformation, and the like.

35 A polypeptide can be characterized as a mimetic when all or some of its residues are joined by chemical means other than natural peptide bonds. Individual

peptidomimetic residues can be joined by peptide bonds, other chemical bonds or coupling  
5 means, such as, e.g., glutaraldehyde, N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, bifunctional maleimides,  
N,N=dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) or N,N=diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC). Linking  
groups that can be an alternative to the traditional amide bond ("peptide bond") linkages  
include, e.g., ketomethylene (e.g.,  $-C(=O)-CH_2-$  for  $-C(=O)-NH-$ ), aminomethylene ( $CH_2-NH$ ),  
ethylene, olefin ( $CH=CH$ ), ether ( $CH_2-O$ ), thioether ( $CH_2-S$ ), tetrazole ( $CN_4-$ ), thiazole,  
10 retroamide, thioamide, or ester (see, e.g., Spatola (1983) in Chemistry and Biochemistry of  
Amino Acids, Peptides and Proteins, Vol. 7, pp 267-357, A Peptide Backbone Modifications,  
Marcell Dekker, NY).

A polypeptide can also be characterized as a mimetic by containing all or some  
15 non-natural residues in place of naturally occurring amino acid residues. Nonnatural residues  
are well described in the scientific and patent literature; a few exemplary nonnatural  
compositions useful as mimetics of natural amino acid residues and guidelines are described  
below.

Mimetics of aromatic amino acids can be generated by replacing by, e.g., D- or  
20 L- naphylalanine; D- or L- phenylglycine; D- or L-2 thieneylalanine; D- or L-1, -2, 3-, or 4-  
pyreneylalanine; D- or L-3 thieneylalanine; D- or L-(2-pyridinyl)-alanine; D- or L-(3-  
pyridinyl)-alanine; D- or L-(2-pyrazinyl)-alanine; D- or L-(4-isopropyl)-phenylglycine; D-  
(trifluoromethyl)-phenylglycine; D-(trifluoromethyl)-phenylalanine; D-p-fluorophenylalanine;  
D- or L-p-biphenylphenylalanine; K- or L-p-methoxybiphenylphenylalanine; D- or L-2-  
25 indole(alkyl)alanines; and, D- or L-alkylainines, where alkyl can be substituted or unsubstituted  
methyl, ethyl, propyl, hexyl, butyl, pentyl, isopropyl, iso-butyl, sec-isotyl, iso-pentyl, or a non-  
acidic amino acids. Aromatic rings of a nonnatural amino acid include, e.g., thiazolyl,  
thiophenyl, pyrazolyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, and pyridyl aromatic rings.

Mimetics of acidic amino acids can be generated by substitution by, e.g., non-  
30 carboxylate amino acids while maintaining a negative charge; (phosphono)alanine; sulfated  
threonine. Carboxyl side groups (e.g., aspartyl or glutamyl) can also be selectively modified  
by reaction with carbodiimides ( $R=N-C-N-R=$ ) such as, e.g., 1-cyclohexyl-3(2-morpholinyl-  
(4-ethyl) carbodiimide or 1-ethyl-3(4-azonia- 4,4- dimetholpentyl) carbodiimide. Aspartyl or  
35 glutamyl can also be converted to asparaginyll and glutaminyl residues by reaction with  
ammonium ions.

Mimetics of basic amino acids can be generated by substitution with, e.g., (in  
addition to lysine and arginine) the amino acids ornithine, citrulline, or (guanidino)-acetic acid,

or (guanidino)alkyl-acetic acid, where alkyl is defined above. Nitrile derivative (e.g.,  
5 containing the CN-moiety in place of COOH) can be substituted for asparagine or glutamine.  
Asparaginylnyl and glutaminylnyl residues can be deaminated to the corresponding aspartyl or  
glutamyl residues.

Arginine residue mimetics can be generated by reacting arginylnyl with, e.g., one  
or more conventional reagents, including, e.g., phenylglyoxal, 2,3-butanedione, 1,2-  
10 cyclohexanedione, or ninhydrin, preferably under alkaline conditions.

Tyrosine residue mimetics can be generated by reacting tyrosyl with, e.g.,  
aromatic diazonium compounds or tetranitromethane. N-acetylimidizol and tetranitromethane  
can be used to form O-acetyl tyrosyl species and 3-nitro derivatives, respectively.

Cysteine residue mimetics can be generated by reacting cysteinylnyl residues with,  
15 e.g., alpha-haloacetates such as 2-chloroacetic acid or chloroacetamide and corresponding  
amines; to give carboxymethyl or carboxyamidomethyl derivatives. Cysteine residue mimetics  
can also be generated by reacting cysteinylnyl residues with, e.g., bromo-trifluoroacetone, alpha-  
bromo-beta-(5-imidazolyl) propionic acid; chloroacetyl phosphate, N-alkylmaleimides, 3-nitro-  
20 2-pyridyl disulfide; methyl 2-pyridyl disulfide; p-chloromercuribenzoate; 2-chloromercuri-4  
nitrophenol; or, chloro-7-nitrobenzo-oxa-1,3-diazole.

Lysine mimetics can be generated (and amino terminal residues can be altered)  
by reacting lysinylnyl with, e.g., succinic or other carboxylic acid anhydrides. Lysine and other  
alpha-amino-containing residue mimetics can also be generated by reaction with imidoesters,  
25 such as methyl picolinimidate, pyridoxal phosphate, pyridoxal, chloroborohydride,  
trinitrobenzenesulfonic acid, O-methylisourea, 2,4, pentanedione, and transamidase-catalyzed  
reactions with glyoxylate.

Mimetics of methionine can be generated by reaction with, e.g., methionine  
sulfoxide. Mimetics of proline include, e.g., pipecolic acid, thiazolidine carboxylic acid, 3- or  
30 4- hydroxy proline, dehydroproline, 3- or 4-methylproline, or 3,3,-dimethylproline. Histidine  
residue mimetics can be generated by reacting histidyl with, e.g., diethylprocarbonate or para-  
bromophenacyl bromide.

Other mimetics include, e.g., those generated by hydroxylation of proline and  
35 lysine; phosphorylation of the hydroxyl groups of seryl or threonylnyl residues; methylation of the  
alpha-amino groups of lysine, arginine and histidine; acetylation of the N-terminal amine;  
methylation of main chain amide residues or substitution with N-methyl amino acids; or  
amidation of C-terminal carboxyl groups. A component of a natural polypeptide (e.g., a PL

polypeptide or PDZ polypeptide) can also be replaced by an amino acid (or peptidomimetic residue) of the opposite chirality. Thus, any amino acid naturally occurring in the L-configuration (which can also be referred to as the R or S, depending upon the structure of the chemical entity) can be replaced with the amino acid of the same chemical structural type or a peptidomimetic, but of the opposite chirality, generally referred to as the D- amino acid, but which can additionally be referred to as the R- or S- form.

The mimetics of the invention can also include compositions that contain a structural mimetic residue, particularly a residue that induces or mimics secondary structures, such as a beta turn, beta sheet, alpha helix structures, gamma turns, and the like. For example, substitution of natural amino acid residues with D-amino acids; N-alpha-methyl amino acids; C-alpha-methyl amino acids; or dehydroamino acids within a peptide can induce or stabilize beta turns, gamma turns, beta sheets or alpha helix conformations. Beta turn mimetic structures have been described, e.g., by Nagai (1985) Tet. Lett. 26:647-650; Feigl (1986) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 108:181-182; Kahn (1988) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 110:1638-1639; Kemp (1988) Tet. Lett. 29:5057-5060; Kahn (1988) J. Molec. Recognition 1:75-79. Beta sheet mimetic structures have been described, e.g., by Smith (1992) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 114:10672-10674. For example, a type VI beta turn induced by a cis amide surrogate, 1,5-disubstituted tetrazol, is described by Beusen (1995) Biopolymers 36:181-200. Incorporation of achiral omega-amino acid residues to generate polymethylene units as a substitution for amide bonds is described by Banerjee (1996) Biopolymers 39:769-777. Secondary structures of polypeptides can be analyzed by, e.g., high-field <sup>1</sup>H NMR or 2D NMR spectroscopy, see, e.g., Higgins (1997) J. Pept. Res. 50:421-435. See also, Hruby (1997) Biopolymers 43:219-266, Balaji, et al., U.S. Pat. No. 5,612,895.

5.15 As used herein, "peptide variants" and "conservative amino acid substitutions" refer to peptides that differ from a reference peptide (e.g., a peptide having the sequence of the C-terminus of a specified PL protein) by substitution of an amino acid residue having similar properties (based on size, polarity, hydrophobicity, and the like). Thus, insofar as the compounds that are encompassed within the scope of the invention are partially defined in terms of amino acid residues of designated classes, the amino acids may be generally categorized into three main classes: hydrophilic amino acids, hydrophobic amino acids and cysteine-like amino acids, depending primarily on the characteristics of the amino acid side chain. These main classes may be further divided into subclasses. Hydrophilic amino acids

include amino acids having acidic, basic or polar side chains and hydrophobic amino acids  
5 include amino acids having aromatic or apolar side chains. Apolar amino acids may be further  
subdivided to include, among others, aliphatic amino acids. The definitions of the classes of  
amino acids as used herein are as follows:

"Hydrophobic Amino Acid" refers to an amino acid having a side chain that is  
uncharged at physiological pH and that is repelled by aqueous solution. Examples of  
10 genetically encoded hydrophobic amino acids include Ile, Leu and Val. Examples of non-  
genetically encoded hydrophobic amino acids include t-BuA.

"Aromatic Amino Acid" refers to a hydrophobic amino acid having a side chain  
containing at least one ring having a conjugated  $\pi$ -electron system (aromatic group). The  
15 aromatic group may be further substituted with groups such as alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,  
hydroxyl, sulfanyl, nitro and amino groups, as well as others. Examples of genetically encoded  
aromatic amino acids include Phe, Tyr and Trp. Commonly encountered non-genetically  
encoded aromatic amino acids include phenylglycine, 2-naphthylalanine,  $\beta$ -2-thienylalanine,  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid, 4-chloro-phenylalanine, 2-  
20 fluorophenylalanine, 3-fluorophenylalanine and 4-fluorophenylalanine.

"Apolar Amino Acid" refers to a hydrophobic amino acid having a side chain  
that is generally uncharged at physiological pH and that is not polar. Examples of genetically  
encoded apolar amino acids include Gly, Pro and Met. Examples of non-encoded apolar amino  
acids include Cha.

25 "Aliphatic Amino Acid" refers to an apolar amino acid having a saturated or  
unsaturated straight chain, branched or cyclic hydrocarbon side chain. Examples of genetically  
encoded aliphatic amino acids include Ala, Leu, Val and Ile. Examples of non-encoded  
aliphatic amino acids include Nle.

30 "Hydrophilic Amino Acid" refers to an amino acid having a side chain that is  
attracted by aqueous solution. Examples of genetically encoded hydrophilic amino acids  
include Ser and Lys. Examples of non-encoded hydrophilic amino acids include Cit and hCys.

"Acidic Amino Acid" refers to a hydrophilic amino acid having a side chain pK  
value of less than 7. Acidic amino acids typically have negatively charged side chains at  
35 physiological pH due to loss of a hydrogen ion. Examples of genetically encoded acidic amino  
acids include Asp and Glu.

"Basic Amino Acid" refers to a hydrophilic amino acid having a side chain pK  
value of greater than 7. Basic amino acids typically have positively charged side chains at

physiological pH due to association with hydronium ion. Examples of genetically encoded  
5 basic amino acids include Arg, Lys and His. Examples of non-genetically encoded basic amino  
acids include the non-cyclic amino acids ornithine, 2,3-diaminopropionic acid, 2,4-  
diaminobutyric acid and homoarginine.

"Polar Amino Acid" refers to a hydrophilic amino acid having a side chain that  
is uncharged at physiological pH, but which has a bond in which the pair of electrons shared  
10 in common by two atoms is held more closely by one of the atoms. Examples of genetically  
encoded polar amino acids include Asx and Glx. Examples of non-genetically encoded polar  
amino acids include citrulline, N-acetyl lysine and methionine sulfoxide.

"Cysteine-Like Amino Acid" refers to an amino acid having a side chain  
15 capable of forming a covalent linkage with a side chain of another amino acid residue, such as  
a disulfide linkage. Typically, cysteine-like amino acids generally have a side chain containing  
at least one thiol (SH) group. Examples of genetically encoded cysteine-like amino acids  
include Cys. Examples of non-genetically encoded cysteine-like amino acids include  
homocysteine and penicillamine.

20 As will be appreciated by those having skill in the art, the above classification  
are not absolute -- several amino acids exhibit more than one characteristic property, and can  
therefore be included in more than one category. For example, tyrosine has both an aromatic  
ring and a polar hydroxyl group. Thus, tyrosine has dual properties and can be included in both  
the aromatic and polar categories. Similarly, in addition to being able to form disulfide  
25 linkages, cysteine also has apolar character. Thus, while not strictly classified as a hydrophobic  
or apolar amino acid, in many instances cysteine can be used to confer hydrophobicity to a  
peptide.

Certain commonly encountered amino acids which are not genetically encoded  
of which the peptides and peptide analogues of the invention may be composed include, but are  
30 not limited to,  $\beta$ -alanine (b-Ala) and other omega-amino acids such as 3-aminopropionic acid  
(Dap), 2,3-diaminopropionic acid (Dpr), 4-aminobutyric acid and so forth;  $\alpha$ -aminoisobutyric  
acid (Aib);  $\epsilon$ -aminohexanoic acid (Aha);  $\delta$ -aminovaleric acid (Ava); N-methylglycine or  
sarcosine (MeGly); ornithine (Om); citrulline (Cit); t-butylalanine (t-BuA); t-butylglycine  
35 (t-BuG); N-methylisoleucine (MeIle); phenylglycine (Phg); cyclohexylalanine (Cha);  
norleucine (Nle); 2-naphthylalanine (2-Nal); 4-chlorophenylalanine (Phe(4-Cl));  
2-fluorophenylalanine (Phe(2-F)); 3-fluorophenylalanine (Phe(3-F)); 4-fluorophenylalanine  
(Phe(4-F)); penicillamine (Pen); 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid (Tic);  $\beta$ -2-

thienylalanine (Thi); methionine sulfoxide (MSO); homoarginine (hArg); N-acetyl lysine  
 5 (AcLys); 2,3-diaminobutyric acid (Dab); 2,3-diaminobutyric acid (Dbu); p-aminophenylalanine  
 (Phe(pNH<sub>2</sub>)); N-methyl valine (MeVal); homocysteine (hCys) and homoserine (hSer). These  
 amino acids also fall conveniently into the categories defined above.

The classifications of the above-described genetically encoded and non-encoded  
 amino acids are summarized in TABLE 1, below. It is to be understood that TABLE 1 is for  
 10 illustrative purposes only and does not purport to be an exhaustive list of amino acid residues  
 which may comprise the peptides and peptide analogues described herein. Other amino acid  
 residues which are useful for making the peptides and peptide analogues described herein can  
 be found, e.g., in Fasman, 1989, CRC Practical Handbook of Biochemistry and Molecular  
 15 Biology, CRC Press, Inc., and the references cited therein. Amino acids not specifically  
 mentioned herein can be conveniently classified into the above-described categories on the  
 basis of known behavior and/or their characteristic chemical and/or physical properties as  
 compared with amino acids specifically identified.

TABLE 1

Classification	Genetically Encoded	Genetically Non-Encoded
Hydrophobic		
Aromatic	F, Y, W	Phg, Nal, Thi, Tic, Phe(4-Cl), Phe(2-F), Phe(3-F), Phe(4-F), Pyridyl Ala, Benzothienyl Ala
Apolar	M, G, P	
Aliphatic	A, V, L, I	t-BuA, t-BuG, Melle, Nle, MeVal, Cha, bAla, MeGly, Aib
Hydrophilic		
Acidic	D, E	
Basic	H, K, R	Dpr, Orn, hArg, Phe(p-NH <sub>2</sub> ), DBU, A <sub>2</sub> BU
Polar	Q, N, S, T, Y	Cit, AcLys, MSO, hSer
Cysteine-Like	C	Pen, hCys, p-methyl Cys

5.16 As used herein, a "detectable label" has the ordinary meaning in the art  
 and refers to an atom (e.g., radionuclide), molecule (e.g., fluorescein), or complex, that is or can  
 35 be used to detect (e.g., due to a physical or chemical property), indicate the presence of a  
 molecule or to enable binding of another molecule to which it is covalently bound or otherwise  
 associated. The term "label" also refers to covalently bound or otherwise associated molecules



(e.g., a biomolecule such as an enzyme) that act on a substrate to produce a detectable atom,  
5 molecule or complex. Detectable labels suitable for use in the present invention include any  
composition detectable by spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical,  
electrical, optical or chemical means. Labels useful in the present invention include biotin for  
staining with labeled streptavidin conjugate, magnetic beads (e.g., Dynabeads™), fluorescent  
10 dyes (e.g., fluorescein, Texas red, rhodamine, green fluorescent protein, enhanced green  
fluorescent protein, and the like), radiolabels (e.g., <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>125</sup>I, <sup>35</sup>S, <sup>14</sup>C, or <sup>32</sup>P), enzymes (e.g.,  
hydrolases, particularly phosphatases such as alkaline phosphatase, esterases and glycosidases,  
or oxidoreductases, particularly peroxidases such as horse radish peroxidase, and others  
commonly used in ELISAs), substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, chemiluminescent groups,  
15 chromogenic agents, and colorimetric labels such as colloidal gold or colored glass or plastic  
(e.g., polystyrene, polypropylene, latex, etc.) beads. Patents teaching the use of such labels  
include U.S. Patent Nos. 3,817,837; 3,850,752; 3,939,350; 3,996,345; 4,277,437; 4,275,149;  
and 4,366,241. Means of detecting such labels are well known to those of skill in the art. Thus,  
for example, radiolabels and chemiluminescent labels may be detected using photographic film  
20 or scintillation counters, fluorescent markers may be detected using a photodetector to detect  
emitted light (e.g., as in fluorescence-activated cell sorting). Enzymatic labels are typically  
detected by providing the enzyme with a substrate and detecting the reaction product produced  
by the action of the enzyme on the substrate, and colorimetric labels are detected by simply  
visualizing the colored label. Thus, a label is any composition detectable by spectroscopic,  
25 photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, electrical, optical or chemical means. The label  
may be coupled directly or indirectly to the desired component of the assay according to  
methods well known in the art. Non-radioactive labels are often attached by indirect means.  
Generally, a ligand molecule (e.g., biotin) is covalently bound to the molecule. The ligand  
then binds to an anti-ligand (e.g., streptavidin) molecule which is either inherently detectable  
30 or covalently bound to a signal generating system, such as a detectable enzyme, a fluorescent  
compound, or a chemiluminescent compound. A number of ligands and anti-ligands can be  
used. Where a ligand has a natural anti-ligand, for example, biotin, thyroxine, and cortisol, it  
can be used in conjunction with the labeled, naturally occurring anti-ligands. Alternatively, any  
35 haptenic or antigenic compound can be used in combination with an antibody. The molecules  
can also be conjugated directly to signal generating compounds, e.g., by conjugation with an  
enzyme or fluorophore. Means of detecting labels are well known to those of skill in the art.  
Thus, for example, where the label is a radioactive label, means for detection include a

scintillation counter, photographic film as in autoradiography, or storage phosphor imaging.

5 Where the label is a fluorescent label, it may be detected by exciting the fluorochrome with the appropriate wavelength of light and detecting the resulting fluorescence. The fluorescence may be detected visually, by means of photographic film, by the use of electronic detectors such as charge coupled devices (CCDs) or photomultipliers and the like. Similarly, enzymatic labels may be detected by providing the appropriate substrates for the enzyme and detecting  
10 the resulting reaction product. Also, simple colorimetric labels may be detected by observing the color associated with the label. It will be appreciated that when pairs of fluorophores are used in an assay, it is often preferred that they have distinct emission patterns (wavelengths) so that they can be easily distinguished.

15 5.17 As used herein, the term "substantially identical" in the context of comparing amino acid sequences, means that the sequences have at least about 70%, at least about 80%, or at least about 90% amino acid residue identity when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence. An algorithm that is suitable for determining percent sequence identity and sequence similarity is the FASTA algorithm, which is described in Pearson, W.R.  
20 & Lipman, D.J., 1988, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85: 2444. See also *W. R. Pearson, 1996, Methods Enzymol.* 266: 227-258. Preferred parameters used in a FASTA alignment of DNA sequences to calculate percent identity are optimized, BL50 Matrix 15: -5, k-tuple = 2; joining penalty = 40, optimization = 28; gap penalty -12, gap length penalty = -2; and width = 16.

25 5.18 As used herein, "hematopoietic cells" include leukocytes including lymphocytes (T cells, B cells and NK cells), monocytes, and granulocytes (i.e., neutrophils, basophils and eosinophils), macrophages, dendritic cells, megakaryocytes, reticulocytes, erythrocytes, and CD34<sup>+</sup> stem cells.

30

## 6. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present inventors have discovered that interactions between PDZ proteins and PL proteins play an important and extensive role in the biological function of  
35 hematopoietic cells and other cells involved in the immune response. Although PDZ-PL interactions were known in the nervous system (i.e., in neurons), their universal importance in hematopoietic cell function, especially in function of T cells and B cells, and their fundamental role in modulation of the immune response has not been recognized. In particular, the present

inventors have surprisingly discovered that cell adhesion molecules that mediate cell-cell  
5 interaction in the hematopoietic system are PDZ-binding proteins (PL proteins) and bind to  
PDZ proteins. The inventors have identified numerous interactions between PDZ proteins and  
PL proteins present in immune system cells, and the invention provides reagents and methods  
for affecting biological function in the immune system by inhibiting these interactions. As used  
herein, the term "biological function" in the context of a cell, refers to a detectable biological  
10 activity normally carried out by the cell, e.g., a phenotypic change such as proliferation, cell  
activation (e.g., T cell activation, B cell activation, T-B cell conjugate formation), cytokine  
release, degranulation, tyrosine phosphorylation, ion (e.g., calcium) flux, metabolic activity,  
apoptosis, changes in gene expression, maintenance of cell structure, cell migration, adherence  
to a substrate, signal transduction, cell-cell interactions, and others described herein or known  
15 in the art.

In one aspect, the present invention relates to peptides, peptide analogues or  
mimetics, pharmaceutical compositions, and methods of using such compositions to regulate  
the biological activities of hematopoietic cells, e.g. T cells and B cells, or other cells (e.g.,  
endothelial cells) that necessary for immune function. The invention further relates to methods  
20 of using the compositions to modulate hematopoietic cell activation and immune function, as  
well as assays for such inhibitors.

TABLE 2 summarizes an extensive analysis of protein interactions in T cells  
and B cells. PDZ proteins, the vast majority of which were not previously known to be  
expressed in immune system cells, are listed in the top row of TABLE 2. The first column of  
25 the table lists PL proteins. Positions in the matrix denoted by the letter "A" or "G" indicate that  
an interaction between the PDZ protein and the PL has been detected in novel binding assays  
(described in detail in, e.g., Section 6.2, *infra*). A blank cell indicates that no interaction was  
detected using the assays of the invention. An asterisk (\*) denotes a PL-PDZ interaction  
30 previously reported in the scientific literature.

# PDZ-LIGAND/PDZ INTERACTION SUMMARY

TABLE 2

PDZ LIGAND	CODE	SEQ	CASK	MPP1	DLG1	PSD95	NeDLG	TAX33	SYN1a	TAX 43	LDP	LIM	LIMK1	LIMK2	MPP2
CD6	AA6L	ISAA													
CD48E (alpha-4)	AA11L	TSDA													
CD48F (alpha-4)	AA12L	TSDA													
CD188 (CD6L)	AA20L	KTEA													
CD148	AA55L	KTLA													
CC CKR-2	AA2L	KEGA													
CD138 (syndecan)	AA18L	EYFA	*												
CD148 (DEP-1)	AA19L	GYLA													
CD98 (ZF4)	AA15L	PYAA													G
CLASP-1	AA1L	SAEV			G	A	G								
CLASP-4	AA3L-V	YAEV			A	A	A				A				
NMDA	AA34.2L	ESTV		A	A/G	A/G	A/G		G	A			A		G
VCAM1	AA17L	KSKV		A	A		A				A				
CLASP-2	AA2L	SSVV			A/G	A/G	A/G								
CD95 (Apo-1/Fas)	AA13L	QSLV			A/G	A/G	A/G								
KV1.3	AA33L	FTDV			A/G*	A/G*	A/G						A		
DNAM-1	AA22L	KTRV		A	A	A/G	A					A			G
CD83	AA7L	TELV			A	A	A								
CD44 (long form)	AA9L	KIGV		G											
Neurexin	AA38L	EYTV	G*	A*	A/G	A/G	G		A	A			A		
CD97 (CD66L)	AA14L	ESGI			A										
Glycophorin C	AA37L	EYFI		*	G	G	G								A
CDW128A (IL8RA)	AA29.1L	SSNL			A		A								
CD3n	AA1L	SSQL			A	A									
LPAP	AA30L	VTAL			A										
CD48 (form 1)	AA10L	FTSL			A/G	A/G	G								
CDW128B (IL8RB)	AA29.2L	STTL			A/G	A	A/G								
DOCK2	AA60L	STDL			A	A/G	G		G						
CD34	AA7L	DTFL			A	A	G								
CD5	AA9L	AQRL													
CC CKR-4	AA4L	EDAL													
FasRb	AA25L	PIDL													
FasLigand	AA23L-H	LYKL													
CD62E	AA8L	SYIL													
CC CKR-1R	AA11L	SAGF													
CDW125 (IL8R)	AA28L	DSVF													
BLR-1	AA5L	LTFP													
CC CKR-3	AA3L	SIVF													
			CASK	MPP1	DLG1	PSD95	NeDLG	TAX33	SYN1a	TAX 43	LDP	LIM	LIMK	LIMK2	MPP2

# PDZ-LIGAND/PDZ INTERACTION SUMMARY

## TABLE 2 CONTINUED

NOS1	AF6	PTN-4	prL16	41.8	K559	RGS12	K316	DVL1	TAX 40	TIAM1	MINT1	K303	CBP	MINT3	TAX 2	K561	PDZ LIGAND
				A													CD6
				A/G													CD49E (alpha-4)
				A/G													CD49F (alpha-4beta4)
																	CD188 (CD8L)
																	CD148
																	CC CKR-2
				A/G						A							CD138 (syndecan)
																	CD148 (DEP-1)
																	CD88 (2F4)
																	CLASP-1
																	CLASP-4
	A			A							A						NMDA
		A/G		A/G		A/G		A			A/G				A	G	VCAM1
				A						A		A					CLASP-2
				A													CD85 (Apo-1/Fas)
				A/G													KV1.3
				A		A		A				G					DNAM-1
	A			A		A											CD83
																	CD44 (long form)
			G									G					Neurodin
	A		A	A		A		A	A	A	A/G						CD97 (CD65L)
				A													Glycophorin C
	A			A								A					CDW128A (IL8RA)
																	CD3n
				A/G								A/G					LPAP
												G					CD48 (form 1)
																	CDW128B (IL8RB)
				A		*											G DOCK2
																	CD34
																	CD5
																	CC CKR-4
												A					FoxR1b
																	G FoslUpand
																	CD62E
																	CC CKR-1R
																	CDW125 (IL5R)
			G				G										BLR-1
												G					CC CKR-3
NOS1	AF6	PTN-4	prL16	41.8	K559	RGS12	K316	DVL1	TX 40	TIAM1	MINT1	K303	CBP	MINT3	TX 2	K561	

As discussed in detail herein, the PDZ proteins listed in TABLE 2 are naturally occurring proteins containing a PDZ domain. The present invention is particularly directed to the detection and modulation of interactions between PDZ proteins and PL proteins in hematopoietic cells. Exemplary PL proteins are listed in TABLE 2. Notably, as discussed *infra*, many of these PL proteins have not previously been recognized as such in any cell system. A variety of PL protein classes are known, and the PL proteins described herein can be characterized as (1) "PL adhesion proteins" (2) "PL ion channel proteins" (3) "PL adaptor proteins" (4) "PL intracellular proteins" and (5) "PL cytokine receptor proteins."

As used herein, an adhesion protein is a cell surface protein involved in cell-cell interaction by direct contact with cell surface molecules (e.g., transmembrane proteins or surface proteins) on a different cell. Thus, when a cell expressing a PL adhesion protein contacts an appropriate other cell, the PL adhesion protein localizes at the interface of the two cells and directly contacts a cell surface molecule on the second cell. A cell-cell interface is a region where the plasma membranes of two different cells are in close (generally <10 nm, often about 1 nm) apposition. Typically, direct molecular contact means interaction of molecules at distances where Van der Waals forces are significant, generally less than about 1 nm. Exemplary PL adhesion proteins include CD6; CD49E (alpha-4); CD49F (a form, alpha6); CD138 (syndecan); CLASP-1; CLASP-4; VCAM1; CLASP-2; DNAM-1; CD83; CD44 (long form); CD97; (CD55L); CD3n; DOCK2; CD34; and FcεR1b. Thus, in one embodiment, the PL proteins of the invention are PL adhesion proteins. In an embodiment, the invention provides methods and reagents, as detailed herein, for inhibiting interactions between PL adhesion proteins and PDZ proteins to modulate an immune response. In an embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in a hematopoietic cell. In a related embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in an endothelial cell. In a related embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in an endothelial cell. In a related embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in an epithelial cells, keratinocytes, hepatocytes, cardiac myocytes.

As used herein, an ion channel protein means a transmembrane protein that itself catalyzes the passage of an ion from aqueous solution on one side of a lipid bilayer membrane to aqueous solution on the other side (e.g., by forming a small pore in the membrane). One exemplary PL ion channel proteins is Kv1.3. Thus, in one embodiment, the PL proteins of the invention are PL ion channel proteins. In an embodiment, the invention provides methods and reagents, as detailed herein, for inhibiting interactions between PL ion channel proteins and PDZ proteins to modulate an immune response. In an embodiment, the inhibition or

modulation occurs in a hematopoietic cell. In a related embodiment, the inhibition or  
5 modulation occurs in an endothelial cell.

As used herein, an intercellular (i.e., cytosolic) protein has the normal meaning  
in the art and refers to a protein that is not membrane bound, e.g., has no transmembrane  
domain. Thus, in one embodiment, the PL proteins of the invention are PL intercellular  
proteins. Exemplary PL intercellular proteins include Glycophorin C and LPAP. In an  
10 embodiment, the invention provides methods and reagents, as detailed herein, for inhibiting  
interactions between PL cytoplasmic proteins and PDZ proteins to modulate an immune  
response. In an embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in a hematopoietic cell. In  
a related embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in an endothelial cell.

As used herein a cytokine receptor has the normal meaning in the art and refers  
15 to a membrane protein with an extracellular domain that specifically binds a cytokine.  
Exemplary PL cytokine receptor proteins include CDW125 (IL5R), CDW128A (IL8RA), and  
BRL-1. Thus, in one embodiment, the PL proteins of the invention are PL cytokine proteins.  
In an embodiment, the invention provides methods and reagents, as detailed herein, for  
20 inhibiting interactions between PL cytokine proteins and PDZ proteins to modulate an immune  
response. In an embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in a hematopoietic cell. In  
a related embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in an endothelial cell.

As used herein, an adaptor protein means a molecule (e.g., protein) that  
contributes to the formation of a multimolecular complex by binding two or more other  
25 biomolecules. The binding of the two or more other molecules by the adaptor molecule/protein  
generally involves direct molecular contact between the adaptor protein and each of the two or  
more other molecules. One exemplary PL adaptor protein is LPAP. Thus, in one embodiment,  
the PL proteins of the invention are PL adaptor proteins. In an embodiment, the invention  
provides methods and reagents, as detailed herein, for inhibiting interactions between PL  
30 adaptor proteins and PDZ proteins to modulate an immune response. In an embodiment, the  
inhibition or modulation occurs in a hematopoietic cell. In a related embodiment, the inhibition  
or modulation occurs in an endothelial cell.

In various embodiments, the PL proteins of the invention are characterized by  
35 specific C-terminal (i.e., PL domain) amino acid sequences or amino acid motifs, as described  
elsewhere in this disclosure.

In various embodiments of the invention, the PL proteins of the invention bind  
a PDZ protein expressed in T lymphocytes, B lymphocytes, or both T and B lymphocytes. In

an embodiment, the PL protein binds a PDZ protein expressed in endothelial cells. In various  
5 embodiments, the PL proteins and/or the PDZ protein to which it binds are not expressed in the  
nervous system (e.g., neurons).

In various embodiments of the invention, the PL protein of the invention binds  
only one PDZ protein listed in TABLE 2. In other embodiment, the PL protein binds 1 to 3,  
3 to 5, or more than 5 different PDZ proteins listed in TABLE 2.

10 In various embodiments of the invention, the PL protein is expressed or up-  
regulated upon cell activation (e.g., in activated B lymphocytes, T lymphocytes) or upon entry  
into mitosis (e.g., up-regulation in rapidly proliferating cell populations).

In various embodiments of the invention, the PL protein is (i) a protein that  
15 mediates immune cell (e.g., hematopoietic cell) activation or migration, (ii) a protein that does  
not mediate apoptosis in a cell type (iii) a protein that is other than a G-protein coupled seven  
transmembrane helix receptor, (iv) a protein that is G-protein coupled seven transmembrane  
helix receptor but not a cytokine receptor or (v) a protein that is not a G-protein coupled seven  
transmembrane helix receptor and is a cytokine receptor.

#### 20 6.1 Detection of PDZ Domain-Containing Proteins Expressed in Hematopoietic Cells

As noted *supra*, the present inventors surprisingly discovered that numerous  
PDZ proteins are expressed in immune system cells, and play a fundamental biological role in  
25 modulation of the immune response. PDZ proteins DLG1 and TIAM-1 have been previously  
described to be in T cells. The present inventors discovered, using a BLAST search of the  
Human EST database and the experiments described *infra*, that several additional PDZ proteins  
are present in hematopoietic cells including MPP1, P-DLG, VELI-1, PSD95, syntenin in T cells  
and CASK, DLG1, DLG2, ZIP KINASE, syntrophin 2, P-dlg, PSD95, and syntenin in B cells.

30 To determine the full extent of PDZ proteins' involvement in hematopoietic  
function, the inventors embarked on a systematic investigation of PDZ proteins in T and B  
cells. A comprehensive list of PDZ domain-containing proteins was retrieved from the Sanger  
Centre database (Pfam) searching for the keyword, PDZ. The corresponding cDNA sequences  
35 were retrieved from GenBank using the NCBI "entrez" database (hereinafter, "GenBank PDZ  
protein cDNA sequences"). The DNA portion encoding PDZ domains was identified by  
alignment of cDNA and protein sequence using CLUSTALW. Based on the DNA/protein  
alignment information, primers encompassing the PDZ domains were designed. The expression



of certain PDZ-containing proteins in immune cells was detected by polymerase chain reaction  
5 ("PCR") amplification of cDNAs obtained by reverse transcription ("RT") of immune cell  
derived RNA (i.e., "RT-PCR"). PCR, RT-PCR and other methods for analysis and  
manipulation of nucleic acids are well known and are described generally in Sambrook et al.,  
(1989) MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL, 2ND ED., VOLS. 1-3, Cold Spring  
Harbor Laboratory hereinafter, "Sambrook"); and Ausubel et al., CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN  
10 MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, Greene Publishing and Wiley-Interscience, New York (1997), as  
supplemented through January 1999 (hereinafter "Ausubel").

In the experiments summarized in TABLE 2, T-cells (Jurkat E6 cell line) and  
B-cells (MV 4-11 cell line) were tested for expression of specific PDZ domain containing genes  
15 by RT-PCR. RNA was prepared using the "trizol" RNA preparation kit (GIBCO-BRL; Cat.  
# 15596-018) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Briefly,  $1-5 \times 10^7$   
lymphoblasts were harvested by centrifugation at  $200 \times g$  for 10 minutes at  $20^\circ \text{C}$ . Cells were  
resuspended in 100  $\mu\text{l}$  PBS buffer and 1 ml of TRIZOL reagent was added per  $5 \times 10^6$  cells.

The cells resuspension was mixed and after 5 minutes incubation at room temperature (RT),  
20 chloroform was added at 0.2 ml per ml TRIZOL. The resuspension was vigorously shaken and  
incubated for 3 more minutes at RT. Samples were then centrifuged at  $12000 \times g$  for 15  
minutes at  $4^\circ \text{C}$ , the aqueous phase was recovered and RNA was precipitated with 2-propanol.

The precipitate was collected by centrifugation at  $12000 \times g$  for 15 minutes at  $4^\circ \text{C}$ , washed  
with 75% ethanol, finally recollected by another spin at  $12000 \times g$  for 15 minutes at  $4^\circ \text{C}$ , air  
25 dried and resuspended in an appropriate volume of DEPC treated water.

RNA concentration and purity were determined by the measurement of 260/280  
nm light absorption by the nucleic acid. For cDNA synthesis, the SUPERScript II reverse  
transcriptase cDNA kit (GIBCO-BRL; Cat. # 18064-014) was used. RNA input per 200  $\mu\text{l}$   
30 cDNA reaction sample was 10  $\mu\text{g}$ . Prior to cDNA synthesis RNA was treated with 1 unit/ $\mu\text{l}$   
DNase I in 110  $\mu\text{l}$  water at  $37^\circ \text{C}$  for 20 minutes. DNase I was then inactivated by a 10 minutes  
incubation at  $70^\circ \text{C}$ . Random primer was used for cDNA priming; 10  $\mu\text{l}$  of random hexamer  
primer (100 ng/ $\mu\text{l}$ ) was added, samples were heated to  $70^\circ \text{C}$  for 5 minutes and chilled on ice.  
Subsequently 40  $\mu\text{l}$  SUPERScript II "first strand" buffer, 20  $\mu\text{l}$  of 0.1 M DDT, 10  $\mu\text{l}$  of a 10  
35 mM of mix of deoxynucleotide triphosphates (dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dUTP) and 10  $\mu\text{l}$  of  
SUPERScript II reverse transcriptase were added and cDNA synthesis was done for 45

minutes at 42° C. Reactions were stopped by a 5 minutes incubation at 95° C and typically,  
5 2-4 µl of such cDNA samples were used for PCR.

A portion of the cDNA (typically, 1/5 of a 20 µl reaction) was used for PCR. PCR was conducted using primers designed to amplify specifically PDZ domain-containing regions of PDZ proteins of interest. Oligonucleotide primers were designed to amplify one or  
10 more PDZ-encoding domains. The DNA sequences encoding the various PDZ domains of interest were identified by inspection (i.e., conceptual translation of the PDZ protein cDNA sequences obtained from GenBank, followed by alignment with the PDZ domain amino acid sequence). TABLE 3 shows the PCR primers, the PDZ-encoded domains amplified, and the  
15 GenBank accession number of the PDZ-domain containing proteins. To facilitate subsequent cloning of PDZ domains, the PCR primers included endonuclease restriction sequences at their ends to allow ligation with pGEX-3X cloning vector (Pharmacia, GenBank XXI13852 ) in frame with glutathione-S transferase (GST).

TABLE 3 lists proteins detected in the aforementioned assays. The results showed that PDZ proteins are widely utilized in T and B cells in both lineage specific as well  
20 as lineage independent manner. INADL2/3 (PDZ dom.), KIAA0316, and 26s subunit p27 were detected in T cells, but not B cells. mCASK, KIAA0559, PTN-4, and X11 beta were detected in B cells, but not T cells. AF6, BAI1 associated prot., Cytohesin bind. Prot., DLG1, DLG5 (pdlg), DVL1, DVL3, GTPase, hypoth. 41.8 kd, KIAA147, KIAA0300, KIAA0303, KIAA0380, KIAA0440, KIAA0545, KIAA0561, LIMK1, LIMK2, LIM domain prot, LIM  
25 protein, MINT1, MINT3, MPP1, MPP2, NE-DLG, NOS1, novel serine protease, PTN-3, prIL 16, PSD95, RGS12, serine protease, SYNTENIN, SYNTR 1 alpha, TAX1, TAX2, TAX33, TAX40, Tax43 (SYN, Beta1), TIAM wwp3, and X11 prot. were detected in both T cells and B cells.

TABLE 3  
PDZ DOMAINS

Key:

Gene names and corresponding gene products are provided. In some cases, cDNA sequences representing the same gene have several database entries under different accession numbers and names. Accession numbers shown correspond to the gene name used in this description, and numbering of nucleotides and amino acids correlates to those Genbank entries. Amino acid sequences shown correspond to the cloned DNA portions of PDZ domain containing genes. Linker amino acid sequences (e.g., amino acids encoded by DNA flanking the cloning site of the pGEX-3X cloning vector) are in *italics*

GENE SYMBOL	PROTEIN	ACC. #	AMINO ACID SEQUENCE*	CLON. SITES	FORWARD PRIMER	REVERSE PRIMER
CASK	CASK	Y17138	AA495-584; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)	Bam HI / Eco RI	6CAF 5' - TCGGATCCAT GTGACCAGAG TTCGG-3'	7CAR 5' - TCGGAATTCAG ACTGAGTGGG TA-3'
			HVTVRVLVQFQKNTDEPMGITLK MNELNHCIVARIMHGGMIHRQGT LHVGEIREINGISVANQTVEQL QKMLREMRGSITFKIVPSYRTQS LNSS		N1471-1494	N1761-1738

PSD95	human post-synaptic density protein 95	U83192	AA387-724; PDZ domains 1-3 (of 3)  LEGEEMEYEEITLERGNSGLGF SIAGGTDNPHIGDDPSIFITKII PGGAAQDGRRLRVNDSILFVNEV DVREVTHSAAVEALKEAGSIVRL YVMRRKPPAEKVMEIKLIKPKG LGFSIAGGVGNQHIPGDNISYVT KIIEGGAHKDGRQLIGDKILAV NSVGLEDVMHEDAVAALKNTYDV VYLKVAKPSNAYLSDSYAPPDIT TSYSQHLDNEISHSSYLGTDYPT AMTPTSPRRYSPVAKDLLGEEDI PREPRRIVHRGSTGLGFNIVGG EDGEGIFISFILAGGPADLSGEL RKGDQILSVNGVDLRNASHEQAA IALKNAGQTVTIIAQKPEFIV	Bam HI / Eco RI	8PSF 5'- TCGGATCCTT GAGGGGGAGA TGA-3'  N1150-1173	11PSR 5'- TCGGAATTCGC TATACTCTTCT GG-3'  N2191-2168
-------	--	--------	---	--------------------	---	---

MPP1	55 Kd erythrocyte membrane protein	M64925	AA101-186; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  RKVRLIQFEKVTEPMTGLKLN EKQSCTVARILHGGMIHRQSLH VGDEILEINGTNVTNHSVDQLQK AMKETKGMISLKVIPNQREFIVT D	Bam HI / Bam HI	62MPF  5'- GGGATCCGGA AAGTGGGACT CATAC-3'  N296-320	63MPR  5'- ACGGATCCGCT GGTGGGAATT ACTT-3'  N568-543
DLG1	human homolog of Drosophila discs large protein	U13897	AA275-477; PDZ domains 1-2 (of 3)  QVNGTDADYEYEITLERGNSGL GFSIAGGTDNPHIGDDSSIFITK IITGGAAAQDGRRLRVNDCILRVN EVDVRDVTHSKAVEALKEAGSIV RLYVKKRRKPVSEKIMEIKLIKGP KGLGFSIAGGVGNQHIPGDNSIY VTKIIEGGAHKDGLQIGDKLL AVNNVCLEEVTHEEAVTALKNTS DFVYLKVAKPTSMYMNDGYAPNS S	Bam HI / Eco RI	1DF  5'- TCGGATCCAG GTTAATGGCT CAGATG-3'  N815-841	2DR  5'- CGGAATTCGGT GCATAGCCATC -3'  N1442-1421

NeDLG	presynaptic protein sao102 (neuroendo- crine-dlg)	U49089	AA205-1171; PDZ domains 1-2 (of 3)  QYEEIVLERGNSGLGFSIAGGID NPHVPDDPGIFITKII PGGAAM DGRLEVNDVCVLRVNEDEVSEVVH SRAVEALKEAGPVMRLVVRRRQP PPETIMEVNLLKPKGLGFSIAG GIGNQHI PGDNSIYITKII EGGA AQKDGRLQIGDRLLAVNNTNLQD VRHEEAVASLKN TSDMVYLKVAK PGSPR	Bam HI / Eco RI	71NEDE  5'- CAGGATCCAA TATGAGGAAA TCGTACTTG- 3'  N608-635	72NEDR  5'- TTGAATTCGAG GCTGCCTGGCT TGGC-3'  N1186-1161
TAX33	tax interaction protein 33	AF028826	AA73-162; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  HSHPRVVELPKTDEGLGFNVMMG KEQNSPIYISRII PGGVAERHGG LKRGDQLLSVNGVSVEGEHHEKA VELLKA AKDSVKLVVRYTPKVLE FIVTN	Bam HI / Eco RI	92TAF  5'- GTGGGATCCA CTCCACCCCT CGAGTAG-3'  N208-234	93TAR  5'- CATGAATTCCA GAACTTTTGGG TGTATCGC-3'  N497-468

SYN 1 $\alpha$	alpha1-syntrophin	U40571	AA96-189 PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  QRRRTVRKADAGGLGISIKGGR ENKMPILISKIFKGLAADQTEAL FVGDAILSVNGEDLSSATHDEAV QVLKKTGKEVVLEVYMKDVSPY FKNSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	124SYF  5'- TACGGATCCA GCGGCCGCCG CGTGAC-3'  N279-301	125SYR  5'- GTAGAATTCTT GAAATACGGTG AGAC-3'  N576-551
----------------	-------------------	--------	--	--------------------	--	--

TAX43	human tax interaction protein 43	AF028828	AA15-85 PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  QKRGVKVLKQELGGLGISIKGK ENKMPILISKIFKGLAADQTOAL YVGDAILSVNGADLRDATHDEAV QALQFIVTN	Bam HI / Eco RI	97TAF  5'- TCTGGATCCA GAAGCGTGGC GTGAAGG-3'  N37-63	98TAR  5'- CGGAATTCAAC GCCTGCACCGC CTC-3'  N267-231
-------	----------------------------------	----------	---	--------------------	--	--

LDP	lim domain protein clp-36	U90878	AA46-88 PDZ domain 1 (of 1) RGMTTQQIDLQGPWPGRFRLVGG KDFEQPLAISRVTPGSKAALASS	Bam HI / Eco RI	146LIF 5'- CCAGGATCCG CGGAATGACC ACCCAGC-3' N129-155	147LIR 5'- CATGAATTCGC TAGAGCCGCCT TGCTT-3' N276-239
-----	---------------------------------	--------	--	--------------------	---	---

LIM	Human LIM protein	AF061258	AA29-112; PDZ domain 1 (of 1) LSNYSVSLVGPAPWGRFRLQGGKD FNMPLTISSLKDGKAAQANVRI GDVLSIDGINAQGMTHLEAQNK IKGCTGSLNMTLQRASC	Bam HI / Eco RI	182LIF 5'- TTAGGATCCT GAGCAAGTAC AGTGTGTAC -3' N86-115	183LR 5'- CTTGAATTCAG CAGATGCTCTT TGCAGAGTC- 3' N350-320
LIMK1	human LIM domain kinase 1	NM_ 002314	AA194-291; PDZ domain 1 (of 1) TVTLVSI PASSHGKRGSLVSIDP PHGPPGCGTEHSHTVRVQGVDPG CMSPDVKN SIHVGDRILEINGTP IRNVPLDEIDLLIQETSRLQLT IEHDPGIHRD	SMA I	52LIFP 5'- CTGCCCGGGA CCGTCACCCCT GGTGTC-3' N570-597	53LIRP 5'- TCGCCCGGGTC ATGCTCGAGGG TC-3' N874-851



LIMK2	human LIM domain kinase 2	D45906	AA185-275; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  PYSVTLISMPATTEGRRGFSVS ESACSNYATTQVKEVNRMHIS NNRNAIHPGDRILEINGTPVRTL RVEEVEDAISQTSQTLQLLIEHE FIVTN	Bam HI / Eco RI	185LF  5'- AGCGGATCCC CTACTCTGTC ACGCTCATC- 3'  N545-573	186LR  5'- GACGAATTCAT GTTCAATCAAC AGCTGAAG-3'  N834-805
MPP2	maguk p55 subfamily member 2 (DLG2)	X82895	AA185-273; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  QPVPDVAVRMVGIRKTAGEHLGV TFRVEGGELVIARILHGGMVAQQ GLLHVGDIIKEVNGQPVGSDPRA LQELLRNASGSVILKILPNYQVF IVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	142MF  5'- TCAGGATCCA GCCTGTACCT CCCGATGC- 3'  N542-569	143MR  5'- ATGGAATTCCT GGTAGTTGGGC AGGATC-3'  N828-801

NOS1	human neuronal nitric oxide synthase	U17327	AA239-988; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  IQPNVISVRLFKRKVGGLGLVK ERVSKPPVLIISDLIRGGAAEQSG LIQAGDIIILAVNGRPLVDLSYDS ALEVLRGIASETHVVLLIRGPEF IVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	155NOF  5'- AGCGGATCCA GCCCAATGTC ATTTC-3'  N711-733	156NOR  5'- GAAGAATTCAG GGCCCCCTCAGA ATG-3'  N994-970
------	--	--------	--	--------------------	---	--

AF6	af-6 protein	U02478	AA985-1077; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  LRKEPEIITVTLKKQNGMGLSIV AAKGAGQDKLGIYVKSIVKGGAA DVDGRLAAGDQLLSVDGRSLVGL SQERAAELMTRTSSVVTTLEVAKQ GEFIVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	66AFF  5'- TCGGATCCTG AGGAAAGAAC CTGAA-3'  N2946-2970	67AFR  5'- TAGAATTCACC CTGCTTTGCTA CTTC-3'  N3239-3214
-----	-----------------	--------	--	--------------------	--	---

PTN-4	protein-tyrosine phosphatase megl	M68941	AA774-862; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  LIRMKPDENGRFGFNVKGGYDQK MPVIVSRVAPGTPADLCVPRLNE GDQVVLINGRDIAEHTHDQVVLF IKASCEHSGELMLLVRPNAEFI VTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	247PTF  5' - ATCGGATCCT AATCAGAAATG AAACCTG-3'  N2312-2338	248PTR  5' - ATCGAATTCAG CATTAGGTCGA ACTAG-3'  N2595-2569
prIL16	putative interleukin 16 precursor	S81601	AA170-383; PDZ domain 1-2 (of 2)  HVTILHKEEGAGLGFSLAGGADL ENKVIIVHRVFPNGLASQEGTIQ KGNEVLSINGKSLKGTTHHDALA ILRQAREPRQAVIVTRKLTPEAM PDLNSSTDASAASASDVSVES TAEATVCTVTLEKMSAGLGSLE GGKGS LHGDKPLTINRIFKGAAS EQSETVQPGDEILQLGGTAMQGL TRFEAWNIIKALPDGPVTIVIRR KSLQSKEFIVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	75PRF  5' - ACGGGATCCA TGTACCATC TTACAC-3'  N503-528	76PRR  5' - GTGAATTCCTT GGACTGGAGGC TTTTTC-3' N1157-1129

41.8 kD	hypothetical 41.8 kD protein	AF007156	AA4-85; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  RDSGAMGLKVVGKMTESGRLC AFITKVKKGSGLADTVGHLRPGDE VLEWNGRLLQGATFEVYNIILE SKPEPQVELVVSANSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	145HF 5'- GTGGGATCCG AGATTCAGGA GCAATGC-3'  N4-30	146HR 5'- CTGGAATTCGC CTTGAAACTAC AAGTTC-3' N267-240
K559	KIAA0559	AB011131	AA766-870; PDZ1 (of 1)  HYIFPHARIKITRDSKDHTVSGN GLGIRIVGGKEIPGHSGEIGAYI AKILPGGSAEQTGKLMEGMQVLE WNGIPLTSKTYEEVQSIISQQSG EAEICVRLDLNMLSNSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	130KIF 5'- AAAGGATCCA CTACATCTTT CCTCACG-3'  N2290-2312	131KIR 5'- TCACAATTGGA TAGCATATTGA GGTCCAG-3' N2623-2595
RGS12	human regulator of G-protein signalling 12	AF035152	AA35-103; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  PPPRVRSVEVARGAGYGFLLSG QAPCVLSCVMRGSPADFVGLRAG DQILAVNEINVKKASHEDVVKLI GNSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	64RGF 5'- TGGGATCCCG CCCCCAAGGG TGCGGAG-3' N93-119	65RGR 5'- AGGAATTCCTCA ATTAATTTTCAC TAC-3' N316-291

K316	KIAA0316	AB002314	AA197-284; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  PPAPRKVEMRRDPVLGEGFVAGS EKPVVVRSVTPGGPSEGKLIPGD QIVMINDEPVSAAPRERVIDLVR SCKESILLTVIQPYSPKIRNSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	158KIF  5' - AAAGGATCCC TCCGGCTCCT CGGAAG-3'  N586-611	159KIR  5' - TTAGAATTCTG ATTGGGAGAA GGTAAG-3' N866-839
------	----------	----------	--	--------------------	---	--

DVL1	human dishevelled segment polarity protein homolog	AF006011	AA248-340; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  QSTVLNIVTVTLNMERHHFLGIS IVGQSNDRGDDGGIYIGSIMKGA VAADGRIEPPGDMLLQVNDVNFEN MSNDDAVRVLREIVSQTGPISLT VAKCWEFIVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	1 <sup>st</sup> PCR: 55DVISF  5' - TCATCCAGAC TCATCCGGAA G-3' N652-673  2 <sup>nd</sup> PCR, nested: 37DVF  5' - TCGGATCCAA ACGGTCACTC TCAAC-3' N723-747	1stPCR: 56DVISR  5' - GCTCATGTCAC TCTTCACCG- 3' N1195-1174  2 <sup>nd</sup> PCR, nested: 38DVR  5' - TCGGAATTCCC AGCACTTGGCT ACAG-3' N1029-N1004
------	---	----------	---	--------------------	---	---

TAX40	human tax interaction protein 40	AF028827	AA35-137; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  LLPETHRRVRLHKHGS DRPLGFY IRDGMSVRVAPQGLERVPGIFIS RLVRGGGLAESTGLLAVSDEILEV NGIEVAGKTLDQVTDMMVANSHN LIVTVKPANQANSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	136TF  5' - ACGGGATCCT ACTGCCTGAG ACCCACC-3'  N97-123	137TR  5' - ACGGAATTCCT CTGGTTGGCGG GCTTGAC-3' N421-393
TIAM1	T- lymphoma invasion and metastasis inducing protein 1	NM_ 003253	AA1001-1088; PDZ 1 (of 1)  HSIHIEKSDTAADTYGFSLSVE EDGIRRLYVNSVKETGLASKKGL KAGDEILEINNRAADALNSSMLK DFLSQPSLGLLVRTYPELEEFIV TD	Bam HI / Eco RI	39TF  5' - TCGGATCCAC AGCATCCACA TTGAG-3'  N2995-3019	40TR  5' - TCGGAATTCCT CCAGCTCGGG T-3'  N3275-3253

MINT1	human X11 protein	L04953	AA717-894; PDZ domains 1-2 (of 2)  SENCCKDVFIKQKGEILGVVIVE SGWGSILPTVIIANMMHGGPAEK SGKLNIGDQIMSLVGLPL STCQSIKGLNQSRVKLNIVRC PPVTTVLIRRPDLRYQLGFSVQN GIICSLMRGGIAERGVRVGHRI IEINGQSVVATPHEKIVHLSNA VGEIHMKTMPAAMYRLNNS	Eco RI / Eco RI	34MIF 5'- CGGAATTCGG AAACTGTAA AGATG-3'  N2149-2167	20MR 5'- TCGGAATTCAG CAGCCTGTACA TCG-3'  N2690-2666
-------	----------------------	--------	---	--------------------	---	---

K303	KIAA0303	Ab002301	AA652-742; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  PHQPIVIHSSGKNYGETIRAIRV YVGDSDIYTVHHIVWNVEEGSPA CQAGLKAGDLITHINGEPVHGLV HTEVIELLLKSGNKVSITTPFE FIVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	152KIF 5'- CTGGGATCCC ACATCAGCCG ATTGTGA-3'  N1948-1976	153KIR 5'- TGTGAATTCAG ATGGGGTAGTA GTGATTG-3'  N2237-2209
------	----------	----------	---	--------------------	---	---



CBP	Cytohesin binding protein HE	AF68836	AA85-176; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  QRKLVTVKQDNETFGFEIQSYR PQNQNACSEMFTLICKIQEDSP AHCAGLQAGDVLANINGVSTEGF TYKQVVDLIRSSGNLLTIETLNG NSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	235CYF  5'- CCTGGATCCA AAGAAAGCTT GTTACTGTG- 3' N246-274	236CYR  5'- TCAGAATTCCA TTAAGAGTCTC TATC-3'  N535-510
MINT3	human MINT3	AF029110	AA11-52; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  PVTTAIIHRPHAREQLGFCVEDG IVRPRPLAPGWGGRALSTEFIV TD	Bam HI / Eco RI	188MF  5'- ACTGGATCCC CGTCACCACC GCCATCATC- 3' N23-51	189MR  5'- CTCGAATTCCG TGCTCAGGGCC GCCCTA-3'  N165-138
TAX2	human tax interaction protein 2	AF028824	AA54-140; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  RKEVEVFKSEDALGLTITDNGAG YAFIKRIKEGSVIDHIHLISVGD MIEAINGQSLIGCRHYEVARLLK ELPRGRTFTLKLTEPRKEFFIVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	197 TF  5'- AGGGGATCCG CAAGGAGGTG GAGGTGTTTC- 3' N429-401	198 TR  5'- TGTGGAATTCC TTGCGAGGCTC CGTGAGC-3'  N429-401

K561	KIAA0561	AB011133	AA948-1038; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)	Bam HI / Eco RI	N154-182 161KIF 5' - CCTGGATCCC CCCATCGTTA TCCACAGC - 3' N2836-2863	162KIR 5' - GAGGAATTCTC CAGGGCTGTGG TCCG-3' N3120-3095
			PPSLSTALARSTASACGRSASTW VIATSTLCTTSSGVWRTEAPRR RACGLGTSSPTSTGSQCWGCTW TSWSCCZRAATRYPCGPQWRIH RD			

\*Note concerning TABLE 3

In several cases, sequence analysis of the PDZ clones revealed differences to the DNA and/or protein sequence as published in the databases, summarized in TABLE 3A.

TABLE 3A		
GENE	GENBANK ENTRY***	ACTUAL CONSTRUCT
AF6	N 3060: C	N 3060: T *
DLG1	N 1021: A, = AA 340: Gln	N 1021: G, = AA 340: Arg
Lim dom.	N 202: G	N 202: C *
	N 203: C, = AA 68: Arg	N 203: G, = AA 68: Gly
LIMK1	N 855: C, = AA 285: Leu	N 855: A, = AA 285: Ile
MINT1	N 2386: G, = AA 796: Glu**	N 2386: A, = AA 796: Lys**
	N 713: T	N 713: C *
NE-DLG	N 766: G, = AA 255: Gly	N 766: A, = AA 255: Glu
	N 803: G, = AA 267: Glu	N 803: C, = AA 267: Asp
	N 861: G, = AA 287: Val	N 861: A, = AA 287: Met
TIAM1	N 3224: A	N 3224: G *

(\*) = silent mutation, does not effect the AA sequence;

(\*\*) = MINT1 is the same as X11a. The database entry for X11a shows the same sequence as our actual construct with regard to N 2386 of the MINT1 GenBank entry.

(\*\*\*) = Nucleotide ("N") and amino acid ("AA") annotations correspond to the numbering as found in the GenBank files.

5           6.2   Assays for Detection of Interactions Between PDZ-Domain Polypeptides and  
Candidate PDZ Ligand proteins (PL proteins)

Two complementary assays, termed "A" and "G," were developed to detect binding between a PDZ-domain polypeptide and candidate PDZ ligand. In each of the two different assays, binding, is detected between a peptide having a sequence corresponding to the C-terminus of a protein anticipated to bind to one or more PDZ domain (i.e. a candidate PL peptide) and a PDZ-domain polypeptide (typically a fusion protein containing a PDZ domain). In the "A" assay, the candidate, PL peptide is immobilized and binding of a soluble PDZ-domain polypeptide to the immobilized peptide is detected (the "A" assay is named for the fact that in one embodiment an avidin surface is used to immobilize the peptide). In the "G" assay, the PDZ-domain polypeptide is immobilized and binding of a soluble PL peptide is detected (The "G" assay is named for the fact that in one embodiment a GST-binding surface is used to immobilize the PDZ-domain polypeptide). Preferred embodiments of these assays are described in detail *infra*. However, it will be appreciated by ordinarily skilled practitioners that these assays can be modified in numerous ways while remaining useful for the purposes of the present invention.

6.2.1   Production of Fusion Proteins Containing PDZ-Domains

GST-PDZ domain fusion proteins were prepared for use in the assays of the invention. PCR products containing PDZ encoding domains (as described in §6.1 *supra*) were subcloned into an expression vector to permit expression of fusion proteins containing a PDZ domain and a heterologous domain (i.e., a glutathione-S transferase sequence, "GST"). PCR products (i.e., DNA fragments) representing PDZ domain encoding DNA was extracted from agarose gels using the "sephaglas" gel extraction system (Pharmacia) according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

As noted *supra*, PCR primers were designed to include endonuclease restriction sites to facilitate ligation of PCR fragments into a GST gene fusion vector (pGEX-3X; Pharmacia, GenBank accession no. XXU13852) in-frame with the glutathione-S transferase coding sequence. This vector contains a IPTG inducible lacZ promoter. The pGEX-3X vector was linearized using *Bam* HI and *Eco* RI or, in some cases, *Eco* RI or *Sma* I, as shown in TABLE 3, and dephosphorylated. For most cloning approaches, double digest with *Bam* HI and *Eco* RI was performed, so that the ends of the PCR fragments to clone were *Bam* HI and *Eco* RI. In some cases, restriction endonuclease combinations used were *Bgl* II and *Eco* RI,

Bam HI and Mfe I, or Eco RI only, Sma I only, or BamHI only (see TABLE 3). When more than one PDZ domain was cloned, the DNA portion cloned represents the PDZ domains and the cDNA portion located between individual domains. Precise locations of cloned fragments used in the assays are indicated in TABLE 3. DNA linker sequences between the GST portion and the PDZ domain containing DNA portion vary slightly, dependent on which of the above described cloning sites and approaches were used. As a consequence, the amino acid sequence of the GST-PDZ fusion protein varies in the linker region between GST and PDZ domain. Protein linker sequences corresponding to different cloning sites/approaches are shown below. Linker sequences (vector DNA encoded) are bold, PDZ domain containing gene derived sequences are in italics.

- 1) **GST—BamHI/BamHI—***PDZ domain insert*  
**Gly—Ile—***PDZ domain insert*
- 2) **GST—BamHI/BglII—***PDZ domain insert*  
**Gly—Ile—***PDZ domain insert*
- 3) **GST—EcoRI/EcoI—***PDZ domain insert*  
**Gly—Ile—Pro—Gly—Asn—***PDZ domain insert*
- 4) **GST—SmaI/SmaI—***PDZ domain insert*  
**Gly—Ile—Pro—***PDZ domain insert*

The PDZ-encoding PCR fragment and linearized pGEX-3X vector were ethanol precipitated and resuspended in 10 ul standard ligation buffer. Ligation was performed for 4-10 hours at 7°C using T4 DNA ligase. It will be understood that some of the resulting constructs include very short linker sequences and that, when multiple PDZ domains were cloned, the constructs included some DNA located between individual PDZ domains.

The ligation products were transformed in DH5α or BL-21 *E.coli* bacteria strains. Colonies were screened for presence and identity of the cloned PDZ domain containing DNA as well as for correct fusion with the glutathione S-transferase encoding DNA portion by PCR and by sequence analysis. Positive clones were tested in a small scale assay for expression of the GST/PDZ domain fusion protein and, if expressing, these clones were subsequently grown up for large scale preparations of GST/PDZ fusion protein.

GST-PDZ domain fusion protein was overexpressed following addition of IPTG to the culture medium and purified. Detailed procedure of small scale and large scale fusion protein expression and purification are described in "GST Gene Fusion System" (second edition, revision 2; published by Pharmacia). In brief, a small culture (3-5mls) containing a

bacterial strain (DH5 $\alpha$ , BL21 or JM109) with the fusion protein construct was grown overnight  
5 in LB-media at 37°C with the appropriate antibiotic selection (100ug/ml ampicillin; a.k.a. LB-amp). The overnight culture was poured into a fresh preparation of LB-amp (typically 250-500mls) and grown until the optical density (OD) of the culture was between 0.5 and 0.9 (approximately 2.5 hours). IPTG (isopropyl  $\beta$ -D-thiogalactopyranoside) was added to a final concentration of 1.0mM to induce production of GST fusion protein, and culture was grown  
10 an additional 1.5-2.5 hours. Bacteria were collect by centrifugation (4500 g) and resuspended in Buffer A- (50mM Tris, pH 8.0, 50mM dextrose, 1mM EDTA, 200uM phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride). An equal volume of Buffer A+ (Buffer A-, 4mg/ml lysozyme) was added and incubated on ice for 3 min to lyse bacteria. An equal volume of Buffer B  
15 (10mM Tris, pH 8.0, 50mM KCl, 1mM EDTA, 0.5% Tween-20, 0.5% NP40 (a.k.a. IGEPAL CA-630), 200uM phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride) was added and incubated for an additional 20 min. The bacterial cell lysate was centrifuged (x20,000g), and supernatant was added to glutathione sepharose 4B (Pharmacia, cat no. 17-0765-01) previous swelled (rehydrated) in 1X phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). The supernatant-sepharose slurry was poured into a column  
20 and washed with at least 20 bed volumes of 1X PBS. GST fusion protein was eluted off the glutathione sepharose by applying 0.5-1.0 ml aliquots of 5mM glutathione and collected as separate fractions. Concentrations of fractions were determined using BioRad Protein Assay (cat no. 500-0006) according to manufacturer's specifications. Those fractions containing the highest concentration of fusion protein were pooled and dialyzed against 1X PBS/35%  
25 glycerol. Fusion proteins were assayed for size and quality by SDS gel electrophoresis (PAGE) as described in "Sambrook." Fusion protein aliquots were stored at minus 80°C and at minus 20°C.

#### 30 6.2.2 Identification of Candidate PL Proteins and Synthesis of Peptides

In some non-hematopoietic cells (e.g., neurons, epithelial cells), certain PDZ domains are known to be bound by the C-terminal residues of PDZ-binding proteins. To identify PL proteins that function in hematopoietic and endothelial cells, cell surface receptor proteins were identified and peptides having the sequence corresponding to the c-terminus of  
35 each protein were synthesized. TABLE 4 lists these proteins, and provides corresponding C-terminal sequences and GenBank accession numbers. "Clasp 1" is described in WO 00/20434 (published 13 April 2000). "Clasp 2" and "Clasp 4" are described in copending applications

US 09/547276 (attorney docket No. 20054-000200) and 60/196527 (attorney docket  
5 No.20054-000400), both filed April 11, 2000.

Synthetic peptides of defined sequence (e.g., corresponding to the carboxyl-  
termini of the indicated proteins) can be synthesized by any standard resin-based method (see,  
e.g., U. S. Pat. No. 4,108,846; see also, Caruthers et al., 1980, *Nucleic Acids Res. Symp. Ser.*,  
215-223; Horn et al., 1980, *Nucleic Acids Res. Symp. Ser.*, 225-232; Roberge, et al., 1995,  
10 *Science* 269:202). The peptides used in the assays described herein were prepared by the  
Fmoc (see, e.g., Guy and Fields, 1997, *Meth. Enz.* 289:67-83; Wellings and Atherton, 1997,  
*Meth. Enz.*289:44-67). In some cases (e.g., for use in the A and G assays of the invention),  
peptides were labeled with biotin at the amino-terminus by reaction with a four-fold excess of  
15 biotin methyl ester in dimethylsulfoxide with a catalytic amount of base. The peptides were  
cleaved from the resin using a halide containing acid (e.g. trifluoroacetic acid) in the presence  
of appropriate antioxidants (e.g. ethanedithiol) and excess solvent lyophilized.

Following lyophilization, peptides can be redissolved and purified by reverse  
phase high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC). One appropriate HPLC solvent  
20 system involves a Vydac C-18 semi-preparative column running at 5 mL per minute with  
increasing quantities of acetonitrile plus 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in a base solvent of water  
plus 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid. After HPLC purification, the identities of the peptides are  
confirmed by MALDI cation-mode mass spectrometry. As noted, exemplary biotinylated  
peptides are provided in TABLE 4.

25

### 6.2.3 Detecting PDZ-PL Interactions

Based on the determination that immune system cells contain both many PDZ  
proteins and similarly many candidate PL proteins, it was apparent to the inventors that  
characterization of the specific PDZ-PL interactions among these proteins would require  
30 reliable and rapid assays for such interactions. A variety of assay formats known in the art can  
be used to select ligands that are specifically reactive with a particular protein. For example,  
solid-phase ELISA immunoassays, immunoprecipitation, Biacore, and Western blot assays can  
be used to identify peptides that specifically bind PDZ-domain polypeptides. As discussed  
35 *supra*, two different, complementary assays were developed to detect PDZ-PL interactions. In  
each, one binding partner of a PDZ-PL pair is immobilized, and the ability of the second  
binding partner to bind is determined. These assays, which are described *infra*, can be readily  
used to screen for hundreds to thousand of potential PDZ-ligand interactions in a few hours.

Thus these assays can be used to identify yet more novel PDZ-PL interactions in hematopoietic  
5 cells. In addition, they can be used to identify antagonists of PDZ-PL interactions (see *infra*).

#### 6.2.3.1 "A Assay" Detection of PDZ-Ligand Binding Using Immobilized PL Peptide.

10 In one aspect, the invention provides an assay in which biotinylated candidate PL peptides are immobilized on an avidin coated surface. The binding of PDZ-domain fusion protein to this surface is then measured. In a preferred embodiment, the PDZ-domain fusion protein is a GST/PDZ fusion protein and the assay is carried out as follows:

15 (1) Avidin is bound to a surface, e.g. a protein binding surface. In one embodiment, avidin is bound to a polystyrene 96 well plate (e.g., Nunc Polysorb (cat #475094) by addition of 100 uL per well of 20 ug/mL of avidin (Pierce) in phosphate buffered saline without calcium and magnesium, pH 7.4 ("PBS", GibcoBRL) at 4°C for 12 hours. The plate is then treated to block nonspecific interactions by addition of 200 uL per well of PBS  
20 containing 2 g per 100 mL protease-free bovine serum albumin ("PBS/BSA") for 2 hours at 4°C. The plate is then washed 3 times with PBS by repeatedly adding 200 uL per well of PBS to each well of the, plate and then dumping the contents of the plate into a waste container and tapping the plate gently on a dry surface.

25 (2) Biotinylated PL peptides (or candidate PL peptides, e.g. see TABLE 4) are immobilized on the surface of wells of the plate by addition of 50 uL per well of 0.4 uM peptide in PBS/BSA for 30 minutes at 4°C. Usually, each different peptide is added to at least eight different wells so that multiple measurements (e.g. duplicates and also measurements  
30 using different (3ST/PDZ-domain fusion proteins and a GST alone negative control) can be made, and also additional negative control wells are prepared in which no peptide is immobilized. Following immobilization of the PL peptide on the surface, the plate is washed 3 times with PBS.

35 (3) GST/PDZ-domain fusion protein (prepared as described *supra*) is allowed to react with the surface by addition of 50 uL per well of a solution containing 5 ug/mL GST/PDZ-domain fusion protein in PBS/BSA for 2 hours at 4°C. As a negative control, GST alone (i.e. not a fusion protein) is added to specified wells, generally at least 2 wells (i.e.



duplicate measurements) for each immobilized peptide. After the 2 hour reaction, the plate is  
5 washed 3 times with PBS to remove unbound fusion protein.

(4) The binding of the GST/PDZ-domain fusion protein to the avidin-  
biotinylated peptide surface can be detected using a variety of methods, and detectors known  
in the art. In one embodiment, 50 uL per well of an anti-GST antibody in PBS/BSA (e.g. 2.5  
10 ug/mL of polyclonal goat-anti-GST antibody, Pierce) is added to the plate and allowed to react  
for 20 minutes at 4°C. The plate is washed 3 times with PBS and a second, detectably labeled  
antibody is added. In one embodiment, 50 uL per well of 2.5 ug/mL of horseradish peroxidase  
(HRP)-conjugated polyclonal rabbit anti-goat immunoglobulin antibody is added to the plate  
15 and allowed to react for 20 minutes at 4°C. The plate is washed 5 times with 50 mM Tris pH  
8.0 containing 0.2% Tween 20, and developed by addition of 100 uL per well of HRP-substrate  
solution (TMB, Dako) for 20 minutes at room temperature (RT). The reaction of the HRP and  
its substrate is terminated by the addition of 100 uL per well of 1M sulfuric acid and the optical  
density (O.D.) of each well of the plate is read at 450 nm.

20

(5) Specific binding of a PL peptide and a PDZ-domain polypeptide is  
detected by comparing the signal from the well(s) in which the PL peptide and PDZ domain  
polypeptide are combined with the background signal(s). The background signal is the signal  
found in the negative controls. Typically a specific or selective reaction will be at least twice  
25 background signal, more typically more than 5 times background, and most typically 10 or  
more times the background signal. In addition, a statistically significant reaction will involve  
multiple measurements of the reaction with the signal and the background differing by at least  
two standard errors, more typically four standard errors, and most typically six or more  
standard errors. Correspondingly, a statistical test (e.g. a T-test) comparing repeated  
30 measurements of the signal with repeated measurements of the background will result in a p-  
value < 0.05, more typically a p-value < 0.01, and most typically a p-value < 0.001 or less.

As noted, in an embodiment of the "A" assay, the signal from binding of a  
GST/PDZ-domain fusion protein to an avidin surface not exposed to (i.e. not covered with) the  
35 PL peptide is one suitable negative control (sometimes referred to as "B"). The signal from  
binding of GST polypeptide alone (i.e. not a fusion protein) to an avidin-coated surface that has  
been exposed to (i.e. covered with) the PL peptide is a second suitable negative control  
(sometimes referred to as "B2"). Because all measurements are done in multiples (i.e. at least

duplicate) the arithmetic mean (or, equivalently, average) of several measurements is used in  
5 determining the binding, and the standard error of the mean is used in determining the probable  
error in the measurement of the binding. The standard error of the mean of N measurements  
equals the square root of the following: the sum of the squares of the difference between each  
measurement and the mean, divided by the product of (N) and (N-1). Thus, in one  
embodiment, specific binding of the PDZ protein to the plate-bound PL peptide is determined  
10 by comparing the mean signal ("mean S") and standard error of the signal ("SE") for a  
particular PL-PDZ combination with the mean B1 and/or mean B2. In TABLE 2, binding was  
detected to be specific (denoted by an "A" in the matrix) when (1) the, mean S was at least  
twice the mean B1 and at least twice the mean B2 and (2) the mean S was at least six standard  
15 errors (six SE) greater than both the mean B1 and the mean B2. In addition, in the experiments  
summarized in TABLE 2, an additional criterion was used to ensure that none of the  
interactions defined as specific arose from a combined tendency of both the particular PDZ  
fusion protein and PL peptide tested to each give a higher than usual background. This criteria  
was that (3) the mean S was at least twenty times the product of the mean B 1 and the mean B2.  
20 The factor twenty times reflects that at least one of B1 and B2 is generally less than 0.1 O.D.  
units, and therefore twenty times the product of the mean B1 and the mean B2 is generally less  
than twice the mean B1 and twice the mean B2, making criteria (3) less stringent than criteria  
(1). Only in a few cases where the mean B 1 and the mean B2 are both greater than 0.1 O.D.  
units (i.e. both the particular PDZ fusion protein and PL peptide tested tend to give a higher  
25 than usual background) is criteria (3) more stringent than criteria (1).

30

35

Table 4: PL Peptides			
CODE	PROTEIN NAME	GENBANK ACCESS	SEQUENCE
AA1L	Clasp-1		ISKATPALPTVSISSSAEV
AA2L	Clasp-2		ISGTPTSTMVHGMTSSSSV
AA3L	Clasp-4		CAISGTSSDRGYGSPRYAEV
AA4L	CD3n	M33158	SVFSIPTLWSPWPSSSSQL
AA5L-M*	CD4	M12807	SEKKTQSOPHRFQKTCSPI
AA6L	CD6	X60992	SPQPDSTDNDYDDISAA
AA7L	CD34	M81104	QATSRNGHSARQHVVADTEL
AA9L	CD44	M69215	QFMETADETRNQNVDMKIGV
AA10L	CD46 (Form 1)	M58050	KKGTYLTDETHREVKFTSL
AA11L	CD49E ( 4)	X06256	PYGTAMEKAQLKPPATSDA
AA12L	CD49F	X53586	HKAEIHAQPSDKERLTSDA
AA13L	CD95	M67454	KDITSDSENSNFRNEIQSLV
AA14L	CD97	X84700	TSGTGHNQTRALRAESGI
AA15L	CD98	J02939	ERLKLEPHEGLLLRFPYAA
AA16L	CD105	X72012	STNHSIGSTQSTPCSTSSMA
AA17L	VCAM1	M73255	ARKANMKGSYSLVEAQSKV
AA18L	CD138	J05392	PKQANGGAYQKPTKQEEFYA
AA19L	CD148	D37781	ENLAPVITFGKTINGYIA
AA20L	CD166	L38608	DLGNMEENKKLEENNHKTEA
AA22L	DNAM-1	U56102	TREDIYVNYPTFSRRPKTRV
AA23L-M*	FasL	U11821	SSKSKSSEESQTFGLYKL
AA25L	FceRIb	D10583	YSATYSELEDPGEMSPPIDL
AA28L	CDW125 (IL5R)	X62156	EVICYIEKPGVETLEDVSVF
AA29.1L	CDW128A (IL8RA)	M68932	ARHRVTSYTSVVNVSSNL
AA29.2L	CDW128B (IL8RB)	M73969	KDSRPSFVGSSSGHTSTIL
AA30L	LPAP	X81422	AWDDSARAAGGQGLHVTAL
AA33L	KV1.3	AAC31761	TTNNNPNSAVNIKKIFTDV
AA34.2L	NMDA	NP000824	LNSCSNRRVYKMPSESIDV
AA37L	Glycophorin C	AAA52574	QGDPAQDAGDSSRKEYFI
AA38L	Neurexin	AB011150	SSAKSSNKNKNKDKEYYV
AA39L	Syndecan-2	A33880	GERKPSSAAYQKAPTKEFYA
AA40L	DOCK2	BAA13200	LASKSAEEGKQIPDSLSTDL
AA41L	CC CKR-1R	L09230	LERVSSTSPSTGEHLSAGF
AA42L	CC CKR-2	U03882	GKGKSIGRAPEASLQDKEGA
AA43L	CC CKR-3	HSU28694	LERTSSVSPSTAEPESIVF
AA44L	CC CKR-4	X85740	DTPSSSYTQSTMDHDLHDAL
AA45L	BLR-1	S56162	PSWRRSSLSESENATSLTTF
AA47L	CD83	Z11697	VTSPNKHGLVTPHKTELIV
AA48L	CD62E	M30640	SSSQSLES DGSYQKPSYIL
AA49L	CD5	X04391	SMQPDNSSDSYDLHGAQRL
AA55L	CD148	D37781	TIYENLAPVITFGKTIA
*The Sequence studied is mutated at positions >10 amino acids from C-terminus to increase water solubility and/or eliminate intramolecular disulfides.			

### 6.2.3.2 "G Assay" - Detection of PDZ-Ligand Binding Using Immobilized

#### 5 PDZ-Domain Fusion Polypeptide

In one aspect, the invention provides an assay in which a GST/PDZ fusion protein is immobilized on a surface ("G" assay). The binding of labeled PL peptide (as listed in TABLE 4) to this surface is then measured. In a preferred embodiment, the assay is carried out as follows:

10

(1) A PDZ-domain polypeptide is bound to a surface, e.g. a protein binding surface. In a preferred embodiment, a GST/PDZ fusion protein containing one or more PDZ domains is bound to a polystyrene 96-well plate. The GST/PDZ fusion protein can be bound to the plate by any of a variety of standard methods known to one of skill in the art, although some care must be taken that the process of binding the fusion protein to the plate does not alter the ligand-binding properties of the PDZ domain. In one embodiment, the GST/PDZ fusion protein is bound via an anti-GST antibody that is coated onto the 96-well plate. Adequate binding to the plate can be achieved when:

15

20

a. 100 uL per well of 5 ug/mL goat anti-GST polyclonal antibody (Pierce) in PBS is added to a polystyrene 96-well plate (e.g., Nunc Polysorb) at 4°C for 12 hours.

25

b. The plate is blocked by addition of 200 uL per well of PBS/BSA for 2 hours at 4°C.

c. The plate is washed 3 times with PBS.

d. 50 uL per well of 5 ug/mL GST/PDZ fusion protein) or, as a negative control, GST polypeptide alone (i.e. not a fusion protein) in PBS/BSA is added to the plate for 2 hours at 4°C.

30

e. the plate is again washed 3 times with PBS.

35

(2) Biotinylated PL peptides (or candidate PL peptides, e.g. as shown in TABLE 4) are allowed to react with the surface by addition of 50 uL per well of 20 uM solution of the biotinylated peptide in PBS/BSA for 10 minutes at 4°C, followed by an additional 20 minute incubation at 25°C. The plate is washed 3 times with ice cold PBS.

(3) The binding of the biotinylated peptide to the GST/PDZ fusion protein surface can be detected using a variety of methods and detectors known to one of skill in the

art. In one embodiment, 100 uL per well of 0.5 ug/mL streptavidin-horse radish peroxidase  
5 (HRP) conjugate dissolved in BSA/PBS is added and allowed to react for 20 minutes at 4°C.  
The plate is then washed 5 times with 50 mM Tris pH 8.0 containing 0.2% Tween 20, and  
developed by addition of 100 uL per well of HRP-substrate solution (TMB, Dako) for 20  
minutes at room temperature (RT). The reaction of the HRP and its substrate is terminated by  
addition of 100 uL per well of 1 M sulfuric acid, and the optical density (O.D.) of each well of  
10 the plate is read at 450 nm.

(4) Specific binding of a PL peptide and a PDZ domain polypeptide is  
determined by comparing the signal from the well(s) in which the PL peptide and PDZ domain  
15 polypeptide are combined, with the background signal(s). The background signal is the signal  
found in the negative control(s). Typically a specific or selective reaction will be at least twice  
background signal, more typically more than 5 times background, and most typically 10 or  
more times the background signal. In addition, a statistically significant reaction will involve  
multiple measurements of the reaction with the signal and the background differing by at least  
20 two standard errors, more typically four standard errors, and most typically six or more  
standard errors. Correspondingly, a statistical test (e.g. a T-test) comparing repeated  
measurements of the signal with repeated measurements of the background will result in a p-  
value < 0.05, more typically a p-value < 0.01, and most typically a p-value < 0.001 or less. As  
noted, in an embodiment of the "G" assay, the signal from binding of a given PL peptide to  
25 immobilized (surface bound) GST polypeptide alone is one suitable negative control  
(sometimes referred to as "B 1"). Because all measurement are done in multiples (i.e. at least  
duplicate) the arithmetic mean (or, equivalently, average.) of several measurements is used in  
determining the binding, and the standard error of the mean is used in determining the probable  
error in the measurement of the binding. The standard error of the mean of N measurements  
30 equals the square root of the following: the sum of the squares of the difference between each  
measurement and the mean, divided by the product of (N) and (N-1). Thus, in one  
embodiment, specific binding of the PDZ protein to the platebound peptide is determined by  
comparing the mean signal ("mean S") and standard error of the signal ("SE") for a particular  
35 PL-PDZ combination with the mean B1. In experiments summarized in TABLE 2, binding was  
determined to be specific (denoted by a "G" in the matrix) when (1) the mean S was at least  
twice the mean B1 and (2) the mean S was at least six standard errors (six SE) greater than the  
mean B1. Results of exemplary "G" assays are shown in Figures 1A-1D.

#### 6.2.4 Assay Variations

As discussed *supra*, it will be appreciated that many of the steps in the above-described assays can be varied, for example, various substrates can be used for binding the PL and PDZ-containing proteins; different types of PDZ containing fusion proteins can be used; different labels for detecting PDZ/PL interactions can be employed; and different ways of detection can be used.

The PDZ-PL detection assays can employ a variety of surfaces to bind the PL and PDZ-containing proteins. For example, a surface can be an "assay plate" which is formed from a material (e.g. polystyrene) which optimizes adherence of either the PL protein or PDZ-containing protein thereto. Generally, the individual wells of the assay plate will have a high surface area to volume ratio and therefore a suitable shape is a flat bottom well (where the proteins of the assays are adherent). Other surfaces include, but are not limited to, polystyrene or glass beads, polystyrene or glass slides, and alike.

For example, the assay plate can be a "microtiter" plate. The term "microtiter" plate when used herein refers to a multiwell assay plate, e.g., having between about 30 to 200 individual wells, usually 96 wells. Alternatively, high density arrays can be used. Often, the individual wells of the microtiter plate will hold a maximum volume of about 250 ul. Conveniently, the assay plate is a 96 well polystyrene plate (such as that sold by Becton Dickinson Labware, Lincoln Park, N.J.), which allows for automation and high throughput screening. Other surfaces include polystyrene microtiter ELISA plates such as that sold by Nunc Maxisorp, Inter Med, Denmark. Often, about 50 ul to 300 ul, more preferably 100 ul to 200 ul, of an aqueous sample comprising buffers suspended therein will be added to each well of the assay plate.

The detectable labels of the invention can be any detectable compound or composition which is conjugated directly or indirectly with a molecule (such as described above). The label can be detectable by itself (e.g., radioisotope labels or fluorescent labels) or, in the case of an enzymatic label, can catalyze a chemical alteration of a substrate compound or composition which is detectable. The preferred label is an enzymatic one which catalyzes a color change of a non-radioactive color reagent.

Sometimes, the label is indirectly conjugated with the antibody. One of skill is aware of various techniques for indirect conjugation. For example, the antibody can be conjugated with biotin and any of the categories of labels mentioned above can be conjugated

with avidin, or vice versa (see also "A" and "G" assay above). Biotin binds selectively to avidin  
5 and thus, the label can be conjugated with the antibody in this indirect manner. See, Ausubel,  
*supra*, for a review of techniques involving biotin-avidin conjugation and similar assays.  
Alternatively, to achieve indirect conjugation of the label with the antibody, the antibody is  
conjugated with a small hapten (e.g. digoxin) and one of the different types of labels mentioned  
above is conjugated with an anti-hapten antibody (e.g. anti-digoxin antibody). Thus, indirect  
10 conjugation of the label with the antibody can be achieved.

Assay variations can include different washing steps. By "washing" is meant  
exposing the solid phase to an aqueous solution (usually a buffer or cell culture media) in such  
a way that unbound material (e.g., non-adhering cells, non-adhering capture agent, unbound  
15 ligand, receptor, receptor construct, cell lysate, or HRP antibody) is removed therefrom. To  
reduce background noise, it is convenient to include a detergent (e.g., Triton X) in the washing  
solution. Usually, the aqueous washing solution is decanted from the wells of the assay plate  
following washing. Conveniently, washing can be achieved using an automated washing  
device. Sometimes, several washing steps (e.g., between about 1 to 10 washing steps) can be  
20 required.

Various buffers can also be used in PDZ-PL detection assays. For example,  
various blocking buffers can be used to reduce assay background. The term "blocking buffer"  
refers to an aqueous, pH buffered solution containing at least one blocking compound which  
is able to bind to exposed surfaces of the substrate which are not coated with a PL or PDZ-  
25 containing protein. The blocking compound is normally a protein such as bovine serum  
albumin (BSA), gelatin, casein or milk powder and does not cross-react with any of the  
reagents in the assay. The block buffer is generally provided at a pH between about 7 to 7.5 and  
suitable buffering agents include phosphate and TRIS.

Various enzyme-substrate combinations can also be utilized in detecting PDZ-  
30 PL interactions. Examples of enzyme-substrate combinations include, for example:

(i) Horseradish peroxidase (HRPO) with hydrogen peroxidase as a substrate,  
wherein the hydrogen peroxidase oxidizes a dye precursor (e.g. orthophenylene diamine [OPD]  
or 3,3',5,5'-tetramethyl benzidine hydrochloride [TMB]) (as described above).

35 (ii) alkaline phosphatase (AP) with para-Nitrophenyl phosphate as chromogenic  
substrate.

(iii)  $\beta$ -D-galactosidase ( $\beta$  D-Gal) with a chromogenic substrate (e.g. p-  
nitrophenyl-  $\beta$ -D-galactosidase) or fluorogenic substrate 4-methylumbelliferyl-  $\beta$ -D-

galactosidase.

5 Numerous other enzyme-substrate combinations are available to those skilled in the art. For a general review of these, see U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,275,149 and 4,318,980, both of which are herein incorporated by reference.

Further, it will be appreciated that, although, for convenience, the present discussion primarily refers antagonists of PDZ-PL interactions, agonists of PDZ-PL  
10 interactions can be identified using the methods disclosed herein or readily apparent variations thereof.

#### 6.2.5 Results of PDL-PL Interaction Assays

TABLE 2, *supra*, shows the results of assays in which specific binding was  
15 detected using the "A" and "G" assays described herein. The top row of the table specifies the source of the PDZ domain used in the GST-PDZ fusion proteins (see TABLE 3). The first column lists the cell surface proteins from which C-terminal peptide sequences were derived and the second column ("code") identifies the peptide used in the assay (see TABLE 4). The  
20 third column, "Seq" provides the sequence of the four (4) C-terminal residues of the cell surface protein and peptide. In the matrix, "A" indicates specific binding as detected in the "A" assay. "G" indicates specific binding as shown in the "G" assay. A blank indicates that no specific binding was detected using the "A" or "G" assays. An asterisk (\*) indicates that a pairwise interaction between the PDZ protein and the cell surface protein (or subdomains of either) has  
25 been described by others.

##### 6.2.5.1 New PL Motifs

As noted *supra*, TABLE 2 shows the results of assays (referred to as "PRISM MATRIX") to detect binding between PDZ proteins and candidate PL peptides. A number of  
30 specific PDZ-PL interactions are identified by the MATRIX and key amino acids and positions important in PDZ binding ("PL motifs") are deduced from these results. Not only is the MATRIX useful to catalog comprehensively PDZ-PL binding combinations, the assay can further aid in the rapid discovery and characterization of novel PL proteins and PL motifs to help in rational drug design and synthesis of PL-PDZ interaction inhibitors.

35 Other investigators have reported certain PL motifs important in PDZ binding, e.g., the C-terminal motifs S/T-X-V/I/L (for DLG1) and Y/F-Y/F-I/L/F for MPP1 (see, Doyle et al., 1996, Cell 85, 1067; Songyang et al., 1997, Science 275, 73). However, the reported



motifs are not sufficiently specific (i.e. a large number of proteins meet these criteria yet are not necessarily actual PDZ ligands) and cover only a small number of PDZ proteins (approximately 10). The PRISM MATRIX can be used to determine ligand specificity and to deduce ligand binding motifs for any PDZ protein because it can precisely determine sequences of amino acids that do or do not result in specific PDZ binding. In addition, the assay has revealed a significant of new PDZ domain binding motifs (i.e. PL motifs): C-terminal sequence of CD6, ISAA; C- terminal sequence of CD49E, TSDA; C- terminal sequence of CD49F, TSDA; C-terminal sequence of Clasp-1, SAEV; C- terminal sequence of CLASP-4, YAEV; C- terminal sequence of CD44, KIGV; C-terminal sequence of IL5R, DSVF; C-terminal sequence of BLR-1, LTTF. Identification of these novel PL sequences allows the definition of novel PL motifs (See TABLE 5A, *infra*). The specificity with which these novel motifs are defined is enhanced by the fact that the MARTRIX reports both positive results (i.e. PDZ-PL) combinations that result in specific binding interactions) and negative results (i.e. PDZ-PL combinations that do not result in specific binding). For example, the C-terminal sequence of CD6, SAA and the C-terminal sequence of CD49E, SDA bind to the PDZ-domain polypeptide 41.8 while the related C-terminal sequence of CD166, TEA and C- terminal sequence of CD148, YIA do not. This identifies the novel PL motif (Motif 1, *infra*) of polypeptides terminating in alanine with serine at the -2 position and excludes polypeptides with threonine and tyrosine at the -2 position. This motif is therefore more specific than most previously identified motifs. Other novel motifs are described in TABLE 5A.

TABLE 5A

Position:	-3	-2	-1	C- terminal
Motif 1	X	S	X	A
Motif 2	X	A	D/E	V
Motif 3	X	V/I/L	X*	V
Motif 4	X	S/T	X	F

X\* is any non-aromatic amino acid (any residue other than T, F or W).

#### 6.2.5.2 Binding Clusters

TABLE 2 is arranged so that both the PDZ/GST fusion proteins and the PL peptide ligands are ordered with structurally similar molecules close to each other. In preparing

TABLE 2 and carrying out the experiments used to create this table, the PDZ domains of each  
5 of the GST-PDZ fusion proteins were ranked for amino acid sequence similarity using the  
CLUSTAL multiple sequence alignment software package. Proteins with greatest sequence  
similarity are closest to each other in the matrix. The PL peptide ligands were also ordered on  
the basis of amino acid similarity, but with weight given to residues reported to be important  
in PDZ binding (Doyle et al., 1996, Cell 85, 1067). In particular, peptides were first ordered  
10 based on the most C-terminal residue (zero position) in the following amino acid order: G, A,  
C, S, T, N, Q, D, E, H, K, R, V, I, L, M, P, F, Y, W. Among peptides with identical C-termini,  
the same ranking scheme was then applied to the next most important residue for peptide  
binding, the -2 position, followed by the -1 position and the -3 position. (In an alternative  
15 approach, the GST-PDZ fusions can also be arranged to give additional weight to residues  
known to be important for ligand binding when aligning the proteins.)

Regions of the TABLE 1 matrix that are densely filled with significant binding  
interactions indicate that a particular ligand structure tends to bind to a particular family of PDZ  
domains. The results indicate that PDZ domains with similar structures bind ligands with  
20 similar structures, as indicated by the presence in the matrix of some clusters of many  
significant binding interactions and other areas of few significant binding interactions. These  
results reveal a number of structural relationships between different PDZ proteins and their  
ligands. The understanding of these structural relationships can be used to scan databases for  
probable ligands of specific PDZ proteins, facilitating the design of inhibitors of such novel  
25 interactions and the prediction of the side-effect profile of such inhibitors.

The most striking example of a cluster occurs in columns 1 - 5 of the matrix  
(PDZ domains from CASK, MPP1, DLG1, PSD95, and NeDLG). In our assays, CASK bound  
significantly to only one of the tested ligands, neurexin (this interaction was previously  
30 identified in neuronal cells). MPP1, the closest relative to CASK in the ordering system used,  
bound a set of five different ligands, including neurexin. All of the MPP1 ligands identified  
are structurally similar in that they terminate in valine (V) and have a charged amino acid (E  
or K) at the -3 position from the C-terminus ((C-terminal motif: E/K - X - X - V)

Out of the five MPP1 ligands identified, four of these also bind to DLG1, the  
35 next most similar protein to CASK and MPP1. DLG1 is closely related to two other proteins,  
PSD95 and NeDLG. Each of these three proteins binds ligands that terminate in the motif  
S/T/Y - X - V/I/L, as previously described (Songyang et al., 1997, Science 275, 73).  
Interestingly, if the terminal ligand residue is valine, other previously unidentified residues at

the -2 position are compatible with binding, with the C-terminal sequences AEV and ELV  
5 resulting in significant binding events. While this reflects a previously unrecognized flexibility  
in PDZ-ligand binding, the specificity of the interactions detected in our assays is reflected in  
the large areas at the top and bottom of columns 1 - 5 that contain no significant binding event.  
These areas reflect that none of the potential ligands terminating in residues other than V/I/L  
bound significantly to CASK, MPP1, DLG1, PSD95, or NeDLG.

10 (With respect to MPP1, it worth noting that Glycophorin C, a known ligand of  
MPP1, Marfatia et al., 1997, J. Biol. Chem. 272, 24191, did not bind significantly to MPP1 in  
our tests, but does terminate in isoleucine, an amino acids very similar to valine, and does have  
a charged residue at the -3 position of the C-terminus.)

15 Other smaller clusters on the matrix also provide valuable information about the  
ligand specificity of certain PDZ domains. For example, five ligands bind significantly in both  
the "G" and the "A" assays to 41.8 kD protein, a previously unstudied PDZ domain-containing  
protein.

All of these ligands terminate in A, V, I, or L, and four of five have serine (S)  
20 at the -2 position, defining the C-terminal ligand motif S - X - A/V/I/L for this PDZ domain.  
Similarly, two of three ligands that bind specifically to KIAA0561 fit the C-terminal motif X\*  
- S/T - D/E - V/I/L where X\* is any non-aromatic amino acid. Interestingly, one of these  
ligands also binds to KIAA 0561's closest relative, TAX2. Likewise, the two ligands that bind  
to prIL16 both have a charged amino acid at the -3 position, a hydrophobic amino acid at the  
25 - 2 position, and valine at the terminal position. A final interesting example of defining the  
ligand specificity of a PDZ domain involves PTN-4. Although the two ligands that bind  
significantly to PTN-4 are not closely related at their C-terminal 2 residues, both fit the C-  
terminal motif D/E -S-X-V/I/L/F/Y. These motifs characterizing the ligand specificity of  
particular PDZ proteins are summarized in TABLE 5B. Such motifs allow searches of  
30 databases for novel ligands (PL proteins) binding to these particular PDZ proteins. Knowledge  
of the PL proteins that bind to these PDZ proteins allows the design of inhibitors of these  
interactions, using the methods described herein, infra. In addition, knowledge of the set of PL  
proteins that bind to a particular PDZ protein can be used to predict the utility and the side  
35 effects of compounds that target this PDZ protein.

TABLE 5B

5	PDZ	-3	-2	-1	0
	41.8 kD	X	X	X	A/V/I/L
	KIAA 0561	X*	S/T	D/E	V/I/L
	TAX 2	X	S	D/E	V
	PRIL16	D/E/K/R	V/I/L/F/Y	X	V
10	PTN4	D/E	S	X	V/I/L/F/Y

X\* is any non-aromatic amino acid.

### 6.3 Measurement of PDZ-Ligand Binding Affinity

15 The "A" and "G" assays of the invention can be used to determine the "apparent affinity" of binding of a PDZ ligand peptide to a PDZ-domain polypeptide. Apparent affinity is determined based on the concentration of one molecule required to saturate the binding of a second molecule (e.g., the binding of a ligand to a receptor). Two particularly useful approaches for quantitation of apparent affinity of PDZ-ligand binding are provided *infra*.

20 (1) A GST/PDZ fusion protein, as well as GST alone as a negative control, are bound to a surface (e.g., a 96-well plate) and the surface blocked and washed as described supra for the "G" assay.

(2) 50 uL per well of a solution of biotinylated PL peptide (e.g. as shown in TABLE 4) is added to the surface in increasing concentrations in PBS/BSA (e.g. at 0.1 uM, 25 0.33 uM, 1 uM, 3.3 uM, 10 uM, 33 uM, and 100 uM). In one embodiment, the PL peptide is allowed to react with the bound GST/PDZ fusion protein (as well as the GST alone negative control) for 10 minutes at 4 C followed by 20 minutes at 25 C. The plate is washed 3 times with ice cold PBS to remove unbound labeled peptide.

30 (3) The binding of the PL peptide to the immobilized PDZ-domain polypeptide is detected as described supra for the "G" assay.

(4) For each concentration of peptide, the net binding signal is determined by subtracting the binding of the peptide to GST alone from the binding of the peptide to the GST/PDZ fusion protein. The net binding signal is then plotted as a function of ligand 35 concentration and the plot is fit (e.g. by using the Kaleidagraph software package curve fitting algorithm) to the following equation, where "Signal<sub>[ligand]</sub>" is the net binding signal at PL peptide concentration "[ligand]," "Kd" is the apparent affinity of the binding event, and "Saturation

Binding" is a constant determined by the curve fitting algorithm to optimize the fit to the  
 5 experimental data:

$$\text{Signal}_{[\text{ligand}]} = \text{Saturation Binding} \times ([\text{ligand}] / ([\text{ligand}] + K_d))$$

For reliable application of the above equation it is necessary that the highest  
 10 peptide ligand concentration successfully tested experimentally be greater than, or at least  
 similar to, the calculated  $K_d$  (equivalently, the maximum observed binding should be similar  
 to the calculated saturation binding). In cases where satisfying the above criteria proves  
 difficult, an alternative approach (*infra*) can be used.

The results obtained when using approach 1 are demonstrated in **FIGURES 2A**  
 15 **and 2B**. **FIGURE 2** shows varying concentrations of biotinylated CLASP-2 (**FIG. 2A**) or Fas  
 (**FIG. 2B**). C-terminal peptides reacted with immobilized (plate bound) GST polypeptide or  
 GST/PDZ fusion proteins (GST/DLG1, GST/NeDLG, and GDT/PSD95) in duplicate. The  
 signals were normalized, plotted and fit to a saturation binding curve, yielding an apparent  
 20 affinity of 21  $\mu\text{M}$  for DLG1-CLASP-2 interaction, 7.5  $\mu\text{M}$  for NeDLG-CLASP-2 interaction,  
 45  $\mu\text{M}$  for PSD95-CLASP-2 interaction, and 54  $\mu\text{M}$  for DLG1-Fas interaction, 54  $\mu\text{M}$  for  
 NeDLG-Fas interaction, and 85  $\mu\text{M}$  for PSD95-Fas interaction.

#### Approach 2:

(1) A fixed concentration of a PDZ-domain polypeptide and increasing  
 25 concentrations of a labeled PL peptide (labeled with, for example, biotin or fluorescein, see  
 TABLE 4 for representative peptide amino acid sequences) are mixed together in solution and  
 allowed to react. In one embodiment, preferred peptide concentrations are 0.1  $\mu\text{M}$ , 1  $\mu\text{M}$ , 10  
 $\mu\text{M}$ , 100  $\mu\text{M}$ , 1 mM. In various embodiments, appropriate reaction times can range from 10  
 30 minutes to 2 days at temperatures ranging from 4 C to 37 C. In some embodiments, the  
 identical reaction can also be carried out using a non-PDZ domain-containing protein as a  
 control (e.g., if the PDZ-domain polypeptide is fusion protein, the fusion partner can be used).

(2) PDZ-ligand complexes can be separated from unbound labeled peptide  
 using a variety of methods known in the art. For example, the complexes can be separated  
 35 using high performance size-exclusion chromatography (HPSEC, gel filtration) (Rabinowitz  
 et al., 1998, *Immunity* 9:699), affinity chromatography (e.g. using glutathione sepharose beads),  
 and affinity absorption (e.g., by binding to an anti-GST-coated plate as described *supra*).

(3) The PDZ-ligand complex is detected based on presence of the label on

the peptide ligand using a variety of methods and detectors known to one of skill in the art. For example, if the label is fluorescein and the separation is achieved using HPSEC, an in-line fluorescence detector can be used. The binding can also be detected as described *supra* for the G assay.

(4) The PDZ-ligand binding signal is plotted as a function of ligand concentration and the plot is fit. (e.g., by using the Kaleidagraph software package curve fitting algorithm) to the following equation, where "Signal<sub>[ligand]</sub>" is the binding signal at PL peptide concentration "[ligand]," "Kd" is the apparent affinity of the binding event, and "Saturation Binding" is a constant determined by the curve fitting algorithm to optimize the fit to the experimental data:

$$\text{Signal}_{[\text{Ligand}]} = \text{Saturation Binding} \times ([\text{ligand}] / ([\text{ligand}] + \text{Kd}))$$

Measurement of the affinity of a labeled peptide ligand binding to a PDZ-domain polypeptide *n* is useful because knowledge of the affinity (or apparent affinity) of this interaction allows rational design of inhibitors of the interaction with known potency (See **EXAMPLE 2**). The potency of inhibitors in inhibition would be similar to (i.e. within one-order of magnitude of) the apparent affinity of the labeled peptide ligand binding to the PDZ-domain.

#### 6.4 Assays to Identify Novel PDZ Domain Binding Moieties and to Identify Inhibitors of PDZ Protein-PL Protein Binding

Although described *supra* primarily in terms of identifying interactions between PDZ-domain polypeptides and PL proteins, the assays described *supra* and other assays can also be used to identify the binding of other molecules (e.g., peptide mimetics, small molecules, and the like) to PDZ domain sequences. For example, using the assays disclosed herein, combinatorial and other libraries of compounds can be screened. Screening of libraries can be accomplished by any of a variety of commonly known methods. See, e.g., the following references, which disclose screening of peptide libraries: Parmley and Smith, 1989, *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 251:215-218; Scott and Smith, 1990, *Science* 249:386-390; Fowlkes et al., 1992; *BioTechniques* 13:422-427; Oldenburg et al., 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:5393-5397; Yu et al., 1994, *Cell* 76:933-945; Staudt et al., 1988, *Science* 241:577-580; Bock et al., 1992, *Nature* 355:564-566; Tuerk et al., 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:6988-6992; Ellington

et al., 1992, *Nature* 355:850-852; U.S. Patent No. 5,096,815, U.S. Patent No. 5,223,409, and  
5 U.S. Patent No. 5,198,346, all to Ladner et al.; Rebar and Pabo, 1993, *Science* 263:671-673;  
and PCT Publication No. WO 94/18318.

10 In a specific embodiment, screening can be carried out by contacting the library members with a hematopoietic cell PDZ-domain polypeptide immobilized on a solid support (e.g. as described *supra* in the "G" assay) and harvesting those library members that bind to the protein. Examples of such screening methods, termed "panning" techniques are described by way of example in Parmley and Smith, 1988, *Gene* 73:305-318; Fowlkes et al., 1992, *BioTechniques* 13:422-427; PCT Publication No. WO 94/18318; and in references cited hereinabove.

15 In another embodiment, the two-hybrid system for selecting interacting proteins in yeast (Fields and Song, 1989, *Nature* 340:245-246; Chien et al., 1991, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:9578-9582) can be used to identify molecules that specifically bind to a PDZ domain-containing protein. Furthermore, the identified molecules are further tested for their ability to inhibit transmembrane receptor interactions with a PDZ domain.

20 In one aspect of the invention, antagonists of an interaction between a PDZ protein and a PL protein are identified. In one embodiment, a modification of the "A" assay described *supra* is used to identify antagonists. In one embodiment, a modification of the "G" assay described *supra* is used to identify antagonists.

25 In one embodiment, screening assays are used to detect molecules that specifically bind to PDZ domains in hematopoietic cells. Such molecules are useful as agonists or antagonists of PDZ-protein-mediated cell function (e.g., cell activation, e.g., T cell activation, vesicle transport, cytokine release, growth factors, transcriptional changes, cytoskeleton rearrangement, cell movement, chemotaxis, and the like). In one embodiment, such assays are performed to screen for leukocyte activation inhibitors for drug development.  
30 The invention thus provides assays to detect molecules that specifically bind to PDZ domain-containing proteins in hematopoietic cells. For example, recombinant cells expressing PDZ domain-encoding nucleic acids can be used to produce PDZ domains in these assays and to screen for molecules that bind to the domains. Molecules are contacted with the PDZ domain  
35 (or fragment thereof) under conditions conducive to binding, and then molecules that specifically bind to such domains are identified. Methods that can be used to carry out the foregoing are commonly known in the art.

By way of example, diversity libraries, such as random or combinatorial peptide  
5 or non-peptide libraries can be screened for molecules that specifically bind to PDZ domains  
in hematopoietic cells. Many libraries are known in the art that can be used, *e.g.*, chemically  
synthesized libraries, recombinant (*e.g.*, phage display libraries), and *in vitro* translation-based  
libraries.

Examples of chemically synthesized libraries are described in Fodor et al.,  
10 1991, *Science* 251:767-773; Houghten et al., 1991, *Nature* 354:84-86; Lam et al., 1991,  
*Nature* 354:82-84; Medynski, 1994, *Bio/Technology* 12:709-710; Gallop et al., 1994, *J.*  
*Medicinal Chemistry* 37(9):1233-1251; Ohlmeyer et al., 1993, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*  
90:10922-10926; Erb et al., 1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:11422-11426; Houghten et  
15 al., 1992, *Biotechniques* 13:412; Jayawickreme et al., 1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*  
91:1614-1618; Salmon et al., 1993, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:11708-11712; PCT  
Publication No. WO 93/20242; and Brenner and Lerner, 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*  
89:5381-5383.

Examples of phage display libraries are described in Scott and Smith, 1990,  
20 *Science* 249:386-390; Devlin et al., 1990, *Science*, 249:404-406; Christian, R.B., et al., 1992,  
*J. Mol. Biol.* 227:711-718; Lenstra, 1992, *J. Immunol. Meth.* 152:149-157; Kay et al., 1993,  
*Gene* 128:59-65; and PCT Publication No. WO 94/18318 dated August 18, 1994.

*In vitro* translation-based libraries include but are not limited to those described  
in PCT Publication No. WO 91/05058 dated April 18, 1991; and Mattheakis et al., 1994, *Proc.*  
25 *Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:9022-9026.

By way of examples of nonpeptide libraries, a benzodiazepine library (*see e.g.*,  
Bunin et al., 1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:4708-4712) can be adapted for use. Peptoid  
libraries (Simon et al., 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:9367-9371) can also be used.  
Another example of a library that can be used, in which the amide functionalities in peptides  
30 have been permethylated to generate a chemically transformed combinatorial library, is  
described by Ostresh et al. (1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:11138-11142).

It will be appreciated by the ordinarily skilled practitioner that, in one  
embodiment, antagonists are identified by conducting the A or G assays in the presence and  
35 absence of a known or candidate antagonist. When decreased binding is observed in the  
presence of a compound, that compound is identified as an antagonist. Increased binding in the  
presence of a compound signifies that the compound is an agonist.

For example, in one assay, a test compound can be identified as an inhibitor



(antagonist) of binding between a PDZ protein and a PL protein by contacting a PDZ domain polypeptide and a PL peptide in the presence and absence of the test compound, under conditions in which they would (but for the presence of the test compound) form a complex, and detecting the formation of the complex in the presence and absence of the test compound.

It will be appreciated that less complex formation in the presence of the test compound than in the absence of the compound indicates that the test compound is an inhibitor of a PDZ protein-PL protein binding. In various embodiments, the PL peptide comprises an amino acid sequence substantially identical to the C-terminal sequence of a PL protein (e.g., CD6, CD49E, CD49F, CD138, Clasp-1, Clasp-4, VCAM1, Clasp-2, CD95, DNAM-1, CD83, CD44, CD4, CD97, Neurexin, CD3n, DOCK2, CD34, FcεRIb, or FasLigand).

In one embodiment, the "G" assay is used in the presence or absence of an candidate inhibitor. In one embodiment, the "A" assay is used in the presence or absence of a candidate inhibitor.

In one embodiment (in which a G assay is used), one or more PDZ domain-containing GST-fusion proteins are bound to the surface of wells of a 96-well plate as described *supra* (with appropriate controls including nonfusion GST protein). All fusion proteins are bound in multiple wells so that appropriate controls and statistical analysis can be done. A test compound in BSA/PBS (typically at multiple different concentrations) is added to wells. Immediately thereafter, 30 uL of a detectably labeled (e.g., biotinylated) peptide known to bind to the relevant PDZ domain (see, e.g., TABLE 2) is added in each of the wells at a final concentration of, e.g., between about 2 uM and about 40 uM, typically 5 uM, 15 uM, or 25 uM. This mixture is then allowed to react with the PDZ fusion protein bound to the surface for 10 minutes at 4°C followed by 20 minutes at 25°C. The surface is washed free of unbound peptide three times with ice cold PBS and the amount of binding of the peptide in the presence and absence of the test compound is determined. Usually, the level of binding is measured for each set of replica wells (e.g. duplicates) by subtracting the mean GST alone background from the mean of the raw measurement of peptide binding in these wells.

In an alternative embodiment, the A assay is carried out in the presence or absence of an test candidate to identify inhibitors of PL-PDZ interactions.

In one embodiment, a test compound is determined to be a specific inhibitor of the binding of the PDZ domain (P) and a PL (L) sequence when, at a test compound concentration of less than or equal to 1 mM (e.g., less than or equal to: 500 uM, 100 uM, 10 uM, 1 uM, 100 nM or 1 nM) the binding of P to L in the presence of the test compound less

than about 50% of the binding in the absence of the test compound. (in various embodiments, less than about 25%, less than about 10%, or less than about 1%). Preferably, the net signal of binding of P to L in the presence of the test compound plus six (6) times the standard error of the signal in the presence of the test compound is less than the binding signal in the absence of the test compound.

In one embodiment, assays for an inhibitor are carried out using a single PDZ protein-PL protein pair (e.g., a PDZ domain fusion protein and a PL peptide). In a related embodiment, the assays are carried out using a plurality of pairs, such as a plurality of different pairs listed in TABLE 2.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to identify compounds that, at a given concentration, inhibit the binding of one PL-PDZ pair, but do not inhibit (or inhibit to a lesser degree) the binding of a specified second PL-PDZ pair. These antagonists can be identified by carrying out a series of assays using a candidate inhibitor and different PL-PDZ pairs (e.g., as shown in the matrix of TABLE 2) and comparing the results of the assays. All such pairwise combinations are contemplated by the invention (e.g., test compound inhibits binding of PL<sub>1</sub> to PDZ<sub>1</sub> to a greater degree than it inhibits binding of PL<sub>1</sub> to PDZ<sub>2</sub> or PL<sub>2</sub> to PDZ<sub>2</sub>). Importantly, it will be appreciated that, based on the data provided in TABLE 2 and disclosed herein (and additional data that can be generated using the methods described herein) inhibitors with different specificities can readily be designed.

The PDZ binding moieties and PDZ protein-PL protein binding antagonists of the invention are used to modulate biological activities or functions of cells (e.g., hematopoietic cells, such as T cells and B cells and the like), endothelial cells, and other immune system cells, as described herein, and for treatment of diseases and conditions in human and nonhuman animals (e.g., experimental models). Exemplary biological activities are listed *supra*.

When administered to patients, the compounds of the invention (e.g., PL-PDZ interaction inhibitors) are useful for treating (ameliorating symptoms of) a variety of diseases and conditions, including diseases characterized by inflammatory and humoral immune responses, e.g., inflammation, allergy (e.g., systemic anaphylaxis, hypersensitivity responses, drug allergies, insect sting allergies; inflammatory bowel diseases, ulcerative colitis, ileitis and enteritis; psoriasis and inflammatory dermatoses, scleroderma; respiratory allergic diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, hypersensitivity lung diseases, and the like vasculitis, rh incompatibility, transfusion reactions, drug sensitivities, PIH, atopic dermatitis, eczema, rhinitis; autoimmune diseases, such as arthritis (rheumatoid and psoriatic), multiple sclerosis,

systemic lupus erythematosus, insulin-dependent diabetes, glomerulonephritis, scleroderma,  
5 MCTD, IDDM, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Goodpasture syndrome, psoriasis and the like,  
osteoarthritis, polyarthritis, graft rejection (e.g., allograft rejection, e.g., renal allograft  
rejection, graft-vs-host disease, transplantation rejection (cardiac, kidney, lung, liver, small  
bowel, cornea, pancreas, cadaver, autologous, bone marrow, xenotransplantation)),  
atherosclerosis, angiogenesis-dependent disorders, cancers (e.g., melanomas and breast cancer,  
10 prostrate cancer, leukemias, lymphomas, metastatic disease), infectious diseases (e.g., viral  
infection, such as HIV, measles, parainfluenza, virus-mediated cell fusion,), ischemia (e.g.,  
post-myocardial infarction complications, joint injury, kidney, scleroderma).

The PL proteins and PDZ proteins listed in TABLE 2 are well characterized,  
15 and one of skill, guided by this disclosure (including the discovery of the interactions between  
PL proteins and PDZ proteins described herein), will recognize many uses for modulators (e.g.,  
enhancers or inhibitors) of PDZ-PL interactions such as those described in TABLE 2. To  
further assist the reader, a discussion of the characteristics of selected PL proteins (and their  
function) is provided *infra*. It will be recognized that this discussion is not comprehensive and  
20 is not intended to limit the invention in any way. Moreover, nothing in this section should be  
construed as an intention by the inventors to be limited to a particular mechanism of action.

#### A. CD6

As shown *supra*, CD6 binds PDZ protein 41.8. CD6 is expressed on  
25 thymocytes, T cells, and B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemias. CD6 plays a role in T cell co-  
stimulation and CD6 negative T cells are less autoreactive than CD6 positive T cells. Inhibition  
of CD6 and CD6/41.8 interactions is predicted to reduce the symptoms of graft-versus-host  
disease (GVHD) or psoriasis. Thus, in one embodiment of the invention, GVHD is reduced  
in a patient receiving donor bone marrow cells by pre-treating the cells with an effective  
30 amount of an antagonist. In combination with post-transplantation immunosuppressive therapy  
such as FK506, Cellcept, or cyclosporin, CD6-PDZ interaction inhibitors will improve overall  
survival of transplantation patients (e.g., leukemia patients).

#### B. CD49e (ALPHA-4)

35 As shown by the experiments reported herein, the C-terminal end of CD49e  
binds to the PDZ-domain-containing protein 41.8kD. CD49e is a 110 kD transmembrane  
membrane protein of the integrin alpha family (integrin alpha 5). Paired with the integrin beta-

1 subunit it forms VLA-5. VLA-5 is expressed predominantly on hematopoietic and lymphoid  
5 lineage cells including monocytes, basophils, T cells, and activated B cells. VLA-5 is the  
receptor for the ubiquitously-expressed adhesion molecule fibronectin. Tissue injury such as  
myocardial infarction releases soluble fragments of fibronectin. Binding of these soluble  
fragments to VLA-5 results in chemotaxis of immune cells including monocytes to the source  
10 of fibronectin, as well as down-modulation of VLA-5 expression on these cells. Such ligand-  
induced down-modulation is a common and required feature of chemotactic receptors. Once  
immune cells migrate fully to the source of fibronectin, adhesion to the fibronectin surface is  
enhanced by fibronectin-VLA-5 interaction. Without intending to be bound by a particular  
mechanism, the 41.8/CD49e interaction is believed to be necessary for proper membrane  
15 distribution of CD49e and/or recycling of CD49e such that when it is disrupted, the migration  
and adherence to fibronectin-containing surfaces is similarly disrupted, resulting in an inability  
of immune system cells to effectively migrate toward a fibronectin source and adhere to  
fibronectin-containing surfaces. Such disruption would therefore result in desirable reduced  
inflammatory processes, including reduced post-myocardial infarction inflammation. Other  
20 diseases to be treated include but are not limited to joint inflammation, psoriasis, contact allergy,  
Crohn's Disease, inflammatory bowel disease, eczema, atopic dermatitis.

### C. CD49F (VLA-6 $\alpha$ subunit)

As shown *supra*, CD49F binds PDZ protein 41.8. CD49f is known as an  
25 integrin subunit that pairs either with the  $\beta 1$  integrin subunit (CD29), forming VLA-6, or with  
CD104 ( $\beta 4$  integrin subunit). The integrin supergene family consists of a number of cell  
surface  $\alpha\beta$  heterodimers important for many different physiologic processes, including  
embryogenesis, thrombosis, wound healing, tumorigenesis and immune responses. Each  $\beta$   
30 chain can pair with various  $\alpha$  chains. Both VLA-6 and CD49f/CD104 are widely expressed  
on epithelia in non-lymphoid tissues. VLA-6 is also expressed on platelets, monocytes,  
thymocytes and T lymphocytes, with an increased expression on activated and resting memory  
T cells.

Inhibition of interactions between VLA-6 and 41.8 has a number of therapeutic  
35 functions such as the prevention and treatment of metastatic cancers, and treatment of  
overactive immunity. For example, VLA-6 is associated with invasion of prostate carcinoma  
and plays a role in the metastasis of breast cancer. Blockage of VLA-6 function combined with

conventional treatment for prostate cancer, would be a more effective treatment by preventing metastatic disease (see, Cress et al., 1995, Cancer Metastasis R). Blockage of CD49f through PDZ interaction may also treat Rh incompatibility by blunting memory response or in the treatment of keloids.

#### D. CD138 (syndecan-1)

CD138 is a transmembrane proteoglycan receptor with the extracellular domain functioning as a ligand binding domain for various extracellular matrix components and the intracellular portion functioning to alter cytoskeleton and transduce intracellular signals. CD138 also binds FGF2 and may be a co-receptor for FGF receptor (Yayon et al., 1991).

As shown *supra*, CD138 interacts with 41.8kD protein and TIAM1. The c-terminus of CD138 has also been reported to bind the PDZ domains of syntenin and human CASK (Cohen et al., 1998, J. Cell. Biol. 142:129-138; Grootjans et al., 1997, PNAS 94:13683-13688; Hsueh et al., 1998, J. Cell. Biol. 142:139-151). CD138 is expressed in pre-B cells, immature B cells, plasma cells, neural cells, the basolateral surface of epithelial cells, embryonic mesenchymal cells, vascular smooth muscle cells, endothelial cells and neural cells but not mature circulating B cells. The interaction between CD138 and the PDZ domains of the 41.8kD protein and TIAM1 proteins is believed to be necessary for the proper distribution of CD138 on the cell surface. Disruption of the interaction by administration of an effective amount of an antagonist is expected to interfere with the migration and adherence of cells to the extracellular matrix, resulting in reduced inflammatory and humoral immune responses. Inhibition of CD138 may be used to treat without limitation diseases such as post-myocardial infarction inflammatory damage, joint injury, rheumatoid arthritis, vasculitis, drug reaction, scleroderma, SLE, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Goodpasture's syndrome, juvenile insulin-dependent diabetes, psoriasis.

#### E. CD98

As shown *supra*, CD98 interacts with MPP2. CD98 is expressed at high levels on monocytes and at low levels on T cells, B cells, splenocytes, NK cells, and granulocytes. CD98 plays roles in adhesion, fusion and is a L-type amino acid transporter. CD98 is also involved in virus-mediated cell fusion (e.g. paramyoviruses: parainfluenza virus type 2, Newcastle disease virus, and rubulaviruses) and antagonism of CD98 function is expected to treat viral infections and limit viral spread. CD98 inhibitors can be an antiviral agent for, but

not limited to paramyovirus, parainfluenza, Newcastle disease and rubula. Other roles include  
5 treatment for acute leukemias.

#### F. CLASP-1

As shown supra, CLASP-1 interacts with DLG1, PSD95, and NeDLG. CLASP-1 is a member of a superfamily of immune-cell associated proteins with similar motifs (see  
10 PCT/US99/22996 published as WO 00/20434). CLASP-1 functions in the maintenance of the immune synapse. The CLASP-1 transcript is present in lymphoid organs and neural tissue, and the protein is expressed by T and B lymphocytes and macrophages in the MOMA-1 subregion of the marginal zone of the spleen, an area known to be important in T:B cell interaction. CLASP-1 staining of individual T and B cells exhibits a preactivation structural polarity, being  
15 organized as a "ball" or "cap" structure in B cells, and forming a "ring", "ball" or "cap" structure in T cells. The placement of these structures is adjacent to the microtubule-organizing center ("MTOC"). CLASP-1 antibody staining indicates that CLASP-1 is at the interface of T-B cell conjugates that are fully committed to differentiation. Antibodies to the extracellular  
20 domain of CLASP-1 also block T-B cell conjugate formation and T cell activation.

Antagonism of CLASP-1 function is expected to interfere with immune responses (e.g., T and B cell activation), signal transduction, cell-cell interactions, and membrane organization. Diseases to be treatment by CLASP-1 agonists/antagonists include,  
25 but is not limited to, rheumaotoid arthritis, juvenile diabetes, organ rejection, graft-versus-host disease, scleroderma, multiple sclerosis.

#### G. CLASP-4

As shown supra, CLASP-4 interacts with DLG1, PSD95, NeDLG, LDP, AF6, 41.8, and MINT1. CLASP-4 is a member of a superfamily of immune-cell associated  
30 proteins with similar motifs (see copending U.S.Pat. Application 60/196,527 filed April 11, 2000). The CLASP-4 protein is expressed primarily in peripheral blood lymphocytes. Inhibition of the interaction of CLASP-4 and PDZ domains will interfere with immune responses (e.g., T and B cell activation), signal transduction, cell-cell interactions, and  
35 membrane organization. Disease to be treated bu CLASP-4 agonists/antagonists include, but is not limited to, rheumaotoid arthritis, juvenile diabetes, organ rejection, graft-versus-host disease, scleroderma, multiple sclerosis, acute leukemias, leukemic blast crisis, post-infarction inflammation (cardiac, etc.), atherosclerosis.

## 5 H. VCAM1

The vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1, CD106) is predominantly expressed by vascular endothelium (i.e., endothelial cells) but has been detected in macrophages, dendritic cells, bone marrow-derived cells, fibroblasts, cortical thymic epithelial cells, vascular smooth muscle cells, myoblasts and myotubes. VCAM-1 mediates adhesion  
 10 through interacting with an integrin ligand, VLA-4, which is expressed by lymphocytes, monocytes and eosinophils. The interaction between VCAM-1 and VLA-4 is important for activation, flattening and extravasation of VLA-4 expressing cells when the endothelium itself has become activated due to inflammation or injury (Salomon et al., 1997, *Blood* 89:2461-  
 15 2471; St-Pierre et al., 1996, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 26:2050-2055; Bell et al., 1995, *Int. Immunol.* 7:1861-1871).

As discussed *supra*, the C-terminal region of VCAM-1 is a ligand for the PDZ domains of MPP1, DLG1, NeDLG1, LDP, 41.8 protein, TIAM1 and K303. These interactions are believed to mediate the function of endothelial cell interactions with integrin expressing  
 20 leukocytes. When the PDZ-PL interactions are disrupted, the adherence of leukocytes to the endothelium will similarly be disrupted, resulting in, e.g., reduction of inflammation. Thus, inhibition of VCAM-1 binding to PDZ proteins is useful for reducing abnormal VCAM-1 inflammatory responses and associated pathologies such as (but not limited to) renal allograft rejection, insulin-dependent diabetes, rheumatoid arthritis, post-myocardial infarction  
 25 complications and systemic lupus erythematosus (Pasloske et al., 1994, *Ann Rev Med* 45:283; Ockenhouse et al., 1992, *J. Exp. Med.* 176:1183; Solezk et al., 1997, *Kidney Int.* 51:1476; Tedla, et al., 1999, *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 117:92-99; Kusterer et al., 1999, *Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes* 107:S102-107; Bonomini et al., 1998, *Nephron* 79:399; Suassuna et al., 1994, *Kidney Int.* 46:443; Ferri et al., 1999, *Hypertension* 34:568).  
 30

## I. CLASP-2

As shown *supra*, CLASP-2 interacts with PSD-95, NeDLG, and DLG1. CLASP-2 is a member of a superfamily of immune-cell associated proteins with similar motifs  
 35 (see copending U.S. Pat. 09/547,276 filed April 11, 2000; WO 00/10158 filed April 11, 2000; WO 00/10156 filed April 11, 2000). The CLASP-2 transcript is present most strongly in placenta followed by lung, kidney and heart and the protein is expressed in T and B cells, and

kidney epithelial cells.

5 Inhibition of the interaction of CLASP-2 and PDZ domains will interfere with CLASP-2 function resulting in interference with T and B cell function (e.g., T and B cell activation), signal transduction, cell-cell interactions, and membrane organization. In addition, since CLASP-2 is present in heart, blocking CLASP-2 function or expression can selectively  
10 block immune responses in the heart (for example, to selectively stop immune response in the heart compartment, e.g., following cardiac transplant rejection or post-MI inflammation, without compromising immunity elsewhere). Other diseases to be treatment by CLASP-1 agonists/antagonists include, but is not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile diabetes, organ rejection, graft-versus-host disease, scleroderma, multiple sclerosis.

#### 15 J. CD95 (Apo-1/Fas)

CD95 (Fas/Apo-1) and Fas ligand (FasL) are a receptor-ligand pair involved in lymphocyte homeostasis and peripheral tolerance. Binding of Fas by its ligand results in apoptotic cell death, an important major mechanism for safe clearance of unwanted cell during  
20 resolution of the acute inflammatory response. As is shown *supra*, CD95 binds the PDZ domains DLG1, PSD95, NeDLG, and 41.8. Inhibition of the interaction of CD95 and PDZ domains.

#### K. Kv1.3 (Shaker Type Kv1.3 Potassium Channel)

25 As shown *supra*, Kv1.3 binds DLG1, PSD95, NeDLG, LIMK, 41.8, RGS12, DVL1, and MINT1. Kv1.3 is a Shaker-related channel protein that is involved in modulating the membrane potential of T lymphocytes (Lewis and Cahalan, 1995, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 13:623). Inhibition of the Kv1.3 channel chronically depolarizes the T cell membrane, reduces calcium entry via calcium-activated release calcium channels in the plasma membrane, and  
30 consequently inhibits the calcium-signaling pathway essential for lymphocyte activation. Hanada et al., reported that Kv1.3 is associated with DLG1 and PSD95 in Jurkat T cells (*J. Biol. Chem.* 1997, 272:26899). Administration of Kv1.3-PDZ protein agonist/antagonists will disrupt T cell signaling and can be a useful therapeutic drug to treat, but not limited to, organ  
35 transplantation, graft-versus-host disease, Crohn's Disease, Ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, multiple sclerosis, scleroderma, mixed connective tissue disease.



## L. DNAM-1

5 As shown *supra*, DNAM-1 binds several PDZ proteins, including MPP2, DLG1, PSD95, NeDLG, LIM, AF6, 41.8 and RGS12. DNAM-1 is associated with Fyn constitutively but required the presence of pervanadate (a tyrosine phosphatase inhibitor) (see Shibuya, et al. 1999, *Immunity*. 11:615-623). Upon stimulation with anti-CD3 (or DNAM-1), DNAM-1 is phosphorylated at Serine 329 (Shibuya, et al. 1998, *J. Immunol.* 161:1671-1676.) and associates  
10 with LFA-1. Furthermore, Fyn becomes associated with DNAM-1 independent of pervanadate. Fyn phosphorylates DNAM-1 at Y 322, but does not require Y322 to continue binding to DNAM-1.

Since DNAM-1 itself does not have a SH3 binding domain but only has the Src phosphorylation site at Y322, an adaptor molecule must be present to bridge DNAM-1 and Fyn.  
15 DLG1 has been described in the literature to be present in T cells (Hanada, et al. 1997, *J Biol Chem* 272:26899), but does not bind Fyn. PSD95 does not have a SH3 binding site. However, several of the other PDZ proteins do have SH3 binding domains including but not limited to NeDLG, RGS12, MPP2 and can fulfill this function. These adaptor PDZ listed *supra* binds  
20 to DNAM-1 through its PDZ domain and simultaneously binds to the SH3 domain of Fyn through its proline-rich sequences just N-terminal to the PDZ domain. The Y139 is a candidate phosphorylation site to control association of Fyn to DNAM-1 and the adaptor PDZ.

Based on this analysis, inhibition of PDZ association with DNAM-1 using the reagents of the invention will inhibit Fyn association with DNAM-1 and the subsequent Y322  
25 phosphorylation and activation of cytotoxic T cells. Diseases that can be treated include but are not limited to Crohn's Disease, multiple sclerosis, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease, graft-versus-host, juvenile diabetes, Hashimoto's disease.

## M. CD83 (HB15)

30 CD83 is a transmembrane glycoprotein, expressed predominantly on activated dendritic cells (DCs), Langerhans cells in the skin, with some weak expression detected on activated peripheral lymphocytes, and interdigitating reticulum cells within the T cell zones of lymphoid organs (Zhou and Tedder, 1995, *J. Immunol.* 154:3821-3835; Zhou et al., 1992, *J.*  
35 *Immunol.* 149:735-742). CD83 is up-regulated de novo upon activation of an immature DCs, and is the major discriminating marker and characteristic for activated, mature DCs (Czerniecki et al., 1997, *J. Immunol.* 159:3823-3837). DCs function as antigen presenting cells (APCs). Upregulation and expression of CD83 thus appears to be required for DCs to mature

and function as APCs.

As shown by experiments described *supra*, the CD83 binds to the PDZ domains of DLG1, PSD95, and NeDLG. These interactions between CD83 and PDZ domains, and between CD83 and DLG1, PSD95, and NeDLG are believed to be important for proper distribution and recycling of CD83. Disruption of CD83 and PDZ proteins with agonists and antagonist can be used to treat, but not limited to, psoriasis, cancers, allergies, autoimmune diseases such as multiple sclerosis, system lupus erythematosus.

#### N. CD44 (phagocytic glycoprotein 1, lymphocyte homing receptor, p85 and HCAM)

CD44 is single pass transmembrane protein that has several different isoforms due to alternative splicing. It has a broad pattern of expression being detected on both hematopoietic and non-hematopoietic cell types including epithelial, endothelial, mesenchymal and neuronal cells. CD44H is a major isoform that is expressed in lymphoid, myeloid and erythroid cells (reviewed in Barclay et al., 1997, *The Leukocyte Antigen Facts Book*, 2ed, Academic Press). CD44 is a receptor for hyaluronate (HA), which is a constituent of the extracellular matrix (ECM). In the immune system, CD44 functions as an adhesion molecule on the surface of leukocytes and erythrocytes that binds HA polymers in the ECM, and it can also act as a signaling receptor when HA becomes soluble during inflammatory reactions or tissue damage. The cytoplasmic region of CD44 has been shown to bind or be associated with the actin cytoskeleton through interactions with spectrin and members of the ERM (ezrin, radixin, and meosin) family (reviewed in Lesley et al., 1993; Bajorath, 2000, *Proteins* 39:103-111). Additionally, CD44 is associated with the non-receptor tyrosine kinase p56Lck (Taher et al., 1996, *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:2863-2867. CD44 has been shown to be a co-stimulatory molecule with CD3/TCR engagement to activate T cells (reviewed in Aruffo, 1996, *J. Clin. Invest.* 98:2191-2192).

As described *supra* by experiments reported herein, the C-terminus of CD44 is a ligand for the PDZ domain contained in MPP1, prIL-16 and MINT1. It is believed that the interactions of CD44 with PDZ domains, and between CD44 with MPP1, prIL-16 and MINT1 function in maintenance of leukocyte structure and in leukocyte signaling. Thus, when a CD44-PDZ interaction is disrupted, CD44 will fail to transduce proper intracellular signals, and maintain proper distribution of CD44 on the surface, which will prevent adhesion of leukocytes to the endothelium during inflammation and tissue damage. Administration of agonists/antagonists of this interaction will thus result in, but not limited to, reduced

inflammatory responses during tissue ischemia and cell lysis (e.g., rhabdomyosis), vascular  
5 insufficiencies (e.g. frostbite), psoriasis, eczema, graft-versus-host disease, granuloma annulare,  
scleroderma.

#### O. CD97 (CD55)

As discussed *supra*, CD97 binds the PDZ domains of DLG1 and 41.8. CD97  
10 is a 79.7 kD seven-span transmembrane protein expressed on granulocytes and monocytes and  
at low levels on resting T cells and B cells. Upon T or B cell activation expression levels of  
CD97 in T cells and B cells increases rapidly (Eichler et al., 1994, *Scand. J. Immunol.* 39, 111-  
115; Pickl et al., 1995, *Leukocyte Typing V*:1151-1153). When expressed on COS cells, CD97  
15 confers adhesion to lymphocytes and to erythrocytes.

According to the present invention, the interaction of CD97 with DLG1 and the  
41.8 kd protein can be altered to interfere with proper membrane distribution of CD97 and/or  
recycling of CD97. Such modulation will affect CD97 dependent adherence of cells with  
therapeutic benefit. Without being limited, agonists and antagonists of CD97-PDZ protein  
20 interaction can be used to treat rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, Crohn's Disease, Ulcerative  
colitis, psoriasis.

#### P. Glycophorin C (GC)

As is shown *supra*, the c-terminus of Glycophorin C (GC) interacts with the  
25 PDZ domains of human DLG, PSD95, NeDLG, MMP2, AF6, 41.8, and MINT1 (with Mint-1  
described previously). Glycophorin C is an integral membrane protein expressed in erythroid  
cells, thymus, stomach, breast, adult and fetal liver, monocytes, T and B cells (Le Van Kim et  
al., 1989, *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:20407-20414) and is known for its role in human erythrocytes  
where it interacts with MPP1 and protein 4.1 to regulate the shape, integrity and mechanical  
30 stability of red cells (Marfatia et al., 1997, *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:24191-24197; Reid et al., 1987,  
*Blood* 69:1068-1072.).

Interactions between Glycophorin C and PDZ proteins DLG, PSD95, NeDLG,  
MMP2, AF6, 41.8, and MINT1 are believed necessary for maintenance of the physical integrity  
35 of cells in which they are expressed. Modulation of GC-PDZ interactions will alter with the  
function of these and can be utilized to treat, but not limited to, polycythemia vera,  
spherocytosis.

**Q. CDw128A (IL8RA)**

5 As is described *supra*, CDW128A binds to the PDZ domains of DLG1 and NeDLG. There are two forms for the IL-8 receptor, IL-8RA (CDw128A) and IL-8RB (CDw128B) both of which are members of the G protein-coupled receptor superfamily and chemokine receptor branch of rhodopsin family. CDw128A and CDw128B both bind IL-8 with the same affinity but only CDw128B, binds three other IL-8-related CXC chemokines:  
10 melanoma growth-stimulating activity (GRO/MGSA), neutrophil-activating peptide 2 (NAP-2) and ENA-78. See, e.g., Ahuja, SK. And Murphy, PM. 1996. J Biol Chem 271:20545-50.

CDw128A is expressed on all granulocytes, a subset of T cells, monocytes, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, erythrocytes, and melanoma cells. IL-8 induces chemotaxis of neutrophils, basophils, and T lymphocytes and increases neutrophil and monocyte adhesion  
15 to endothelial cells. The binding of IL-8 to IL8RA induces a transient increase in intracellular calcium levels, activation of phospholipase D, a respiratory burst of neutrophils and chemotaxis. This pro-inflammatory response is effective in normal immune responses. Inhibitors of CDw128A are useful for treatment of psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis, polyarthritis,  
20 and for control of angiogenesis-dependent disorders such as melanomas and breast cancer.

**(R) CD3-eta( $\eta$ )**

CD3- $\eta$  is a splice variant of CD3 zeta and a component of the CD3/TCR complex, which is required for antigen recognition, signal transduction and activation of T cells  
25 (Weiss and Littman, 1994, *Cell* 76:263-274.). See, Barclay et al., 1997, The Leucocyte antigen facts book, 2nd Ed, Academic Press. As shown by experiments reported herein, the C-terminal region of CD3- $\eta$  is a ligand for the PDZ domains of MINT1, 41.8 protein, DLG1, and PSD95.

The interactions of CD3- $\eta$  with PDZ domains, and of CD3- $\eta$  with MINT1, 41.8 protein,  
30 DLG1, and PSD95 are believed to be important activation of T cells, which is required for all cellular immune responses. Modulation of this interaction by agonists and antagonists can be used to treat, but is not limited to, acute and chronic allograft rejection, multiple sclerosis, graft-versus-host disease, rheumatoid arthritis.

**35 (S) LPAP (CD45-AP, LSM-1)**

LPAP is a transmembrane protein expressed on resting and activated T- and B-cells. LPAP has been shown to bind to CD45, a protein that is part of the T-cell receptor complex and has been found to co-localize with CD4, CD2 and Thy-1. LPAP has also been co-

immune precipitated with p56(lck) and ZAP-70. The actual function of LPAP is unknown, but  
5 it has been suggested that it is an assembly molecule for the CD45 complex.

As shown *supra*, LPAP binds to DLG-1 and MINT-1. Notably, DLG-1 and MINT-1 are both expressed in T-cells. It has also been shown that DLG-1 co-precipitates with p56(lck) in T-cells. The assays described herein also demonstrated that DLG-1 binds to CD95 and KVI.3, and binding of MINT-1 to KVI.3. All of these molecules are involved in signaling  
10 by the TCR. LPAP is believed to function in organizing the signaling by CD45 in T-cell activation, possibly by recruiting p56(lck) as a substrate for CD45. Blocking the function of CD45 has been shown to severely impair the T-cell response. Inhibiting the interaction between LPAP and PDZ proteins is expected to alter the CD45-mediated path from the rest of the immune response. Agonists and antagonists of PL - PDZ binding can be used to treat, but  
15 is not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis, transplant rejection, multiple sclerosis, scleroderma, graft-versus-host disease.

#### (T) CD46 (Complement membrane cofactor protein (MCP))

20 CD46 is a membrane protein expressed on all nucleated cells, but not on erythrocytes. CD46 is a member of the regulator of complement activation protein family. Its primary function is the protection of cells from complement attack by inactivating membrane deposited C3b/C4b complement (Liszewski, et al., 1999, *Adv. Immunol.* 61:201-283). CD46 exists in more than 8 isoforms that are generated by differential splicing, with molecular  
25 weights ranging from 45 to 70 kD. In addition to the above function, CD46 also serves as the receptor for the measles virus and for other pathogenic microorganisms (e.g. *Streptococcus pyogenes*) (Manchester et al, 1994, *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* 91:2161; Okada et al., 1995, *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* 92:2489-2493.). CD46 also appears to be over-expressed on certain tumors (Jurianz et al., 1999, *Mol Immunol* 36:929-939) thus rendering tumor cells insensitive  
30 to the action of complement. See, Barclay et al., (1997) *The Leucocyte antigen facts book*, 2ed, Academic Press.

As shown *supra*, CD46 binds DLG1, PSD95 and Ne-DLG. This interaction is believed to be necessary for proper membrane distribution of CD46 and/or recycling of CD46.  
35 Alteration of the CD46-PDZ interaction can reduce the ability of measles virus and other pathogens to enter cells, renders CD46-expressing tumors susceptible to attack by complement. The administration of CD46-PDZ interaction agonists and antagonists is useful for the treatment of , but not limited to, cancers and viral infectious diseases.

## 5 (U) CDw128B

As is described *supra*, CDw128B binds to the PDZ domains of DLG1, NeDLG, PSD95, and 41.8 in the assays described *supra*. There are two forms for the IL-8 receptor, IL-8RA (CDw128A) and IL-8RB (CDw128B) both of which are members of the G protein-coupled receptor superfamily and chemokine receptor branch of rhodopsin family. CDw128A  
10 and CDw128B both binds IL-8 with equal affinity but only CDw128B, also binds three other IL-8-related CXC chemokines: melanoma growth-stimulating activity (GRO/MGSA), neutrophil-activating peptide 2 (NAP-2) and ENA-78. See, e.g., Ahuja, SK and Murphy, PM. 1996. J Biol Chem 271:20545-50.

15 CDw128B is expressed on all granulocytes, a subset of T cells, monocytes, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, erythrocytes, and melanoma cells. IL-8 induces chemotaxis of neutrophils, basophils, and T lymphocytes but diminished relative to IL8RA and increases neutrophil and monocyte adhesion to endothelial cells. The binding of IL-8A to its receptor induces a transient increase in intracellular calcium levels and granule release but does not  
20 induce activation of phospholipase D or a respiratory burst in neutrophils. This pro-inflammatory response is effective in normal immune responses. Inhibitors of CDw128B are useful for treatment of psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis, polyarthritis, and for control of angiogenesis-dependent disorders such as melanomas and breast cancer.

## 25 (V) DOCK2

The DOCK family are a group of morphogenetic transmembrane proteins that interacts with cytoskeleton to affect cell shape changes. Members of this new family include *Drosophila* myoblast city (mbc), DOCK180, DOCK2, DOCK3, CED5, KIAA0209  
30 and CLASP. The prototypical molecule, DOCK1 or DOCK180 is the human homolog of *C. elegans* gene, CED5 which is involved in the engulfment and phagocytosis by macrophages of apoptotic cells. DOCK2 is found in peripheral blood lymphocytes and can convert a flatten cell into a rounded morphology upon transfection (Nagase, et. al. 1996. DNA Res 3:321-329, Nishihara, H. 1999. Hokkaido Igaku Zasshi 74:157).

35 As shown *supra*, DOCK2 is a PL and binds to PDZ proteins. Using PDZ proteins as an adaptor, DOCK2 complexes with A,B,C to control cell shape in preparation for transit of lymphocytes for vascular circulation. Modulation of DOCK2 by agonists and antagonists of its PDZ protein interaction can be used to treat, but is not limited to, acute

leukemia, blast crisis, post-myocardial infarction inflammation, post-traumatic inflammation.

5

#### W. CD34

As is shown *supra*, CD34 binds DLG1, PSD95, and NeDLG. CD34 is expressed on a small subpopulation of bone marrow cells which includes hematopoietic stem cells. CD34 is also present on bone marrow stromal cells and on endothelial cells. The selectins  
10 CD62L (L-selectin) and CD62E (E-selectin) bind CD34. CD34 mediates attachment and rolling of leukocytes. The hematopoietic stem cell properties of CD34 include myeloid differentiation of stem cells. Modulation of the CD34-PDZ interaction with agonists and/or antagonists can be used to treat, but is not limited to, myelodysplasia, leukemias, post-traumatic  
15 inflammation, post-myocardial infarction inflammation.

#### X. Fc epsilon receptor beta I chain (FcεRβI)

The high affinity receptor for human IgE, FcεRI, is composed of an α, β, and disulfide-linked γ homodimer. The α-chain binds the Fc portion of IgE, whereas the β-chain  
20 serves to amplify signals that are transduced through the γ-chain homodimer. Both αβγ2 tetramer and αγ2 trimer complexes exist, but the β-chain amplifies the signal 5- to 7-fold, as measured by Syk activation and calcium mobilization. Additionally, the FcεRβI is a PDZ ligand and is a member of the CD20/ FcεRβI receptor family. As is shown *supra*, FcεRβI  
25 binds MINT1.

As the high-affinity receptor for IgE, FcβRI on basophils and mast cells plays a central role in the initiation of allergic responses. Signaling through the FcβRI begins by crosslinking of a multivalent allergen bound to IgE. The result is vesicular degranulation, release of histamine, leukotrienes and pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-6 and TNFα), factors  
30 responsible for the symptoms of immediate hypersensitivity. Alteration of signaling by targeting PL/PDZ interaction with agonists and antagonists can be used to treat, but is not limited to, asthma, atopic dermatitis, eczema, drug reaction, mastocytosis, urticaria, eosinophilia myalgia syndrome (Turner, H., et. al., 1999, *Nature* 402 SUPP:B24).

35

#### Y. FAS Ligand (FasL)

CD95 (Fas/Apo-1) and Fas ligand (FasL) are a receptor-ligand pair critically involved in lymphocyte homeostasis and peripheral tolerance. Binding of Fas by its ligand

results in apoptotic cell death, an important major mechanism for safe clearance of unwanted  
5 cell during resolution of the acute inflammatory response. FasL is mainly restricted to activated  
T lymphocytes and is rapidly induced. Fas ligand is frequently up-regulated in breast cancer,  
as compared with normal breast epithelial cells and benign breast disease. As is shown *supra*,  
FasL binds the KIAA0561 PDZ domain. The PDZ-PL modifiers are useful for treatment of,  
but not limited to, tumors, e.g., tumors unresponsive to conventional chemotherapy.

## 10 Z. CDW125 (IL5R)

As is shown *supra*, CDW125 binds PTN-4 and RGS12. CDW125 is an IL-5  
receptor expressed on eosinophils and basophils. IL5 promotes growth and differentiation of  
15 eosinophil precursors and activates mature eosinophils (Takatsu et al 1994, *Adv. Immunol.*  
57:145-190). The secreted form of CDW125 has antagonistic properties and is able to inhibit  
IL-5-induced eosinophil proliferation and differentiation. Modulation of CDW125 binding to  
PDZ domains may be used to treat, but is not limited to, asthma, atopic dermatitis, eczema,  
drug reaction, urticaria, mastocytosis, eosinophilia.

## 20 AA. Burkitt's lymphoma receptor-1 (BLR-1; CXCR5)

BLR-1 is a transmembrane receptor detected primarily on B cells, and shown  
to be upregulated in stimulated T cells (Dobner et al., 1992, *Eur J. Immunol.* 22:2795-2799.;  
Flynn et al., 1998, *J. Exp. Med.* 188:297-304). BLR-1 functions in chemotaxis of B and T cells  
25 into follicles of secondary lymphoid organs (e.g. spleen) for proper development and selection  
toward antigens (Forster et al., 1996, *Cell* 87:1037-1047. Its ligand is B-lymphocyte  
chemoattractant (BLC), which is strongly expressed in the follicles of Peyer's patches, spleen  
and lymph nodes (Gunn et al., 1998, *Nature* 391:799-803). Consistent with its chemotactic role  
is the demonstration that BLR-1 expression is downregulated in developed, activated B cells  
30 (plasma cells) to prevent them from being retained in follicles (Forster et al., 1994, *Cell Mol*  
*Biol* 40:381-387), and *blr* <sup>-/-</sup> B cells fail to migrate to B cell follicles (Forster et al., 1996).

As shown by experiments reported herein, the C-terminal end of BLR-1 binds  
to the PDZ domain containing protein MINT1. Without intending to be bound by a particular  
35 mechanism, the interaction between BLR-1 and MINT1, and BLR-1 and PDZ domains is  
necessary for the proper distribution and signaling of BLR-1 on the cell surface. When this  
interaction is disrupted, the chemotactic abilities of lymphoid cells expressing BLR-1 is  
similarly disrupted. Such a disruption results in a reduced immune response, interference with



the ability of lymphocytes to properly circulate and develop responses to antigen. Agonists and antagonists of this interaction can be used to treat, but is not limited to, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma and other autoimmune diseases.

#### BB. CD4

CD4 is a co-receptor with the T cell receptor (TCR) involved in antigen recognition. Both CD4 and TCR belong to the immunoglobulin supergene family. T cell activation is enhanced by increasing the avidity of T cells for effector and target cells. The cytoplasmic domain is involved in signal transduction and association with the tyrosine kinase p56<sup>lck</sup>. CD4 is expressed on most thymocytes, two-thirds of peripheral blood T lymphocytes, monocytes and macrophages.

Human immunodeficiency virus type-1 (HIV-1) infects cells by membrane fusion mediated by its envelope glycoproteins (gp120-gp41) and is triggered by the interaction of CD4 and a chemokine co-receptor, CCR5 or CXCR4. Modulation of CD4-PDZ inhibitors with agonists and antagonists can be used to treat, but is not limited to, HIV infection immediately after exposure to HIV, rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, scleroderma, systemic lupus erythematosus, psoriasis.

#### 6.5 Agonists and Antagonists of PDZ-PL Interactions

As described herein, interactions between PDZ proteins and PL proteins in cells (e.g., hematopoietic cells, e.g., T cells and B cells) may be disrupted or inhibited by the administration of inhibitors or antagonists. Inhibitors can be identified using screening assays described herein. In embodiment, the motifs disclosed herein are used to design inhibitors. In some embodiments, the antagonists of the invention have a structure (e.g., peptide sequence) based on the C-terminal residues of PL-domain proteins listed in TABLE 2. In some embodiments, the antagonists of the invention have a structure (e.g., peptide sequence) based on a PL motif disclosed herein.

The PDZ/PL antagonists and antagonists of the invention may be any of a large variety of compounds, both naturally occurring and synthetic, organic and inorganic, and including polymers (e.g., oligopeptides, polypeptides, oligonucleotides, and polynucleotides), small molecules, antibodies, sugars, fatty acids, nucleotides and nucleotide analogs, analogs of naturally occurring structures (e.g., peptide mimetics, nucleic acid analogs, and the like), and numerous other compounds. Although, for convenience, the present discussion primarily refers

antagonists of PDZ-PL interactions, it will be recognized that PDZ-PL interaction agonists can  
5 also be use in the methods disclosed herein.

In one aspect, the peptides and peptide mimetics or analogues of the invention contain an amino acid sequence that binds a PDZ domain in hematopoietic cells such as T cells and B cells, or otherwise inhibits the association of PL proteins and PDZ proteins. In one embodiment, the antagonists comprise a peptide that has a sequence corresponding to the  
10 carboxy-terminal sequence of a PL protein listed in TABLE 2, e.g., a peptide listed TABLE 4. Typically, the peptide comprises at least the C-terminal four (4) residues of the PL protein, and often the inhibitory peptide comprises more than four residues (e.g., at least five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, twelve or fifteen residues) from the PL protein C-terminus. See, e.g. Section  
15 6.5.1, *infra*. Moreover, the C-terminal domains of specific surface receptors expressed by hematopoietic system and endothelial cells may themselves be used as inhibitors, and may be used as the basis for rational design of non-peptide inhibitors. See Section 6.6, *infra*.

In some embodiments, the antagonist is a fusion protein comprising such a sequence. Fusion proteins containing a transmembrane transporter amino acid sequence are  
20 particularly useful. See, e.g. Section 6.5.2, *infra*.

In some embodiments, the inhibitor is conserved variant of the PL C-terminal protein sequence having inhibitory activity. See, e.g. Section 6.5.3, *infra*.

In some embodiments, the antagonist is a peptide mimetic of a PL C-terminal sequence. See, e.g. Section 6.5.4, *infra*.

25 In some embodiments, the inhibitor is a small molecule (i.e., having a molecular weight less than 1 kD). See, e.g. Section 6.5.5, *infra*.

#### 6.5.1 Peptide Antagonists

In one embodiment, the antagonists comprise a peptide that has a sequence of  
30 a PL protein carboxy-terminus listed in TABLE 2. The peptide comprises at least the C-terminal two (2) residues of the PL protein, and typically, the inhibitory peptide comprises more than two residues (e.g, at least three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, twelve or fifteen residues) from the PL protein C-terminus. Most often, the residues shared by the inhibitory peptide with the PL protein are found at the C-terminus of the peptide. However,  
35 in some embodiments, the sequence is internal. Similarly, in some cases, the inhibitory peptide comprises residues from a PL sequence that is near, but not at the c-terminus of a PL protein (see, Gee et al., 1998, *J Biological Chem.* 273:21980-87).

For example, the "core PDZ motif sequence" of a hematopoietic cell surface  
 5 receptor at its C-terminus contains the last four amino acids, this sequence may be used to  
 target PDZ domains in hematopoietic cells. The four amino acid core of a PDZ motif sequence  
 may contain additional amino acids at its amino terminus to further increase its binding affinity  
 and/or stability. In one embodiment, the PDZ motif sequence peptide can be from four amino  
 acids up to 15 amino acids. It is preferred that the length of the sequence to be 6-10 amino  
 10 acids. More preferably, the PDZ motif sequence contains 8 amino acids. Additional amino  
 acids at the amino terminal end of the core sequence may be derived from the natural sequence  
 in each hematopoietic cell surface receptor or a synthetic linker. The additional amino acids  
 may also be conservatively substituted. When the third residue from the C-terminus is S, T or  
 15 Y, this residue may be phosphorylated prior to the use of the peptide.

In some embodiments, the peptide and nonpeptide inhibitors of the are small,  
 e.g., fewer than ten amino acid residues in length if a peptide. Further, it is reported that a  
 limited number of ligand amino acids directly contact the PDZ domain (generally less than  
 eight) (Kozlov et al., 2000, Biochemistry 39, 2572; Doyle et al., 1996, Cell 85, 1067) and that  
 20 peptides as short as the C-terminal three amino acids often retain similar binding properties to  
 longer (> 15) amino acids peptides (Yanagisawa et al., 1997, J. Biol. Chem. 272, 8539).

FIGURES 3A-H show the use of peptides to inhibit PL-PDZ interactions using  
 the G assay described *supra*. In FIGURE 3A and B, the inhibition assays were carried out  
 using GST fusion proteins containing PDZ domains from DLG1 or PSD95 (see *supra* and  
 25 TABLE 3). Binding of biotinylated PL peptides for Clasp 2, CD46, Fas, or KV1.3 (as listed  
 in TABLE 4) was determined in the presence of various competitor peptides (at a concentration  
 of 100  $\mu$ M) or in the absence of a competitor (equalized as 100% binding). The competitor  
 peptides were 8-mers peptides having the sequence of C-terminus of Clasp 2 (MTSSSSVV),  
 CD46 (REVKFTSL), or Fas (RNEIQSLV), a unlabeled 19-mer having the sequence of c-  
 30 terminus of KV1.3 (i.e., non-biotinylated AA33L as listed in TABLE 3), or a peptide having  
 the sequence of residues 64-76 of hemoglobin (Vidal et al., 1999, J. Immunol. 163, 4811), i.e.,  
 an unrelated competitor. The binding of biotinylated peptide (10  $\mu$ M for Fas and KV1.3, 20  
 $\mu$ M for Clasp 2 and CD46) to GST alone was subtracted from the binding to the fusion proteins  
 35 to obtain the net signal for each experimental condition. This net signal was then normalized  
 by dividing by the signal in the absence of competitor peptide and the data were plotted. Error  
 bars indicated the standard deviation of duplicate measurements. Specific inhibition of Clasp

2 PL-DLG PDZ binding was observed with the CLASP-2 8-mer, the CD46 8-mer, the FAS-8-mer, and the KV13 peptide, but not in the absence of peptide or using an unrelated peptide.

FIGURES 3C-F show similar assays using shorter peptides to inhibit (e.g., a 3-mer and a 5-mer). Figures 3C-E show binding of biotinylated PL peptides for Clasp 2, CD46, Fas, or KV1.3, at the indicated concentration (as listed in TABLE 3) to GST fusion proteins containing PDZ domains from NeDLG, DLG1, or PSD95 in the absence or presence of 1 mM 3-mer peptide having the sequence of the C-terminus of Clasp 2 (SVV). (Table 3). FIGURE 3F shows the effect on binding of a 5-mer CD49E peptide (ATSDA) to GST fusion proteins containing a PDZ domain from 41.8Kd

### 6.5.2 Peptide Variants

Having identified PDZ binding peptides and PDZ-PL interaction inhibitory sequences, variations of these sequences can be made and the resulting peptide variants can be tested for PDZ domain binding or PDZ-PL inhibitory activity. In embodiments, the variants have the same or a different ability to bind a PDZ domain as the parent peptide. Typically, such amino acid substitutions are conservative, i.e., the amino acid residues are replaced with other amino acid residues having physical and/or chemical properties similar to the residues they are replacing. Preferably, conservative amino acid substitutions are those wherein an amino acid is replaced with another amino acid encompassed within the same designated class.

### 6.5.3 Peptide Mimetics

Having identified PDZ binding peptides and PDZ-PL interaction inhibitory sequences, peptide mimetics can be prepared using routine methods, and the inhibitory activity of the mimetics can be confirmed using the assays of the invention. Thus, in some embodiments, the antagonist is a peptide mimetic of a PL C-terminal sequence. The skilled artisan will recognize that individual synthetic residues and polypeptides incorporating mimetics can be synthesized using a variety of procedures and methodologies, which are well described in the scientific and patent literature, e.g., Organic Syntheses Collective Volumes, Gilman et al. (Eds) John Wiley & Sons, Inc., NY. Polypeptides incorporating mimetics can also be made using solid phase synthetic procedures, as described, e.g., by Di Marchi, et al., U.S. Pat. No. 5,422,426. Mimetics of the invention can also be synthesized using combinatorial methodologies. Various techniques for generation of peptide and

peptidomimetic libraries are well known, and include, e.g., multipin, tea bag, and split-couple-mix techniques; see, e.g., al-Obeidi (1998) Mol. Biotechnol. 9:205-223; Hruby (1997) Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol. 1:114-119; Ostergaard (1997) Mol. Divers. 3:17-27; Ostresh (1996) Methods Enzymol. 267:220-234.

#### 6.5.4 Small Molecules

In some embodiments, the inhibitor is a small molecule (i.e., having a molecular weight less than 1 kD). Methods for screening small molecules are well known in the art and include those described *supra* at Section 6.4.

### 6.6 Cell Surface Receptors and PDZ-Domain Binding Sequences

The following sections describe specific surface receptors expressed by different cell types in the hematopoietic and immune response system. The C-termini of these receptors are used as inhibitors, or serve as the basis for designing PDZ motif sequence peptides, variants, fusion proteins, peptidomimetics, and small molecules for use in inhibiting PDZ-PL interactions. In a preferred embodiment, the peptides are tested in an assay of the invention for inhibitory or modulatory activity (also see, TABLE 4, and discussion *supra*).

#### 6.6.1 PDZ Motif Sequences of T Cell Surface Receptors

A number of surface receptors expressed by T cells contain a PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence). These molecules include CD3 $\eta$ , CD4, CD6, CD38, CD49e, CD49f, CD53, CD83, CD90, CD95, CD97, CD98, CDw137 (41BB), CD166, CDw128 (IL8 R), DNAM-1, Fas ligand (FasL) and LPAP (Barclay et al., 1997, The Leucocyte Antigen Facts Book, second edition, Academic Press), CLASP-1, CLASP-2, CLASP-4, KV1.3, and DOCK2.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD3 is SSQL (SEQ ID NO:4). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SSSQL (SEQ ID NO:5), SSSSQL (SEQ ID NO:6), PSSSQL (SEQ ID NO:7), and PPSSSQL (SEQ ID NO:8) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The core PDZ motif sequence of CD3 $\eta$  at its C-terminus contains the last four amino acids SSQL (SEQ ID NO:2), this sequence may be used to target PDZ domains in T cells. In that connection, the amino acid residues of this sequence may be substituted with other conservative amino acids without adversely affecting the ability of the sequence to bind PDZ domains. For example, the two S residues may be substituted independently with other polar residues such as T, Y, Q or N. Similarly, the residue Q may be substituted with T, Y, N

or S. The last residue may be substituted with an aliphatic residue such as V, I or A.  
 5 Furthermore, this core sequence may contain additional amino acids at its amino terminus to further increase its affinity and/or stability. may be derived from the natural sequence in CD3 $\eta$  or a synthetic linker. When naturally occurring residues are added, a five amino acid sequence SSSQL (SEQ ID NO:3), a six amino acid sequence SSSSQL (SEQ ID NO:4), a seven amino acid sequence PSSSSQL (SEQ ID NO:5) and an eight amino acid sequence PPSSSSQL (SEQ  
 10 ID NO:6) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells. When the third residue from the C-terminus is S, T or Y, this residue may be phosphorylated prior to the use of the peptide.

In one embodiment, the peptides and peptide analogues of the invention contain an amino acid sequence that binds a PDZ domain, e.g., CD3 $\eta$ , in T cells. In one embodiment  
 15 of the invention, such sequence is linked to an amino acid sequence that facilitates its transport through the plasma membrane. In a one embodiment the last eight amino acids of the carboxyl terminus of CD3 $\eta$  chain is selected for use in inhibiting the interactions of a PDZ domain and transmembrane CD3 complex. This peptide further contains an HIV tat sequence at its amino terminus to produce a fusion sequence of GYGRKKRRQRRRGPPSSSSQL.

20 The aforementioned peptides may be used directly or fused to a transmembrane transporter sequence to facilitate their entry into cells. In the case of a fusion peptide, each of the aforementioned peptide may be fused with a heterologous peptide at its amino terminus directly or by using a flexible polylinker such as the pentamer G-G-G-G-S (SEQ ID NO:7) repeated 1 to 3 times. Such linker has been used in constructing single chain antibodies (scFv)  
 25 by being inserted between V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> (Bird *et al.*, 1988, Science 242:423-426; Huston *et al.*, 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 85:5979-5883). The linker is designed to enable the correct interaction between two beta-sheets forming the variable region of the single chain antibody. Other linkers which may be used include Glu-Gly-Lys-Ser-Ser-Gly-Ser-Gly-Ser-Glu-Ser-Lys-Val-Asp (SEQ IDNO:8) (Chaudhary *et al.*, 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 87:1066-1070)  
 30 and Lys-Glu-Ser-Gly-Ser-Val-Ser-Ser-Glu- Gln-Leu-Ala-Gln-Phe-Arg-Ser-Leu-Asp (SEQ ID NO:9) (Bird *et al.*, 1988, Science 242:423-426).

The C-terminal core sequence of CD4 is CSPI (SEQ ID NO:9). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, TCSPI (SEQ ID NO:10), KTCSPi (SEQ ID NO:11), QKTCSPi (SEQ ID NO:12), and FQKTCSPi (SEQ ID NO:13) may also be  
 35 used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD6 is ISAA (SEQ ID NO:14). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, DISAA (SEQ ID NO:15),

DDISAA (SEQ ID NO:16), YDDISAA (SEQ ID NO:17), and DYDDISAA (SEQ ID NO:18)  
 5 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD38 is TSEI (SEQ ID NO:19). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, CTSEI (SEQ ID NO:20), SCTSEI (SEQ ID NO:21), SSCTSEI (SEQ ID NO:22), and DSSCTSEI (SEQ ID NO:23) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

10 The C-terminal core sequence of CD49e is TSDA (SEQ ID NO:24). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, ATSDA (SEQ ID NO:25), PATSDA (SEQ ID NO:26), PPATSDA (SEQ ID NO:27), and KPPATSDA (SEQ ID NO:28) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD49f is TSDA (SEQ ID NO:29). When  
 15 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, LTSDA (SEQ ID NO:30), RLTS DA (SEQ ID NO:31), ERLTSDA (SEQ ID NO:32), and KERLTSDA (SEQ ID NO:33) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD53 is TIGL (SEQ ID NO:34). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, QTIGL (SEQ ID NO:35), SQTIGL  
 20 (SEQ ID NO:36), TSQTIGL (SEQ ID NO:37), and KTSQTIGL (SEQ ID NO:38) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD83 is TELV (SEQ. ID. NO: 248). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, KTELV (SEQ. ID. NO: 249), HKTELV (SEQ. ID. NO: 250), PHKTELV (SEQ. ID. NO: 251), and TPHKTELV (SEQ. ID.  
 25 NO: 252) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD90 is FMSL (SEQ ID NO:39). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, DFMSL (SEQ ID NO:40), TDFMSL (SEQ ID NO:41), ATDFMSL (SEQ ID NO:42), and QATDFMSL (SEQ ID NO:43) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

30 The C-terminal core sequence of CD95 is QSLV (SEQ ID NO:44). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, IQSLV (SEQ ID NO:45), EIQSLV (SEQ ID NO:46), NEIQSLV (SEQ ID NO:47), and RNEIQSLV (SEQ ID NO:48) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD97 is ESGI (SEQ ID NO:49). When  
 35 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SESGI (SEQ ID NO:50), ASES GI (SEQ ID NO:51), RASESGI (SEQ ID NO:52), and LRASESGI (SEQ ID NO:53) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD98 is PYAA (SEQ ID NO:54). When  
 5 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, FPYAA (SEQ ID NO:55),  
 RFPYAA (SEQ ID NO:56), LRFPYAA (SEQ ID NO:57), and LLRFPYAA (SEQ ID NO:58)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CDw137 is GCEL (SEQ ID NO:59). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, GGCEL (SEQ ID NO:60),  
 10 EGGCEL (SEQ ID NO:61), EEGGCEL (SEQ ID NO:62), and EEGGCEL (SEQ ID NO:63)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD166 is KTEA (SEQ ID NO:64). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, HKTEA (SEQ ID NO:65),  
 NHKTEA (SEQ ID NO:66), NNHKTEA (SEQ ID NO:67), and ENNHKTEA (SEQ ID NO:68)  
 15 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CDw128 is SSNL (SEQ ID NO:69). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, VSSNL (SEQ ID NO:70),  
 NVSSNL (SEQ ID NO:71), VNVSSNL (SEQ ID NO:72), and SVNVSNNL (SEQ ID NO:73)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

20 The C-terminal core sequence of DNAM-1 is KTRV (SEQ ID NO:74). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, PKTRV (SEQ ID NO:75),  
 RPKTRV (SEQ ID NO:76), RRPKTRV (SEQ ID NO:77), and SRRPKTRV (SEQ ID NO:78)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of FasL is LYKL (SEQ ID NO:79). When  
 25 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, GLYKL (SEQ ID NO:80),  
 FGLYKL (SEQ ID NO:81), FFGLYKL (SEQ ID NO:82), and TFFGLYKL (SEQ ID NO:83)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of LPAP is VTAL (SEQ ID NO:84). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, HVTAL (SEQ ID NO:85),  
 30 LHVTAL (SEQ ID NO:86), GLHVTAL (SEQ ID NO:87), and QGLHVTAL (SEQ ID NO:88)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CLASP-1 is SAQV (SEQ. ID. NO: 218).  
 When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SSAQV (SEQ. ID. NO:  
 219), SSSAQV (SEQ. ID. NO: 220), ISSAQV (SEQ. ID. NO: 221), and SISSAQV (SEQ.  
 35 ID. NO: 222) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CLASP-2 is SSVV (SEQ. ID. NO: 223).  
 When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SSSVV (SEQ. ID. NO:



224), SSSSVV (SEQ. ID. NO: 225), TSSSSVV (SEQ. ID. NO: 226), and MTSSSSVV (SEQ. ID. NO: 227) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CLASP-4 is YAEV (SEQ. ID. NO: 228). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, RYAEV (SEQ. ID. NO: 229), PRYAEV (SEQ. ID. NO: 230), SPRYAEV (SEQ. ID. NO: 231), and GSPRYAEV (SEQ. ID. NO: 232) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of KV1.3 is FTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 238). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, IFTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 239), KIFTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 240), KKIFTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 241), and IKKIFTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 242) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of DOCK2 is STDL (SEQ. ID. NO: 243). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, LSTDL (SEQ. ID. NO: 244), SLSTDL (SEQ. ID. NO: 245), DSLSTDL (SEQ. ID. NO: 246), and PDSLSTDL (SEQ. ID. NO: 247) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

#### 6.6.2 PDZ Motif Sequences of B Cell Surface Receptors

A number of surface receptors expressed by B cells contain a PDZ domain motif sequence. These molecules include, but are not limited to, CD38, CD53, CD95, CD97, CD98, CDw137, CD138, CDw125 (IL5R), DNAM-1, LPAP, Syndecan-2 (Barclay et al., 1997, The Leucocyte Antigen Facts Book, second edition, Academic Press) and BLR-1. The specific motif sequences of CD38, CD53, CD83, CD95, CD97, CD98, CDw137, DNAM-1, DOCK2, LPAP, CLASP-1, CLASP-2 and CLASP-4 have been described in the preceding paragraphs.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD138 is EFYA (SEQ ID NO:89). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, EEFYA (SEQ ID NO:90), QEEFYA (SEQ ID NO:91), KQEEFYA (SEQ ID NO:92), and TKQEEFYA (SEQ ID NO:93) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in B cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CDw125 is DSVF (SEQ ID NO:94). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, EDSVF (SEQ ID NO:95), LEDSVF (SEQ ID NO:96), TLEDVF (SEQ ID NO:97), and ETLEDVF (SEQ ID NO:98) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in B cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of Syndecan-2 is EFYA (SEQ. ID. NO: 258). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, KEFYA (SEQ. ID. NO: 259), TKEFYA (SEQ. ID. NO: 260), PTKEFYA (SEQ. ID. NO: 261), and APTKEFYA (SEQ. ID. NO: 262) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in B cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of BLR-1 is LTTF (SEQ. ID. NO: 253). When  
 5 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SLTTF (SEQ. ID. NO: 254),  
 TSLTTF (SEQ. ID. NO: 255), ATSLTTF (SEQ. ID. NO: 256), and NATSLTTF (SEQ. ID. NO:  
 257) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in B cells.

#### 6.6.3 PDZ motif sequences of Natural Killer Cell Surface Receptors

10 A number of surface receptors expressed by NK cells contain a PDZ domain  
 motif sequence. These molecules include, but are not limited to CD38, CD56, CD98 and  
 DNAM-1. The specific motif sequences of CD38, CD98 and DNAM-1 have been described  
 in the preceding paragraphs.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD56 is ESKA (SEQ ID NO:99). When  
 15 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, NESKA (SEQ ID NO:100),  
 ENESKA (SEQ ID NO:101), KENESKA (SEQ ID NO:102), and TKENESKA (SEQ ID  
 NO:103) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in NK cells.

#### 6.6.4 PDZ motif sequences of Monocyte Surface Receptors

20 A number of surface receptors expressed by cells of the monocytic lineage  
 (monocytes and macrophages) contain a PDZ domain motif sequence. These molecules  
 include, but are not limited to CD38, CD44, CD46, CD49e, CD49f, CD53, CD61, CD95,  
 CD97, CD98, CD148, CDw128, CDw137, Ly-6, DNAM-1 and FcεRIβ. The specific motif  
 sequences of CD38, CD49e, CD49f, CD53, CD95, CD97, CD98, CDw128, CDw137, DNAM-  
 25 1, Galectin 3 (Mac-2) and Mannose receptor have been described in the preceding paragraphs.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD44 is KIGV (SEQ ID NO:104). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, MKIGV (SEQ ID NO:105),  
 DMKIGV (SEQ ID NO:106), VDMKIGV (SEQ ID NO:107) and NVDMKIGV (SEQ ID  
 NO:108) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

30 The C-terminal core sequence of CD46 is FTSL (SEQ ID NO:109). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, KFTSL (SEQ ID NO:110),  
 VKFTSL (SEQ ID NO:111), EVKFTSL (SEQ ID NO:112) and REVKFTSL (SEQ ID NO:113)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD61 is KSLV (SEQ ID NO:114). When  
 35 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, LKSLV (SEQ ID NO:115),  
 FLKSLV (SEQ ID NO:116), RFLKSLV (SEQ ID NO:117) and GRFLKSLV (SEQ ID  
 NO:118) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD148 is GYIA (SEQ ID NO:119). When  
 5 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, NGYIA (SEQ ID NO:120),  
 TNGYIA (SEQ ID NO:121), KTNFYIA (SEQ ID NO:122) and GKTNGYIA (SEQ ID  
 NO:123) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

The C-terminal core sequence of Ly-6 is QTLL (SEQ ID NO:124). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, LQTLL (SEQ ID NO:125),  
 10 LLQTLL (SEQ ID NO:126), VLLQTLL (SEQ ID NO:127) and SVLLQTLL (SEQ ID  
 NO:128) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

The C-terminal core sequence of Fc $\epsilon$ RI $\beta$  is PIDL (SEQ ID NO:129). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, PPIDL (SEQ ID NO:130), SPPIDL  
 (SEQ ID NO:131), MSPPIDL (SEQ ID NO:132) and EMSPPIDL (SEQ ID NO:133) may also  
 15 be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

The C-terminal core sequence of Galectin 3 is YTMI (SEQ ID NO:134). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SYTMI (SEQ ID NO:135),  
 ASYTMI (SEQ ID NO:136), SASYTMI (SEQ ID NO:137) and TSASYTMI (SEQ ID NO:138)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

The C-terminal core sequence of mannose receptor is HSVI (SEQ ID NO:139).  
 20 When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, EHSVI (SEQ ID NO:140),  
 NEHSVI (SEQ ID NO:141), QNEHSVI (SEQ ID NO:142) and EQNEHSVI (SEQ ID NO:143)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

#### 25 6.6.5 PDZ motif sequences of Granulocyte Surface Receptors

A number of surface receptors expressed by granulocytes contain a PDZ domain  
 motif sequence. These molecules include, but are not limited to CD53, CD95, CD97, CD98,  
 CD148, CDw125, CDw128, Fc $\epsilon$ RI $\beta$  and G-CSFR. The specific motif sequences of most of  
 these molecules have been described in the preceding paragraphs.

The C-terminal core sequence of G-CSFR is TSVL (SEQ ID NO:144). When  
 30 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, ITSVL (SEQ ID NO:145),  
 PITSVL (SEQ ID NO:146), FPITSVL (SEQ ID NO:147) and LFPITSVL (SEQ ID NO:148)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

#### 35 6.6.6 PDZ motif sequences of Endothelial Cell Surface Receptors

While endothelial cells are not hematopoietic cells, they closely interact with  
 the hematopoietic system as they form the lining of blood vessels. As such, endothelial cells  
 come in contact with the cells of the hematopoietic system. Thus, the ability to regulate

endothelial cell function provides for indirect regulation of hematopoietic cells.

- 5 A number of surface receptors expressed by endothelial cells contain a PDZ domain motif sequence. These molecules include, but are not limited to CD34, CD46, CD66b, CD66c, CD105, CD106, CD62e (E-selectin) and VCAM1.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD34 is DTEL (SEQ ID NO:149). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, ADTEL (SEQ ID NO:150),  
10 VADTEL (SEQ ID NO:151), VVADTEL (SEQ ID NO:152) and HVVADTEL (SEQ ID NO:153) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD66b and CD66c is VALI (SEQ ID NO:154). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, RVALI (SEQ ID NO:155), ARVALI (SEQ ID NO:156), LARVALI (SEQ ID NO:157) and VLARVALI (SEQ  
15 ID NO:158) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD105 is SSMA (SEQ ID NO:159). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, TSSMA (SEQ ID NO:160), STSSMA (SEQ ID NO:161), CSTSSMA (SEQ ID NO:162) and PCSTSSMA (SEQ ID NO:162) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

20 The C-terminal core sequence of CD106 is KSKV (SEQ ID NO:163). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, QKSKV (SEQ ID NO:164), AQKSKV (SEQ ID NO:165), EAQKSKV (SEQ ID NO:166) and VEAQKSKV (SEQ ID NO:167) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD62e is SYIL (SEQ ID NO:168). When  
25 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, PSYIL (SEQ ID NO:169), KPSYIL (SEQ ID NO:170), QKPSYIL (SEQ ID NO:171) and YQKPSYIL (SEQ ID NO:172) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of VCAM1 is KSKV (SEQ. ID. NO: 233). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, QKSKV (SEQ. ID. NO: 234),  
30 AQKSKV (SEQ. ID. NO: 235), EAQKSKV (SEQ. ID. NO: 236), and VEAQKSKV (SEQ. ID. NO: 237) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

#### 6.6.7 Mast Cell, Basophils and Eosinophil Cell Surface Receptors

35 FcεRIβ, CDw125, CDw128 and IL-8RB are transmembrane receptors expressed by mast cells, basophils and eosinophils. These receptors play a role in the activation of these cells to result in degranulation and histamine release in allergic reactions. The C-terminal core sequence of FcεRIβ is PIDL (SEQ ID NO:4). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, PPIDL (SEQ ID NO:5), SPPIDL (SEQ ID NO:6), MSPPIDL (SEQ ID

NO:7) and EMSPPIDL (SEQ ID NO:8) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in mast cells. In addition, the residue E may be substituted with G to increase its binding affinity.

The C-terminal core sequence of CDw125 is DSVF (SEQ ID NO: 9). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, EDSVF (SEQ ID NO:10), LEDSVF (SEQ ID NO:11), TLEDSVF (SEQ ID NO:12), and ETLEDSVF (SEQ ID NO:13) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in mast cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CDw128 is SSNL (SEQ ID NO:14). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, VSSNL (SEQ ID NO:15), NVSSNL (SEQ ID NO:16), VNVSSNL (SEQ ID NO:17), and SVNVSNNL (SEQ ID NO:18) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in mast cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of IL-8RB is STTL (SEQ ID NO:19). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence TSTTL (SEQ ID NO:20), HTSTTL (SEQ ID NO:21), GHTSTTL (SEQ ID NO:22) and SGHTSTTL (SEQ ID NO:23) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in mast cells.

#### 6.6.8 Other PDZ motif sequences

The C-terminal core sequence of NMDA is ESDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 263). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, IESDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 264), SIESDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 265), PSIESDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 266), and MPSIESDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 267) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in neuronal cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of neurexin is EYYV (SEQ. ID. NO: 268). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, KEYV (SEQ. ID. NO: 269), DKEYV (SEQ. ID. NO: 270), KDKEYV (SEQ. ID. NO: 271), and NKDKEYV (SEQ. ID. NO: 272) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in neuronal cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of Glycophorin C is EYFI (SEQ. ID. NO: 273). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, KEYFI (SEQ. ID. NO: 274), RKEYFI (SEQ. ID. NO: 275), SRKEYFI (SEQ. ID. NO: 276), and SSRKEYFI (SEQ. ID. NO: 277) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD148 is KTIA (SEQ. ID. NO: 278). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, GKTIA (SEQ. ID. NO: 279), FGKTIA (SEQ. ID. NO: 280), TFGKTIA (SEQ. ID. NO: 281), and TTFGKTIA (SEQ. ID. NO: 282) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in epithelial or myeloid cells.

## 6.7. Preparation of Peptides

### 6.7.1. Chemical Synthesis

The peptides of the invention or analogues thereof, may be prepared using virtually any art-known technique for the preparation of peptides and peptide analogues. For example, the peptides may be prepared in linear form using conventional solution or solid phase peptide syntheses and cleaved from the resin followed by purification procedures (Creighton, 1983, Protein Structures And Molecular Principles, W.H. Freeman and Co., N.Y.). Suitable procedures for synthesizing the peptides described herein are well known in the art. The composition of the synthetic peptides may be confirmed by amino acid analysis or sequencing (e.g., the Edman degradation procedure and mass spectroscopy).

In addition, analogues and derivatives of the peptides can be chemically synthesized. The linkage between each amino acid of the peptides of the invention may be an amide, a substituted amide or an isostere of amide. Nonclassical amino acids or chemical amino acid analogues can be introduced as a substitution or addition into the sequence. Nonclassical amino acids include, but are not limited to, the D-isomers of the common amino acids,  $\alpha$ -amino isobutyric acid, 4-aminobutyric acid, Abu, 2-amino butyric acid,  $\gamma$ -Abu,  $\epsilon$ -Ahx, 6-amino hexanoic acid, Aib, 2-amino isobutyric acid, 3-amino propionic acid, ornithine, norleucine, norvaline, hydroxyproline, sarcosine, citrulline, cysteic acid, t-butylglycine, t-butylalanine, phenylglycine, cyclohexylalanine,  $\beta$ -alanine, fluoro-amino acids, designer amino acids such as  $\beta$ -methyl amino acids, C $\alpha$ -methyl amino acids, N $\alpha$ -methyl amino acids, and amino acid analogues in general. Furthermore, the amino acid can be D (dextrorotary) or L (levorotary).

### 6.7.2. Recombinant Synthesis

If the peptide is composed entirely of gene-encoded amino acids, or a portion of it is so composed, the peptide or the relevant portion may also be synthesized using conventional recombinant genetic engineering techniques. For recombinant production, a polynucleotide sequence encoding a linear form of the peptide is inserted into an appropriate expression vehicle, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted coding sequence, or in the case of an RNA viral vector, the necessary elements for replication and translation. The expression vehicle is then transfected into a

5 suitable target cell which will express the peptide. Depending on the expression system used, the expressed peptide is then isolated by procedures well-established in the art. Methods for recombinant protein and peptide production are well known in the art (*see, e.g., Maniatis et al., 1989, Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, N.Y.; and Ausubel et al., 1989, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publishing Associates and Wiley Interscience, N.Y.*).

10 A variety of host-expression vector systems may be utilized to express the peptides described herein. These include, but are not limited to, microorganisms such as bacteria transformed with recombinant bacteriophage DNA or plasmid DNA expression vectors containing an appropriate coding sequence; yeast or filamentous fungi transformed with recombinant yeast or fungi expression vectors containing an appropriate coding sequence;  
15 insect cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (*e.g., baculovirus*) containing an appropriate coding sequence; plant cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (*e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus or tobacco mosaic virus*) or transformed with recombinant plasmid expression vectors (*e.g., Ti plasmid*) containing an appropriate coding  
20 sequence; or animal cell systems.

The expression elements of the expression systems vary in their strength and specificities. Depending on the host/vector system utilized, any of a number of suitable transcription and translation elements, including constitutive and inducible promoters, may be used in the expression vector. For example, when cloning in bacterial systems, inducible  
25 promoters such as pL of bacteriophage  $\lambda$ , plac, ptrp, ptac (ptrp-lac hybrid promoter) and the like may be used; when cloning in insect cell systems, promoters such as the baculovirus polyhedron promoter may be used; when cloning in plant cell systems, promoters derived from the genome of plant cells (*e.g., heat shock promoters; the promoter for the small subunit of RUBISCO; the promoter for the chlorophyll a/b binding protein*) or from plant viruses (*e.g.,*  
30 *the 35S RNA promoter of CaMV; the coat protein promoter of TMV*) may be used; when cloning in mammalian cell systems, promoters derived from the genome of mammalian cells (*e.g., metallothionein promoter*) or from mammalian viruses (*e.g., the adenovirus late promoter; the vaccinia virus 7.5 K promoter*) may be used; when generating cell lines that contain  
35 multiple copies of expression product, SV40-, BPV- and EBV-based vectors may be used with an appropriate selectable marker.

In cases where plant expression vectors are used, the expression of sequences encoding the peptides of the invention may be driven by any of a number of promoters. For

example, viral promoters such as the 35S RNA and 19S RNA promoters of CaMV (Brisson *et al.*, 1984, Nature 310:511-514), or the coat protein promoter of TMV (Takamatsu *et al.*, 1987, EMBO J. 6:307-311) may be used; alternatively, plant promoters such as the small subunit of RUBISCO (Coruzzi *et al.*, 1984, EMBO J. 3:1671-1680; Broglie *et al.*, 1984, Science 224:838-843) or heat shock promoters, *e.g.*, soybean hsp17.5-E or hsp17.3-B (Gurley *et al.*, 1986, Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:559-565) may be used. These constructs can be introduced into planleukocytes using Ti plasmids, Ri plasmids, plant virus vectors, direct DNA transformation, microinjection, electroporation, etc. For reviews of such techniques *see, e.g.*, Weissbach & Weissbach, 1988, Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, Academic Press, NY, Section VIII, pp. 421-463; and Grierson & Corey, 1988, Plant Molecular Biology, 2d Ed., Blackie, London, Ch. 7-9.

In one insect expression system that may be used to produce the peptides of the invention, *Autographa californica* nuclear polyhidrosis virus (AcNPV) is used as a vector to express the foreign genes. The virus grows in *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells. A coding sequence may be cloned into non-essential regions (for example the polyhedron gene) of the virus and placed under control of an AcNPV promoter (for example, the polyhedron promoter).

Successful insertion of a coding sequence will result in inactivation of the polyhedron gene and production of non-occluded recombinant virus (*i.e.*, virus lacking the proteinaceous coat coded for by the polyhedron gene). These recombinant viruses are then used to infect *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells in which the inserted gene is expressed. (*e.g.*, see Smith *et al.*, 1983, J. Virol. 46:584; Smith, U.S. Patent No. 4,215,051). Further examples of this expression system may be found in Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 2, Ausubel *et al.*, eds., Greene Publish. Assoc. & Wiley Interscience.

In mammalian host cells, a number of viral based expression systems may be utilized. In cases where an adenovirus is used as an expression vector, a coding sequence may be ligated to an adenovirus transcription/translation control complex, *e.g.*, the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. This chimeric gene may then be inserted in the adenovirus genome by *in vitro* or *in vivo* recombination. Insertion in a non-essential region of the viral genome (*e.g.*, region E1 or E3) will result in a recombinant virus that is viable and capable of expressing peptide in infected hosts. (*e.g.*, See Logan & Shenk, 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:3655-3659). Alternatively, the vaccinia 7.5 K promoter may be used, (*see, e.g.*, Mackett *et al.*, 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79:7415-7419; Mackett *et al.*, 1984, J. Virol. 49:857-864; Panicali *et al.*, 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79:4927-4931).



Other expression systems for producing linear peptides of the invention will be  
5 apparent to those having skill in the art.

#### 6.7.3. Purification of the Peptides and Peptide Analogues

The peptides and peptide analogues of the invention can be purified by art-  
known techniques such as high performance liquid chromatography, ion exchange  
10 chromatography, gel electrophoresis, affinity chromatography and the like. The actual  
conditions used to purify a particular peptide or analogue will depend, in part, on factors such  
as net charge, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, etc., and will be apparent to those having skill  
in the art. The purified peptides can be identified by assays based on their physical or  
functional properties, including radioactive labeling followed by gel electrophoresis,  
15 radioimmuno-assays, ELISA, bioassays, and the like.

For affinity chromatography purification, any antibody which specifically binds  
the peptides or peptide analogues may be used. For the production of antibodies, various host  
animals, including but not limited to rabbits, mice, rats, etc., may be immunized by injection  
with a peptide. The peptide may be attached to a suitable carrier, such as BSA or KLH, by  
20 means of a side chain functional group or linkers attached to a side chain functional group.  
Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host  
species, including but not limited to Freund's (complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as  
aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols,  
25 polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, dinitrophenol, and potentially  
useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacilli Calmette-Guerin) and *Corynebacterium parvum*.

Monoclonal antibodies to a peptide may be prepared using any technique which  
provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These  
include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique originally described by Koehler and  
30 Milstein, 1975, Nature 256:495-497, the human B-cell hybridoma technique, Kosbor *et al.*,  
1983, Immunology Today 4:72; Cote *et al.*, 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:2026-2030  
and the EBV-hybridoma technique (Cole *et al.*, 1985, Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer  
Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96 (1985)). In addition, techniques developed for the  
production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison *et al.*, 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.  
35 81:6851-6855; Neuberger *et al.*, 1984, Nature 312:604-608; Takeda *et al.*, 1985, Nature  
314:452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody molecule of appropriate antigen  
specificity together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological

activity can be used. Alternatively, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce peptide-specific single chain antibodies.

Antibody fragments which contain deletions of specific binding sites may be generated by known techniques. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to  $F(ab')_2$  fragments, which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule and Fab fragments, which can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the  $F(ab')_2$  fragments. Alternatively, Fab expression libraries may be constructed (Huse *et al.*, 1989, Science 246:1275-1281) to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab fragments with the desired specificity for the peptide of interest.

The antibody or antibody fragment specific for the desired peptide can be attached, for example, to agarose, and the antibody-agarose complex is used in immunochromatography to purify peptides of the invention. *See*, Scopes, 1984, Protein Purification: Principles and Practice, Springer-Verlag New York, Inc., NY, Livingstone, 1974, Methods Enzymology: Immunoaffinity Chromatography of Proteins 34:723-731.

## 6.8. Uses of PDZ Domain Binding and Antagonist Compounds

In one aspect of the invention, the PDZ domain binding and PDZ-PL inhibitory compounds of the present invention are useful in regulating diverse activities of hematopoietic cells (e.g., T cells and B cells) and other cells involved in the immune response.

In one embodiment of the invention, the compounds of the invention are used to inhibit leukocyte activation, which is manifested in measurable events including but not limited to, cytokine production, cell adhesion, expansion of cell numbers, apoptosis and cytotoxicity. In one aspect, the compounds of the present invention are useful in regulating T cell-mediated immune responses *in vitro* and *in vivo*. In one embodiment, the compounds of the invention are used to inhibit T cell activation, which is manifested in measurable events including but not limited to, cytokine production, expansion of T cell numbers and cytotoxicity. As a corollary, the compounds of the invention may be used to treat diverse conditions associated with undesirable leukocyte activation, including but not limited to, acute and chronic inflammation, graft-versus-host disease, transplantation rejection, hypersensitivities and autoimmunity such as multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, periodontal disease, systemic lupus erythematosus, juvenile diabetes mellitus, non-insulin-dependent diabetes, and allergies, and other conditions listed herein (see, e.g., Section 6.4, *supra*).

Thus, the invention also relates to methods of using such compositions in  
5 modulating leukocyte activation as measured by, for example, cytotoxicity, cytokine  
production, cell proliferation, and apoptosis. Assays for activation are well known. For  
example, PDZ/PL interaction antagonists can be evaluated in the following: (1) cytotoxic T  
lymphocytes can be incubated with radioactively labeled target cells and the antigen-specific  
lysis of these target cells detected by the release of radioactivity, (2) helper T lymphocytes can  
10 be incubated with antigens and antigen presenting cells and the synthesis and secretion of  
cytokines measured by standard methods (Windhagen A; et al., 1995, *Immunity* 2(4): 373-80),  
(3) antigen presenting cells can be incubated with whole protein antigen and the presentation  
of that antigen on MHC detected by either T lymphocyte activation assays or biophysical  
methods (Harding et al., 1989, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 86: 4230-4), (4) mast cells can be  
15 incubated with reagents that cross-link their Fc-epsilon receptors and histamine release  
measured by enzyme immunoassay (Siraganian, et al., 1983, *TIPS* 4: 432-437).

Similarly, the effect of PDZ/PL interaction antagonists on products of leukocyte  
activation in either a model organism (e.g., mouse) or a human patient can also be evaluated  
20 by various methods that are well known. For example, (1) the production of antibodies in  
response to vaccination can be readily detected by standard methods currently used in clinical  
laboratories, e.g., an ELISA; (2) the migration of immune cells to sites of inflammation can be  
detected by scratching the surface of skin and placing a sterile container to capture the  
migrating cells over scratch site (Peters et al., 1988, *Blood* 72: 1310-5); (3) the proliferation of  
25 peripheral blood mononuclear cells in response to mitogens or mixed lymphocyte reaction can  
be measured using <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine; (4) the phagocytic capacity of granulocytes, macrophages,  
and other phagocytes in PBMCs can be measured by placing PMBCs in wells together with  
labeled particles (Peters et al., 1988); and (5) the differentiation of immune system cells can be  
measured by labeling PBMCs with antibodies to CD molecules such as CD4 and CD8 and  
30 measuring the fraction of the PBMCs expressing these markers.

In one exemplary assay, human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC),  
human T cell clones (e.g., Jurkat E6, ATCC TIB-152), EBV-transformed B cell clones (e.g.,  
9D10, ATCC CRL-8752), antigen-specific T cell clones or lines can be used to examine  
35 PDZ/PL interaction antagonists in vitro. Inhibition of activation of these cells or cell lines can  
be used for the evaluation of potential PDZ/PL interaction antagonists.

Standard methods by which hematopoietic cells are stimulated to undergo  
activation characteristic of an immune response are, for example:

A) Antigen specific stimulation of immune responses. Either pre-immunized  
5 or naïve mouse splenocytes can be generated by standard procedures. In addition, antigen-specific T cell clones and hybridomas (e.g., MBP-specific), and numerous B cell lymphoma cell lines (e.g., CH27), have been previously characterized and are available for the assays discussed below. Antigen specific splenocytes or B-cells can be mixed with antigen specific  
10 T-cells in the presence of antigen to generate an immune response. This can be performed in the presence or absence of PDZ/PL interaction antagonists to assay whether PDZ/PL interaction antagonists modulate the immune response *infra*.

B) Non-specific T cell activation. The following methods can be used to activate T cells in the absence of antigen: 1) cross-linking T cell receptor (TCR) by addition  
15 of antibodies against receptor activation molecules (e.g., TCR, CD3, or CD2) together with antibodies against co-stimulator molecules, for example anti-CD28; 2) activating cell surface receptors in a non-specific fashion using lectins such as concanavalin A (con A) and phytohemagglutinin (PHA); 3) mimicking cell surface receptor-mediated activation using pharmacological agents that activate protein kinase C (e.g., phorbol esters) and increase  
20 cytoplasmic  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (e.g., ionomycin).

C) Non-specific B cell activation: 1) application of antibodies against cell surface molecules such as IgM, CD20, or CD21. 2) Lipopolysaccharide (LPS); phorbol esters, calcium ionophores and ionomycin can also be used to by-pass receptor triggering.

D) Mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR). Mix donor PBMC with recipient  
25 PBMC to activate lymphocytes by presentation of mismatched tissue antigens, which occurs in all cases except identical twins.

E) Generation of a specific T cell clone or line that recognizes a particular antigen. A standard approach is to generate tetanus toxin-specific T cells from a donor that has recently been boosted with tetanus toxin. Major histocompatibility complex- (MHC-) matched  
30 antigen presenting cells and a source of tetanus toxin are used to maintain antigen specificity of the cell line or T cell clone (Lanzavecchia, A., et al., 1983, Eur. J. Immun. 13: 733-738).

#### Assay Quantitation

The assays described above can be quantitated by a variety of well known  
35 quantitation methods. For example:

##### (A) Tyrosine phosphorylation

Tyrosine phosphorylation of early response proteins such as HS1, PLC-r, ZAP-76, and Vav is an early biochemical event following leukocyte activation. The tyrosine

phosphorylated proteins can be detected by Western blot using antibodies against phosphorylated tyrosine residues. Tyrosine phosphorylation of these early response proteins can be used as a standard assay for leukocyte activation (J. Biol. Chem., 1997, 272(23): 14562-14570). Any change in the phosphorylation pattern of these or related proteins when immune responses are generated in the presence of potential PDZ/PL interaction antagonists is indicative of a potential PDZ/PL interaction antagonists.

10 (B) Intracellular Calcium Flux

The kinetics of intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations are measured over time after stimulation of cells preloaded with a calcium sensitive dye. Upon binding  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  the indicator dye (e.g., Fluor-4 (Molecular Probes)), exhibits an increase in fluorescence level using flow cytometry, solution fluorometry, and confocal microscopy. Any change in the level or timing of calcium flux when immune responses are generated in the presence of PDZ/PL interaction antagonists is indicative of an inhibition of this response.

(C) Regulation of early activation markers

Increased and diminished expression/regulation of early lymphocyte activation marker levels such as CD69, IL-2R, MHC class II, B7, and TCR are commonly measured with fluorescently labeled antibodies using flow cytometry. All antibodies are commercially available. Any change in the expression levels of lymphocyte activation markers when immune responses are generated in the presence of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonists is indicative of an inhibition of this response.

25 (D) Increased metabolic activity/acid release

Activation of most known signal transduction pathways trigger increases in acidic metabolites. This reproducible biological event is measured as the rate of acid release using a microphysiometer (Molecular Devices), and is used as an early activation marker when comparing the treatment of cells with potential biological therapeutics (McConnell, H.M. et al., 1992, Science 257: 1906-1912 and McConnell, H.M., 1995, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 92: 2750-2754). Any statistically significant increase or decrease in acid release of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), suggest an effect of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function.

35 (E) Cell proliferation/cell viability assays

(1)  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation

Exposure of lymphocytes to antigen or mitogen in vitro induces DNA synthesis and cellular proliferation. The measurement of mitotic activity by  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation

into newly synthesized DNA is one of the most frequently used assays to quantitative T cell  
5 activation. Depending on the cell population and form of stimulation used to activate the T  
cells, mitotic activity can be measured within 24-72 hrs. in vitro, post 3H-thymidine pulse  
(Mishell, B. B. and S. M. Shiigi, 1980, Selected Methods in Cellular Immunology, W. H.  
Freeman and Company and Dutton, R. W. and Pearce, J. D., 1962, Nature 194: 93). Any  
10 statistically significant increase or decrease in CPM of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist-  
treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), suggest an effect of the PDZ/PL  
interaction antagonist on biological function.

(2) MTS [5-(3-carboxymethoxyphenyl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiazolyl)-3-(4-  
sulfophenyl)tetrazolium, inner salt] is a colorimetric method for determining the number of  
15 viable cells in proliferation or cytotoxicity assays (Bartrop, J.A. et al., 1991, Bioorg. & Med.  
Chem. Lett. 1: 611). 1-5 days after lymphocyte activation, MTS tetrazolium compound,  
Owen's reagent, is bio-reduced by cells into a colored formazan product that is soluble in tissue  
culture media. Color intensity is read at 490 nm minus 650 nm using a microplate reader. Any  
statistically significant increase or decrease in color intensity of the PDZ/PL interaction  
20 antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), can suggest an effect  
of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function (Mosmann, T., 1983, J. Immunol.  
Methods 65: 55 and Bartrop, J.A. et al. (1991)).

(3) Bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU), a thymidine analogue, readily incorporates  
into cells undergoing DNA synthesis. BrdU-pulsed cells are labeled with an enzyme-  
25 conjugated anti-BrdU antibody (Gratzner, H.G., 1982, Science 218: 474-475.). A colorimetric,  
soluble substrate is used to visualize proliferating cells that have incorporated BrdU. Reaction  
is stopped with sulfuric acid and plate is read at 450 nm using a microplate reader. Any  
statistically significant increase or decrease in color intensity of the PDZ/PL interaction  
antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), suggest an effect of  
30 the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function.

#### (F) Apoptosis by Annexin V

Programmed cell death or apoptosis is an early event in a cascade of catabolic  
reactions leading to cell death. A loss in the integrity of the cell membrane allows for the  
35 binding of fluorescently conjugated phosphatidylserine. Stained cells can be measured by  
fluorescence microscopy and flow cytometry (Vermes, I., 1995, J. Immunol. Methods. 180:  
39-52). In one embodiment, any statistically significant increase or decrease in apoptotic cell  
number of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample

(no treatment), suggest an effect of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function.

- 5 For evaluating apoptosis in situ, assays for evaluating cell death in tissue samples can also be used in vivo studies.

(G) Quantitation of cytokine production

- Cell supernatants harvested after cell stimulation for 16-48 hrs are stored at -80°C until assayed or directly tested for cytokine production. Multiple cytokine assays can be performed on each sample. IL-2, IL-3, IFN- $\gamma$  and other cytokine ELISA Assays are available  
10 for mouse, rat, and human (Endogen, Inc. and BioSource). Cytokine production is measured using a standard two-antibody sandwich ELISA protocol as described by the manufacturer. The presence of horseradish peroxidase is detected with 3, 3', 5' tertamethyl benziidine (TMB)  
15 substrate and the reaction is stopped with sulfuric acid. The absorbency at 450 nm is measured using a microplate reader. Any statistically significant increase or decrease in color intensity of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), suggest an effect of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function. See also Example 1, *infra*. Detection of intracellular cytokines using anti-cytokine antibodies  
20 provides the additional advantage of measuring cytokines fore mixed cell populations. This allows for phenotyping measuring frequency of cytokine producing cell types in suspension or in tissues.

(H) NF-AT can be visualized by Immunostaining

- T cell activation requires the import of nuclear factor of activated T cells (NF-AT) to the nucleus. This translocation of NF-AT can be visualized by immunostaining with  
25 anti-NF-AT antibody (Cell 1998, 93: 851-861). Therefore, NF-AT nuclear translocation has been used to assay T cell activation. Similarly, NF-AT/luciferase reporter assays have been used as a standard measurement of T cell activation (MCB 1996, 12: 7151-7160). Any statistically significant increase or decrease in the nuclear translocation of NF-AT brought  
30 about by the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), suggest an effect of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function. In order to optimize the use of the peptides and peptide analogues disclosed herein in a human subject, various animal models may be used to define certain clinical parameters. For example,  
35 the compounds of the invention may be tested in different dosages, formulations and route of administration in a cardiac transplant mouse model to optimize their ability to inhibit rejection responses to solid organ transplants (Fulmer et al., 1963, *Am. J. Anat.* 113:273; Jockusch et al., 1983, *Exp. Neurol.* 81:749).

In situations where inhibition of a T cell response is desired, the compounds of the inventions may be used to inhibit PDZ domain interactions with CD3, CD4, CD6 and CDw137. In addition, the compounds of the invention may be used to inhibit PDZ domain interactions with CD53 and CD138 in B cells. In order to inhibit IgE-mediated allergic reactions, the compounds of the invention may be used to inhibit PDZ domain interactions with FcεRIβ, CDw125 and CDw128. Furthermore, a PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence) of CD95 may be used to induce apoptosis of lymphomas.

#### (I) Inflammatory Mediator Release Assays

Assays are well known in the art for inflammatory mediator release to access the effect of compounds or treatments IgE-mediated degranulation. See, e.g. Berger et al., 1997, Measuring Cell Degranulation e.g., Ch 19.6 Immunology Method Manual. Academic Press, Ltd. 1436-1440 and Siraganian, 1983, Histamine Secretion from Mast Cells and Basophil. TIPS 4:432-437, both incorporated by reference herein.

### 6.9. Formulation and Route of Administration

#### 6.9.1 Introduction of Agonists or Antagonists (e.g., Peptides and Fusion Proteins) into Cells

In one aspect, the PDZ-PL antagonists of the invention are introduced into a cell to modulate (i.e., increase or decrease) a biological function or activity of the cell. Many small organic molecules readily cross the cell membranes (or can be modified by one of skill using routine methods to increase the ability of compounds to enter cells, e.g., by reducing or eliminating charge, increasing lipophilicity, conjugating the molecule to a moiety targeting a cell surface receptor such that after interacting with the receptor). Methods for introducing larger molecules, e.g., peptides and fusion proteins are also well known, including, e.g., injection, liposome-mediated fusion, application of a hydrogel, conjugation to a targeting moiety conjugate endocytosed by the cell, electroporation, and the like).

In one embodiment, the antagonist or agent is a fusion polypeptide or derivatized polypeptide. A fusion or derivatized protein may include a targeting moiety that increases the ability of the polypeptide to traverse a cell membrane or causes the polypeptide to be delivered to a specified cell type (e.g., liver cells or tumor cells) preferentially or cell compartment (e.g., nuclear compartment) preferentially. Examples of targeting moieties



include lipid tails, amino acid sequences such as antennapodia peptide or a nuclear localization  
5 signal (NLS; e.g., *Xenopus* nucleoplasmin Robbins et al., 1991, *Cell* 64:615).

In one embodiment of the invention, a peptide sequence or peptide analog  
determined to inhibit a PDZ domain-PL protein binding, in an assay of the invention is  
introduced into a cell by linking the sequence to an amino acid sequence that facilitates its  
transport through the plasma membrane (a "transmembrane transporter sequence"). The  
10 peptides of the invention may be used directly or fused to a transmembrane transporter  
sequence to facilitate their entry into cells. In the case of such a fusion peptide, each peptide  
may be fused with a heterologous peptide at its amino terminus directly or by using a flexible  
polylinker such as the pentamer G-G-G-G-S (SEQ ID NO:1) repeated 1 to 3 times. Such linker  
15 has been used in constructing single chain antibodies (scFv) by being inserted between V<sub>H</sub> and  
V<sub>L</sub> (Bird et al., 1988, *Science* 242:423-426; Huston et al., 1988, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*  
85:5979-5883). The linker is designed to enable the correct interaction between two beta-  
sheets forming the variable region of the single chain antibody. Other linkers which may be  
used include Glu-Gly-Lys-Ser-Ser-Gly-Ser-Gly-Ser-Glu-Ser-Lys-Val-Asp (SEQ ID NO:2)  
20 (Chaudhary et al., 1990, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 87:1066-1070) and Lys-Glu-Ser-Gly-Ser-  
Val-Ser-Ser-Glu-Gln-Leu-Ala-Gln-Phe-Arg-Ser-Leu-Asp (SEQ ID NO:3) (Bird et al., 1988,  
*Science* 242:423-426).

A number of peptide sequences have been described in the art as capable of  
facilitating the entry of a peptide conjugate into a cell through the plasma membrane (Derossi  
25 et al., 1998, *Trends in Cell Biol.* 8:84). For the purpose of this invention, such peptides are  
collectively referred to as transmembrane transporter peptides. Examples of these peptide  
include, but are not limited to, tat derived from HIV (Vives et al., 1997, *J. Biol. Chem.*  
272:16010; Nagahara et al., 1998, *Nat. Med.* 4:1449), antennapedia from *Drosophila* (Derossi  
et al., 1994, *J. Biol. Chem.* 261:10444), VP22 from herpes simplex virus (Elliot and D'Hare,  
30 1997, *Cell* 88:223-233), complementarity-determining regions (CDR) 2 and 3 of anti-DNA  
antibodies (Avrameas et al., 1998, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 95:5601-5606), 70 KDa heat  
shock protein (Fujihara, 1999, *EMBO J.* 18:411-419) and transportan (Pooga et al., 1998,  
*FASEB J.* 12:67-77). In a preferred embodiment of the invention, a truncated HIV tat peptide  
35 having the sequence of GYGRKKRRQRRRG (SEQ ID NO:173) is used.

It is preferred that a transmembrane transporter sequence is fused to a  
hematopoietic cell surface receptor carboxyl terminal sequence at its amino-terminus with or  
without a linker. Generally, the C-terminus of a PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence) must be

free in order to interact with a PDZ domain. The transmembrane transporter sequence may be  
5 used in whole or in part as long as it is capable of facilitating entry of the peptide into a cell.

In an alternate embodiment of the invention, a hematopoietic cell surface  
receptor C-terminal sequence may be used alone when it is delivered in a manner that allows  
its entry into cells in the absence of a transmembrane transporter sequence. For example, the  
peptide may be delivered in a liposome formulation or using a gene therapy approach by  
10 delivering a coding sequence for the PDZ motif alone or as a fusion molecule into a target cell.

The compounds of the of the invention may also be administered via liposomes,  
which serve to target the conjugates to a particular tissue, such as lymphoid tissue, or targeted  
selectively to infected cells, as well as increase the half-life of the peptide composition.  
15 Liposomes include emulsions, foams, micelles, insoluble monolayers, liquid crystals,  
phospholipid dispersions, lamellar layers and the like. In these preparations the peptide to be  
delivered is incorporated as part of a liposome, alone or in conjunction with a molecule which  
binds to, e.g., a receptor prevalent among lymphoid cells, such as monoclonal antibodies which  
bind to the CD45 antigen, or with other therapeutic or immunogenic compositions. Thus,  
20 liposomes filled with a desired peptide or conjugate of the invention can be directed to the site  
of lymphoid cells, where the liposomes then deliver the selected inhibitor compositions.  
Liposomes for use in the invention are formed from standard vesicle-forming lipids, which  
generally include neutral and negatively charged phospholipids and a sterol, such as  
cholesterol. The selection of lipids is generally guided by consideration of, e.g., liposome size,  
25 acid lability and stability of the liposomes in the blood stream. A variety of methods are  
available for preparing liposomes, as described in, e.g., Szoka et al., *Ann. Rev. Biophys.*  
*Bioeng.* 9:467 (1980), U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,235,871, 4,501,728 and 4,837,028.

The targeting of liposomes using a variety of targeting agents is well known in  
the art (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,957,773 and 4,603,044). For targeting to the immune cells,  
30 a ligand to be incorporated into the liposome can include, e.g., antibodies or fragments thereof  
specific for cell surface determinants of the desired immune system cells. A liposome  
suspension containing a peptide or conjugate may be administered intravenously, locally,  
topically, etc. in a dose which varies according to, inter alia, the manner of administration, the  
35 conjugate being delivered, and the stage of the disease being treated.

In order to specifically deliver a PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence) peptide  
into a specific cell type, the peptide may be linked to a cell-specific targeting moiety, which  
include but are not limited to, ligands for diverse leukocyte surface molecules such as growth

factors, hormones and cytokines, as well as antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof.

5 Since a large number of cell surface receptors have been identified in leukocytes, ligands or antibodies specific for these receptors may be used as cell-specific targeting moieties. For example, interleukin-2, B7-1 (CD80), B7-2 (CD86) and CD40 or peptide fragments thereof may be used to specifically target activated T cells (The Leucocyte Antigen Facts Book, 1997, Barclay et al. (eds.), Academic Press). CD28, CTLA-4 and CD40L or peptide fragments

10 thereof may be used to specifically target B cells. Furthermore, Fc domains may be used to target certain Fc receptor-expressing cells such as monocytes.

It is preferred that a transmembrane transporter sequence is fused to a CD3 $\eta$  carboxyl terminal sequence at its amino-terminus with or without a linker. Generally, the C-terminus of a PDZ motif sequence must be free in order to interact with a PDZ domain.

15 The transmembrane transporter sequence may be used in whole or in part as long as it is capable of facilitating entry of the peptide into a T cell.

In an alternate embodiment of the invention, a CD3 $\eta$  C-terminal sequence may be used alone when it is delivered in a manner that allows its entry into cells in the absence of a transmembrane transporter sequence. For example, the peptide may be

20 delivered in a liposome formulation or using a gene therapy approach by delivering a coding sequence for the PDZ motif alone or as a fusion molecule into a target cell.

In order to specifically deliver a PDZ motif sequence peptide into a T cell, the peptide may be linked to a T cell-specific targeting moiety, which include but are not limited to, ligands for diverse T cell surface molecules such as growth factors, hormones and cytokines,

25 as well as antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof. Since a large number of cell surface receptors have been identified in T cells, ligands or antibodies specific for these receptors may be used as T cell-specific targeting moieties. For example, interleukin-2, interleukin-6, B7-1 (CD80), B7-2 (CD86) and CD40 or peptide fragments thereof may be used to specifically target activated T cells (The Leucocyte Antigen Facts Book, 1997, Barclay et al. (eds.), Academic

30 Press).

Antibodies may also be used as T cell-specific targeting moieties because they can be generated against any cell surface antigen on T cells. Monoclonal antibodies have been generated against T cell lineage-specific markers such as CD2, CD4, CD5, CD6, CD8, CD27 and CD45. Monoclonal antibodies have been generated against leukocyte lineage-specific

35 markers such as certain CD antigens. Antibody variable region genes can be readily isolated from hybridoma cells by methods well known in the art. However, since antibodies are assembled between two heavy chains and two light chains, it is preferred that a scFv be used

as a cell-specific targeting moiety in the present invention. Such scFv are comprised of V<sub>H</sub> and  
5 V<sub>L</sub> domains linked into a single polypeptide chain by a flexible linker peptide.

The PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence) may be linked to a transmembrane transporter sequence and a cell-specific targeting moiety to produce a tri-fusion molecule. This molecule can bind to a leukocyte surface molecule, passes through the membrane and targets PDZ domains. Alternatively, a PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence) may be linked to a cell-  
10 specific targeting moiety that binds to a surface molecule that internalizes the fusion peptide.

In an other approach, microspheres of artificial polymers of mixed amino acids (proteinoids) have been used to deliver pharmaceuticals. For example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,925,673 describes drug-containing proteinoid microsphere carriers as well as methods for their preparation and use. These proteinoid microspheres are useful for the delivery of a number of  
15 active agents. Also see, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,907,030 and 6,033,884, which are incorporated herein by reference.

#### 6.9.2 Introduction of Polynucleotides into Cells

20 A polynucleotide encoding a surface receptor C-terminal peptide may be useful in the treatment of various leukocyte activation-associated abnormal conditions. By introducing gene sequences into cells, gene therapy can be used to treat conditions in which leukocytes are activated to result in deleterious consequences. In one embodiment, a polynucleotide that encodes a PL sequence peptide of the invention is introduced into a cell  
25 where it is expressed. The expressed peptide then inhibits the interaction of PDZ proteins and PL proteins in the cell.

Thus, in one embodiment, the polypeptides of the invention are expressed in a cell by introducing a nucleic acid (e.g., a DNA expression vector or mRNA) encoding the desired protein or peptide into the cell. Expression may be either constitutive or inducible  
30 depending on the vector and choice of promoter. Methods for introduction and expression of nucleic acids into a cell are well known in the art and described herein.

In a specific embodiment, nucleic acids comprising a sequence encoding a peptide disclosed herein, are administered to a human subject. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid produces its encoded product that mediates a therapeutic effect by  
35 inhibiting leukocyte activation. Any of the methods for gene therapy available in the art can be used according to the present invention. Exemplary methods are described below.

For general reviews of the methods of gene therapy, see Goldspiel et al., 1993, Clinical Pharmacy 12:488-505; Wu and Wu, 1991, Biotherapy 3:87-95; Tolstoshev, 1993, Ann.

Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol. 32:573-596; Mulligan, 1993, Science 260:926-932; and Morgan and  
5 Anderson, 1993, Ann. Rev. Biochem. 62:191-217; May, 1993, TIBTECH 11(5):155-215.  
Methods commonly known in the art of recombinant DNA technology which can be used are  
described in Ausubel et al. (eds.), 1993, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley  
& Sons, NY; and Kriegler, 1990, Gene Transfer and Expression, A Laboratory Manual,  
Stockton Press, NY.

10 In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the therapeutic composition  
comprises a coding sequence that is part of an expression vector. In particular, such a nucleic  
acid has a promoter operably linked to the coding sequence, said promoter being inducible or  
constitutive, and, optionally, tissue-specific. In another specific embodiment, a nucleic acid  
molecule is used in which the coding sequence and any other desired sequences are flanked by  
15 regions that promote homologous recombination at a desired site in the genome, thus providing  
for intrachromosomal expression of the nucleic acid (Koller and Smithies, 1989, Proc. Natl.  
Acad. Sci. USA 86:8932-8935; Zijlstra et al., 1989, Nature 342:435-438).

Delivery of the nucleic acid into a patient may be either direct, in which case the  
patient is directly exposed to the nucleic acid or nucleic acid-carrying vector, or indirect, in  
20 which case, cells are first transformed with the nucleic acid *in vitro*, then transplanted into the  
patient. These two approaches are known, respectively, as *in vivo* or *ex vivo* gene therapy.

In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid is directly administered *in vivo*,  
where it is expressed to produce the encoded product. This can be accomplished by any  
methods known in the art, *e.g.*, by constructing it as part of an appropriate nucleic acid  
25 expression vector and administering it so that it becomes intracellular, *e.g.*, by infection using  
a defective or attenuated retroviral or other viral vector (see U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286), by  
direct injection of naked DNA, by use of microparticle bombardment (*e.g.*, a gene gun;  
Biolistic, Dupont), by coating with lipids or cell-surface receptors or transfecting agents, by  
encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, or microcapsules, by administering it in linkage to  
30 a peptide which is known to enter the nucleus, or by administering it in linkage to a ligand  
subject to receptor-mediated endocytosis (see *e.g.*, Wu and Wu, 1987, J. Biol. Chem. 262:4429-  
4432) which can be used to target cell types specifically expressing the receptors. In another  
embodiment, a nucleic acid-ligand complex can be formed in which the ligand comprises a  
fusogenic viral peptide to disrupt endosomes, allowing the nucleic acid to avoid lysosomal  
35 degradation. In yet another embodiment, the nucleic acid can be targeted *in vivo* for cell  
specific uptake and expression, by targeting a specific receptor (see, *e.g.*, PCT Publications WO  
92/06180 dated April 16, 1992; WO 92/22635 dated December 23, 1992; WO92/20316 dated  
November 26, 1992; WO93/14188 dated July 22, 1993; WO 93/20221 dated October 14,

1993). Alternatively, the nucleic acid can be introduced intracellularly and incorporated within  
5 host cell DNA for expression, by homologous recombination (Koller and Smithies, 1989, Proc.  
Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA 86:8932-8935; Zijlstra et al., 1989, Nature 342:435-438).

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, adenoviruses as viral vectors can  
be used in gene therapy. Adenoviruses have the advantage of being capable of infecting non-  
dividing cells (Kozarsky and Wilson, 1993, Current Opinion in Genetics and Development  
10 3:499-503). Other instances of the use of adenoviruses in gene therapy can be found in  
Rosenfeld et al., 1991, Science 252:431-434; Rosenfeld et al., 1992, Cell 68:143-155; and  
Mastrangeli et al., 1993, J. Clin. Invest. 91:225-234. Furthermore, adenoviral vectors with  
modified tropism may be used for cell specific targeting (WO98/40508). Adeno-associated  
virus (AAV) has also been proposed for use in gene therapy (Walsh et al., 1993, Proc. Soc.  
15 Exp. Biol. Med. 204:289-300).

In addition, retroviral vectors (see Miller et al., 1993, Meth. Enzymol. 217:581-  
599) have been modified to delete retroviral sequences that are not necessary for packaging of  
the viral genome and integration into host cell DNA. The coding sequence to be used in gene  
therapy is cloned into the vector, which facilitates delivery of the gene into a patient. More  
20 detail about retroviral vectors can be found in Boesen et al., 1994, Biotherapy 6:291-302, which  
describes the use of a retroviral vector to deliver the *mdr1* gene to hematopoietic stem cells in  
order to make the stem cells more resistant to chemotherapy. Other references illustrating the  
use of retroviral vectors in gene therapy are: Clowes et al., 1994, J. Clin. Invest. 93:644-651;  
Kiem et al., 1994, Blood 83:1467-1473; Salmons and Gunzberg, 1993, Human Gene Therapy  
25 4:129-141; and Grossman and Wilson, 1993, Curr. Opin. in Genetics and Devel. 3:110-114.

Another approach to gene therapy involves transferring a gene to cells in tissue  
culture. Usually, the method of transfer includes the transfer of a selectable marker to the cells.  
The cells are then placed under selection to isolate those cells that have taken up and are  
expressing the transferred gene. Those cells are then delivered to a patient.

30 In this embodiment, the nucleic acid is introduced into a cell prior to  
administration *in vivo* of the resulting recombinant cell. Such introduction can be carried out  
by any method known in the art, including but not limited to transfection, electroporation,  
lipofection, microinjection, infection with a viral or bacteriophage vector containing the nucleic  
acid sequences, cell fusion, chromosome-mediated gene transfer, microcell-mediated gene  
35 transfer, spheroplast fusion, etc. Numerous techniques are known in the art for the introduction  
of foreign genes into cells (see *e.g.*, Loeffler and Behr, 1993, Meth. Enzymol. 217:599-618;  
Cohen et al., 1993, Meth. Enzymol. 217:618-644; Cline, 1985, Pharmac. Ther. 29:69-92) and  
may be used in accordance with the present invention, provided that the necessary

developmental and physiological functions of the recipient cells are not disrupted. The  
5 technique should provide for the stable transfer of the nucleic acid to the cell, so that the nucleic  
acid is expressible by the cell and preferably heritable and expressible by its cell progeny. In  
a preferred embodiment, the cell used for gene therapy is autologous to the patient.

In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid to be introduced for purposes of gene  
therapy comprises an inducible promoter operably linked to the coding sequence, such that  
10 expression of the nucleic acid is controllable by controlling the presence or absence of the  
appropriate inducer of transcription.

Oligonucleotides such as anti-sense RNA and DNA molecules, and ribozymes  
that function to inhibit the translation of a leukocyte surface receptor mRNA, especially its C-  
terminus are also within the scope of the invention. Anti-sense RNA and DNA molecules act  
15 to directly block the translation of mRNA by binding to targeted mRNA and preventing protein  
translation. In regard to antisense DNA, oligodeoxyribonucleotides derived from the  
translation initiation site, *e.g.*, between -10 and +10 regions of a nucleotide sequence, are  
preferred.

The antisense oligonucleotide may comprise at least one modified base moiety  
20 which is selected from the group including, but not limited to, 5-fluorouracil, 5-bromouracil,  
5-chlorouracil, 5-iodouracil, hypoxanthine, xanthine, 4-acetylcytosine,  
5-(carboxyhydroxymethyl) uracil, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine,  
5-carboxymethylaminomethyluracil, dihydrouracil, beta-D-galactosylqueosine, inosine,  
N6-isopentenyladenine, 1-methylguanine, 1-methylinosine, 2,2-dimethylguanine,  
25 2-methyladenine, 2-methylguanine, 3-methylcytosine, 5-methylcytosine, N6-adenine,  
7-methylguanine, 5-methylaminomethyluracil, 5-methoxyaminomethyl-2-thiouracil, beta-  
D-mannosylqueosine, 5'-methoxycarboxymethyluracil, 5-methoxyuracil, 2-methylthio-N6-  
isopentenyladenine, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), wybutoxosine, pseudouracil, queosine,  
2-thiocytosine, 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 2-thiouracil, 4-thiouracil, 5-methyluracil, uracil-  
30 5-oxyacetic acid methylester, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 3-(3-amino-  
3-N-2-carboxypropyl) uracil, (acp3)w, and 2,6-diaminopurine.

Ribozymes are enzymatic RNA molecules capable of catalyzing the specific  
cleavage of RNA. The mechanism of ribozyme action involves sequence specific hybridization  
of the ribozyme molecule to complementary target RNA, followed by endonucleolytic cleav-  
35 age. Within the scope of the invention are engineered hammerhead motif ribozyme molecules  
that specifically and efficiently catalyze endonucleolytic cleavage of leukocyte surface receptor  
RNA sequences.

Specific ribozyme cleavage sites within any potential RNA target are initially  
5 identified by scanning the target molecule for ribozyme cleavage sites which include the  
following sequences, GUA, GUU and GUC. Once identified, short RNA sequences of between  
15 and 20 ribonucleotides corresponding to the region of the target gene containing the  
cleavage site may be evaluated for predicted structural features such as secondary structure that  
may render the oligonucleotide sequence unsuitable. The suitability of candidate targets may  
10 also be evaluated by testing their accessibility to hybridization with complementary  
oligonucleotides, using ribonuclease protection assays.

The anti-sense RNA and DNA molecules and ribozymes of the invention may  
be prepared by any method known in the art for the synthesis of nucleic acid molecules. These  
include techniques for chemically synthesizing oligodeoxyribonucleotides well known in the  
15 art such as for example solid phase phosphoramidite chemical synthesis. Alternatively, RNA  
molecules may be generated by *in vitro* and *in vivo* transcription of DNA sequences encoding  
the RNA molecule. Such DNA sequences may be incorporated into a wide variety of vectors  
which contain suitable RNA polymerase promoters such as the T7 or SP6 polymerase  
promoters. Alternatively, antisense cDNA constructs that synthesize antisense RNA  
20 constitutively or inducibly, depending on the promoter used, can be introduced stably into cell  
lines.

Various modifications to the DNA molecules may be introduced as a means of  
increasing intracellular stability and half-life. Possible modifications include, but are not  
limited to, the addition of flanking sequences of ribo- or deoxy- nucleotides to the 5' and/or 3'  
25 ends of the molecule or the use of phosphorothioate or 2' O-methyl rather than phospho-  
diesterase linkages within the oligodeoxyribonucleotide backbone.

### 6.9.3 Other Pharmaceutical Compositions

The compounds of the invention, may be administered to a subject *per se* or in  
30 the form of a sterile composition or a pharmaceutical composition. Pharmaceutical  
compositions comprising the compounds of the invention may be manufactured by means of  
conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying,  
encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes. Pharmaceutical compositions may be  
formulated in conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers,  
35 diluents, excipients or auxiliaries that facilitate processing of the active peptides or peptide  
analogues into preparations which can be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is  
dependent upon the route of administration chosen.



For topical administration the compounds of the invention may be formulated  
5 as solutions, gels, ointments, creams, suspensions, etc. as are well-known in the art.

Systemic formulations include those designed for administration by injection,  
*e.g.* subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intrathecal or intraperitoneal injection, as well  
as those designed for transdermal, transmucosal, oral or pulmonary administration.

For injection, the compounds of the invention may be formulated in aqueous  
10 solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks's solution, Ringer's  
solution, or physiological saline buffer. The solution may contain formulatory agents such as  
suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Alternatively, the compounds may be in powder form for constitution with a  
suitable vehicle, *e.g.*, sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

15 For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be  
permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art. This  
route of administration may be used to deliver the compounds to the nasal cavity.

For oral administration, the compounds can be readily formulated by combining  
the active peptides or peptide analogues with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known  
20 in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets,  
pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral  
ingestion by a patient to be treated. For oral solid formulations such as, for example, powders,  
capsules and tablets, suitable excipients include fillers such as sugars, such as lactose, sucrose,  
mannitol and sorbitol; cellulose preparations such as maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch,  
25 potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose,  
sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP); granulating agents; and  
binding agents. If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the cross-linked  
polyvinylpyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate.

If desired, solid dosage forms may be sugar-coated or enteric-coated using  
30 standard techniques.

For oral liquid preparations such as, for example, suspensions, elixirs and  
solutions, suitable carriers, excipients or diluents include water, glycols, oils, alcohols, etc.  
Additionally, flavoring agents, preservatives, coloring agents and the like may be added.

For buccal administration, the compounds may take the form of tablets,  
35 lozenges, etc. formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the  
present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray from pressurized  
packs or a nebulizer, with the use of a suitable propellant, *e.g.*, dichlorodifluoromethane,

trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of e.g. gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal or vaginal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, the compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt.

Alternatively, other pharmaceutical delivery systems may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles that may be used to deliver peptides and peptide analogues of the invention. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various of sustained-release materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

As the compounds of the invention may contain charged side chains or termini, they may be included in any of the above-described formulations as the free acids or bases or as pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are those salts which substantially retain the biologic activity of the free bases and which are prepared by reaction with inorganic acids. Pharmaceutical salts tend to be more soluble in aqueous and other protic solvents than are the corresponding free base forms.

#### 6.10. Effective Dosages

The compounds of the invention will generally be used in an amount effective to achieve the intended purpose. For example, to inhibit T cell activation-associated disorders,

the compounds of the invention or pharmaceutical compositions thereof, are administered or  
5 applied in a therapeutically effective amount. By therapeutically effective amount is meant an  
amount effective ameliorate or prevent the symptoms, or prolong the survival of, the patient  
being treated. Determination of a therapeutically effective amount is well within the  
capabilities of those skilled in the art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided  
herein. An "inhibitory amount" or "inhibitory concentration" of a PL-PDZ binding inhibitor  
10 is an amount that reduces binding by at least about 40%, preferably at least about 50%, often  
at least about 70%, and even as much as at least about 90%. Binding can as measured *in vitro*  
(e.g., in an A assay or G assay) or *in situ*.

For systemic administration, a therapeutically effective dose can be estimated  
initially from *in vitro* assays. For example, a dose can be formulated in animal models to  
15 achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the  $IC_{50}$  as determined in cell culture  
(i.e., the concentration of test compound that inhibits 50% of CD3-PDZ domain-containing  
protein interactions). Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses  
in humans.

Initial dosages can also be estimated from *in vivo* data, e.g., animal models,  
20 using techniques that are well known in the art. One having ordinary skill in the art could  
readily optimize administration to humans based on animal data.

Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually to provide plasma  
levels of the compounds that are sufficient to maintain therapeutic effect. Usual patient dosages  
for administration by injection range from about 0.1 to 5 mg/kg/day, preferably from about 0.5  
25 to 1 mg/kg/day. Therapeutically effective serum levels may be achieved by administering  
multiple doses each day.

In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local  
concentration of the compounds may not be related to plasma concentration. One having skill  
in the art will be able to optimize therapeutically effective local dosages without undue  
30 experimentation.

The amount of compound administered will, of course, be dependent on the  
subject being treated, on the subject's weight, the severity of the affliction, the manner of  
administration and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

The therapy may be repeated intermittently while symptoms detectable or even  
35 when they are not detectable. The therapy may be provided alone or in combination with other  
drugs. In the case of conditions associated with leukocyte activation such as transplantation  
rejection and autoimmunity, the drugs that may be used in combination with the compounds

of the invention include, but are not limited to, steroid and non-steroid anti-inflammatory agents.

#### 6.10.1 Toxicity

Preferably, a therapeutically effective dose of the compounds described herein will provide therapeutic benefit without causing substantial toxicity.

Toxicity of the compounds described herein can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, *e.g.*, by determining the LD<sub>50</sub> (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) or the LD<sub>100</sub> (the dose lethal to 100% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effect is the therapeutic index. Compounds which exhibit high therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a dosage range that is not toxic for use in human. The dosage of the compounds described herein lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the effective dose with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (*See, e.g.*, Fingl *et al.*, 1975, In: The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, Ch.1, p.1).

### 6.11. EXAMPLE 1: TAT-T CELL SURFACE RECEPTOR CARBOXYL TERMINUS FUSION PEPTIDES INHIBITED T CELL ACTIVATION

#### 6.11.1. Materials And Methods

##### 6.11.1.1. Peptide Synthesis

All peptides were chemically synthesized by standard procedures. The Tat-CD3 carboxyl terminus fusion peptide, (GYGRKKRRQRRRGPPSSSSGL, SEQ ID NO:174); Tat-CLASP1 carboxyl terminus fusion peptide, (GYGRKKRRQRRRGSISSSAEV, SEQ ID NO:175); Tat-CLASP2 carboxyl terminus fusion peptide, (GYGRKKRRQRRRGMTSSSSV, SEQ ID NO:176); and Tat peptide, (GYGRKKRRQRRRG, SEQ ID NO:\_\_\_); were dissolved at 1 mM in PBS, pH 7, or dH<sub>2</sub>O. Stock MBPac1-16 peptide, (AcASQKRPSQRHGSKYLA), was dissolved at 5 mM. All peptides were aliquoted and stored at -80°C until tested.

##### 6.11.1.2 Cell Cultures

Cells were maintained and tested in RPMI 1640 media supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (HyClone), 2 mM glutamine, 10 mM Hepes, 100 U/ml penicillin, 100 µg/ml

streptomycin, 0.1 mM non-essential amino acids, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, and 50  $\mu$ M beta  
5 mercaptoethanol. Antigen-specific T cell line, BR4.2, was maintained by stimulating every 10  
days with MBPac1-16 myelin basic protein and syngenic splenocytes.

#### 6.11.1.3 T Cell Stimulation Assay

Supernatants were assayed for cytokine production following activation of T  
10 cell lines. Mouse T cell lines were stimulated using two different methods, either with antigen  
and antigen presenting cells or anti-mouse CD3.

Antigen-specific mouse T cells, BR4.2, were activated with the N-terminal 16  
amino acid sequences of myelin basic protein (MBPac1-16) and syngenic mouse splenocytes  
15 in 96-well plates. Mitomycin C-treated antigen presenting cells,  $2 \times 10^5$  B10.BR, were added  
to each row of serially diluted MBPac1-16 ranging from 0 to 200  $\mu$ M. Next, 10  $\mu$ M Tat-  
peptides or media alone was added to each row. Finally,  $2 \times 10^4$  MBPac1-16-specific T cell,  
pre-loaded with 10  $\mu$ M Tat-peptides (see above), were added to all wells (Rabinowitz et  
al., 1997, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 94:8702-8707). Cells were activated during an  
20 overnight incubation at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, 37°C. Cell supernatant was collected and stored at -80°C  
until assayed for cytokine production. The final volume was 200  $\mu$ l/well.

Antibody against mouse CD3 (Pharmigen #145-2C11) was coated overnight at  
4°C using 96-well flat bottom Elisa plates at a final concentration of 0.5  $\mu$ g/ml, diluted in PBS.  
Just prior to use, plates were washed three times with 200  $\mu$ l/well PBS to remove excess anti-  
25 CD3. To ensure that cells were given sufficient time to transduce Tat-peptides before  
activation, T cells ( $5 \times 10^5$  cells/ml) were pre-treated with or without 10  $\mu$ M Tat-peptides for two  
hours at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, 37°C and then diluted in media with or without 10  $\mu$ M Tat-peptides to a final  
concentration of  $2 \times 10^4$  cells per well in a final volume of 200  $\mu$ l. Cells were then treated as  
30 described above.

#### 6.11.1.4 Cytokine ELISA

IFN $\gamma$  was measured from cell supernatants, described above, at ambient  
temperature using the Endogen, Inc. ELISA protocol 3. Briefly, 96-well, flat bottom, high  
35 binding ELISA plates were preincubated overnight with coating antibody (MM700). Plates  
were washed with 50 mM TRIS, 0.2% tween-20, pH 8 and they blocked for one hour with PBS  
plus 2% BSA. Washed plates were then incubated one hour with 25  $\mu$ l of cell supernatant and

25 µl blocking buffer, or with 50 µl IFN $\gamma$  standard. The presence of IFN $\gamma$  was detected with  
5 a biotin-labeled anti-mouse IFN $\gamma$  monoclonal antibody (MM700B, Endogen, Inc.).  
Quantitative amounts of detection antibody are revealed with horseradishperoxidase-conjugated  
streptavidin. The enzymatic, color, substrate for HRP, tetramethylbenzidine (TMB), was  
developed for up to 30 minutes and stopped with 1.0 M H $_2$ SO $_4$ . The absorbance at 450 nm was  
10 measured using a microtiter plate reader (Thermo Max, Molecular Devices) and the  
concentration of unknown IFN $\gamma$  from cell supernatants was calculated from a standard curve  
generated by Softmax Pro. software (Molecular Devices).

#### 6.11.2 Results

15 Peptides containing Tat transporter sequences linked to C-terminal sequences  
of various PLs were testing for their ability to inhibit T cell activation. **FIGURE 4A** shows  
that the Tat-CD3 fusion peptide inhibits T cell activation mediated by peptide:MHC as  
compared to controls of Tat-peptide alone or no peptide. **FIGURE 4B** shows that Tat-CLASP2  
carboxyl terminus fusion peptide inhibited T cell activation mediated by monoclonal anti-CD3  
20 as compared to Tat-peptide alone. Tat-CLASP1 fusion peptide did not inhibit T cell activation  
in this experiment. These results indicate that peptides containing potential inhibitory  
sequences can be transported into T cells through transporter peptide such as Tat to disrupt  
surface receptor organization mediated by PDZ proteins. Disruption of PDZ-mediated surface  
receptor organization leads to blockage of T cell activation in response to antigen. Since the  
25 carboxyl termini of human CD3 $\eta$  and mouse CD3 $\eta$  are identical in sequence, the fusion  
peptide is expected to inhibit human T cell activation in a similar manner.

#### 6.12. **EXAMPLE 2: DESIGN OF AN INHIBITOR OF DLG 1-LIGAND BINDING WITH GREATER THAN 100 U $\mu$ M POTENCY**

30 A GST/DLG1 fusion protein (See TABLE 3) and a biotin-labeled peptide  
corresponding to the C-terminal 20 amino acids of the CLASP-2 protein, peptide AA2L (See  
TABLE 4), were synthesized and purified by standard techniques well known in the art as  
described supra. This PDZ-ligand combination was then shown to bind specifically using both  
the "A" assay and the "G" assay (See TABLE 2). Once specific binding was demonstrated, the  
35 apparent affinity of the binding interaction was determined using Approach 1 of the section  
entitled "Measurement of PDZ-ligand binding affinity" (see FIGURE 2A). The measured  
apparent affinity was 21 uM. This implies that 21 uM labeled CLASP-2 peptide AA2L filled

50% of the binding sites for CLASP-2 on DLG1. Thus, 21  $\mu$ M unlabeled CLASP-2 peptide  
5 should be able to block the binding of a given ligand to DLG1 by approximately 50%,  
assuming that the given ligand (1) binds to the same site(s) on DLG1 as Qasp-2 and (2) is not  
added at sufficient concentration to reduce significantly the binding of the CLASP-2 peptide  
(i.e. cannot out-compete the CLASP-2 peptide).

To detect such inhibition, it was necessary to synthesize an analogue of the  
10 CLASP2peptide AA2L that (1) retained similar DLG1 binding properties and (2) would not  
itself generate a signal in the assay selected to measure inhibition. Because most molecular  
interactions between PDZ proteins and their ligands involve only the C-terminal 6 amino acids  
of the ligand, an eight amino acid variant of the CLASP-2 peptide, MTSSSSVV, was  
15 anticipated to retain similar DLG1 binding properties as the 20 amino acid AA2L CLASP-2  
peptide. This eight amino acid CLASP-2 peptide (lacking a functional label) was therefore  
synthesized and purified by standard techniques as described *supra*. When 100  $\mu$ M of the  
(functionally unlabeled) eight amino acid CLASP-2 peptide and 20  $\mu$ M of the biotin-labeled  
AA2L CLASP-2 peptide were added simultaneously to DLG1 in a variant of the "G" assay  
20 (described *supra*), the binding of the labeled AA2L CLASP-2 peptide was, as predicted,  
inhibited by greater than 50% (FIGURE 3A). An analogous experiment in which the labeled  
AA2L CLASP-2 peptide was replaced with another labeled DLG1 ligand, labeled AA13L Fas  
peptide demonstrated similar inhibition by the eight amino acid CLASP-2 peptide (FIGURE  
3A). Thus, an effective inhibitor of DLG1-ligand binding (i.e. the eight amino acid CLASP-2  
25 peptide MTSSSSVV) with a known potency range (order of magnitude 21  $\mu$ M) was designed  
based on knowledge of the affinity, 21  $\mu$ M, with which a particular labeled ligand, the CLASP-  
2 peptide AA2L, bound to DLG1.

\*\*\*

30 The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the exemplified  
embodiments which are intended as illustrations of single aspects of the invention and any  
sequences which are functionally equivalent are within the scope of the invention. Indeed,  
various modifications of the invention in addition to those shown and described herein will  
become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and accompanying  
35 drawings. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

All publications cited herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety and  
for all purposes. This application also incorporates by reference the entire disclosure of

5      copending U.S. patent applications SN \_\_\_\_\_ “Molecular Interactions in Hematopoietic  
Cells” (attorney docket no. 020054-001100) and SN\_\_\_\_\_, “Molecular Interactions in  
Allergy” (attorney docket no. 020054-001200), both filed May 12, 2000.

10

15

20

25

30

35



**WHAT IS CLAIMED IS**

5

1. A method of modulating a biological function of a hematopoietic cell, comprising introducing into the cell an agonist or antagonist that inhibits or enhances the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein in the cell, wherein the PL protein is CD3 $\eta$ , thereby modulating the biological function.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the PDZ protein is DLG1 or PSD95.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the agonist or antagonist is an agent that inhibits or enhances the binding of a PL peptide to a PDZ domain polypeptide in an A assay or a G assay,  
wherein the PL peptide comprises a sequence of a CD3 $\eta$  protein, and  
wherein the PDZ domain polypeptide comprises a PDZ domain sequence of a DLG1 or PSD95 protein.
4. The method of claim 3, wherein the agent inhibits the binding of the PL peptide to a PDZ domain polypeptide in both an A assay and a G assay.
5. The method of claim 1, wherein the antagonist is a polypeptide.
6. The method of claim 5 wherein at least the carboxy-terminal two residues of the polypeptide are the same as the carboxy-terminal two residues of the PL protein.
7. The method of claim 6, wherein at least the carboxy-terminal four residues of the polypeptide are the same as the carboxy-terminal four residues of the PL protein.
8. The method of claim 5, where the agent is a fusion polypeptide comprising a transmembrane transporter amino acid sequence and a PL sequence.
9. The method of claim 8 in which the transmembrane transporter amino acid sequence is selected from the group consisting of HIV tat, Drosophila antenapedia, herpes simplex virus VP22 and anti-DNA CDR 2 and 3.

- 5           10.     The method of claim 4 wherein the antagonist is a peptide mimetic.
11.     A method of determining whether a test compound is an inhibitor or an enhancer of binding between a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$  comprising:
- a) contacting
- 10           i)       a PDZ domain polypeptide having a sequence from the PDZ protein,  
          and
- ii)      CD3 $\eta$ ,  
          under conditions in which they form a complex
- wherein said contacting is carried out in the presence and in the absence of a test
- 15   compound, and wherein the PL protein is CD3 $\eta$ ; and
- b) detecting the formation of the complex in the presence and absence of the test compound
- wherein less complex formation in the presence of the test compound than in the absence of the compound indicates that the test compound is an inhibitor of a PDZ protein -
- 20   PL protein binding and wherein greater complex formation in the presence of the compound indicates that the test compound is an enhancer of a PDZ protein-PL protein binding.
12.     An inhibitor of binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein, wherein said inhibitor is characterized in that it reduces binding of a PDZ polypeptide and a peptide
- 25   having a sequence of the c-terminus of a PL protein, wherein PL protein is CD3 $\eta$  and the PDZ protein is DLG1 or PSD95.
13.     The inhibitor of claim 12 that is
- (a)      a peptide or fusion protein comprising a sequence that is from 2 to about 20
- 30   residues of a C-terminal sequence of a PL protein, wherein the PL protein is CD3 $\eta$ ;
- (b)      a peptide mimetic of a peptide of section (a); or
- (c)      a small molecule.
14.     A pharmaceutical composition comprising an inhibitor of claim 12.
- 35           15.     A method for modulating an autoimmune disease comprising inhibiting binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein in a T cell.

- 5 16. A method for modulating transplantation rejection in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the inhibitor of Claim 12.
17. A method for inhibiting T cell activation comprising inhibiting binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein in a T cell.
- 10 18. The use of an inhibitor of the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein to inhibit a T cell-mediated response.
19. The use of an inhibitor of the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein to treat a T cell response mediated by hematopoietic cells.
- 15 20. The use of claim 19 wherein the disease is characterized by an autoimmune response.
- 20 21. The use of an inhibitor of the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of a disease mediated by T cells, B cells, or macrophages.
22. The use of claim 21, wherein the disease is mediated by a cytotoxic T cell response.

25

30

35

FIG. 1A

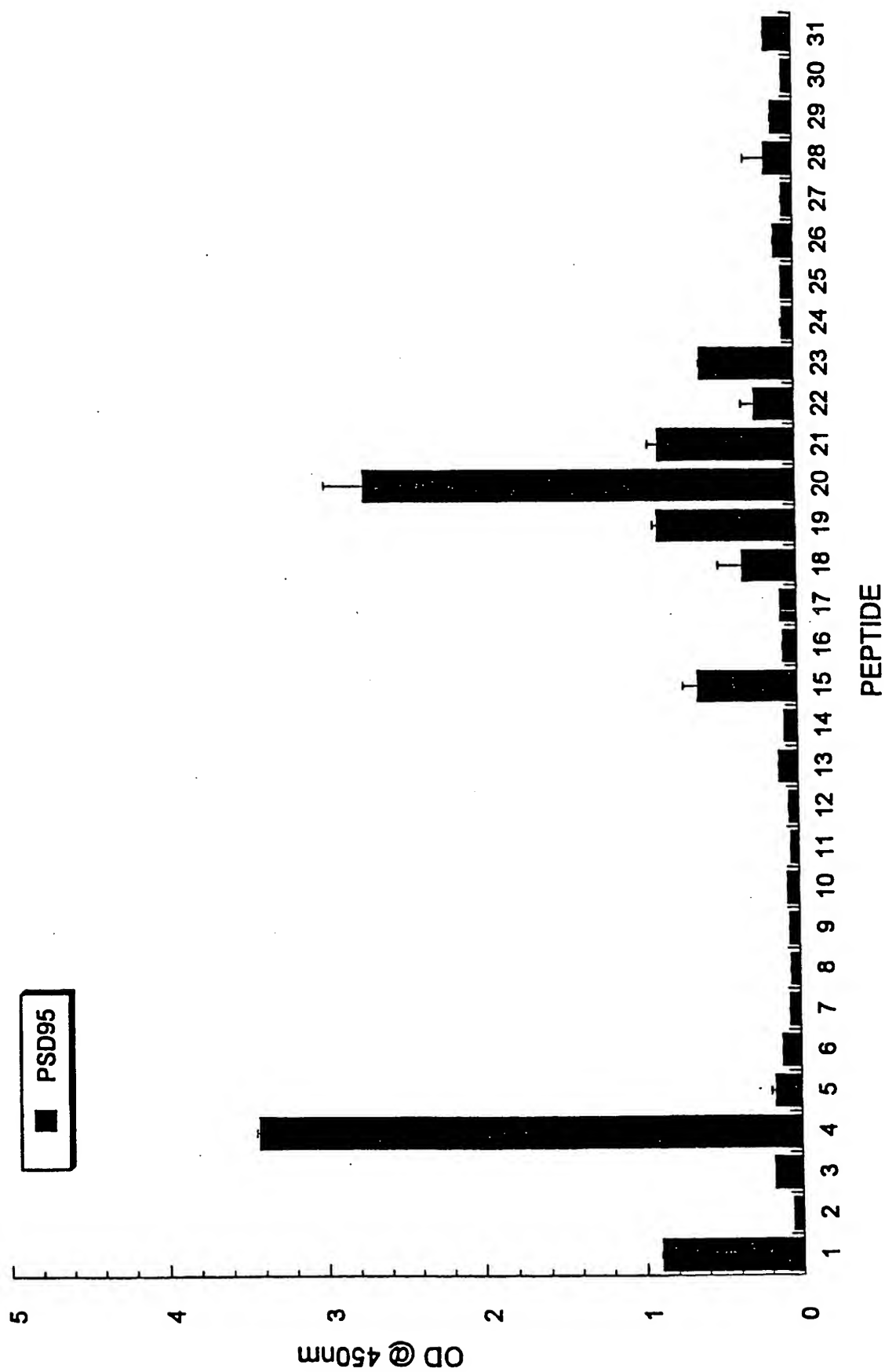


FIG. 1B

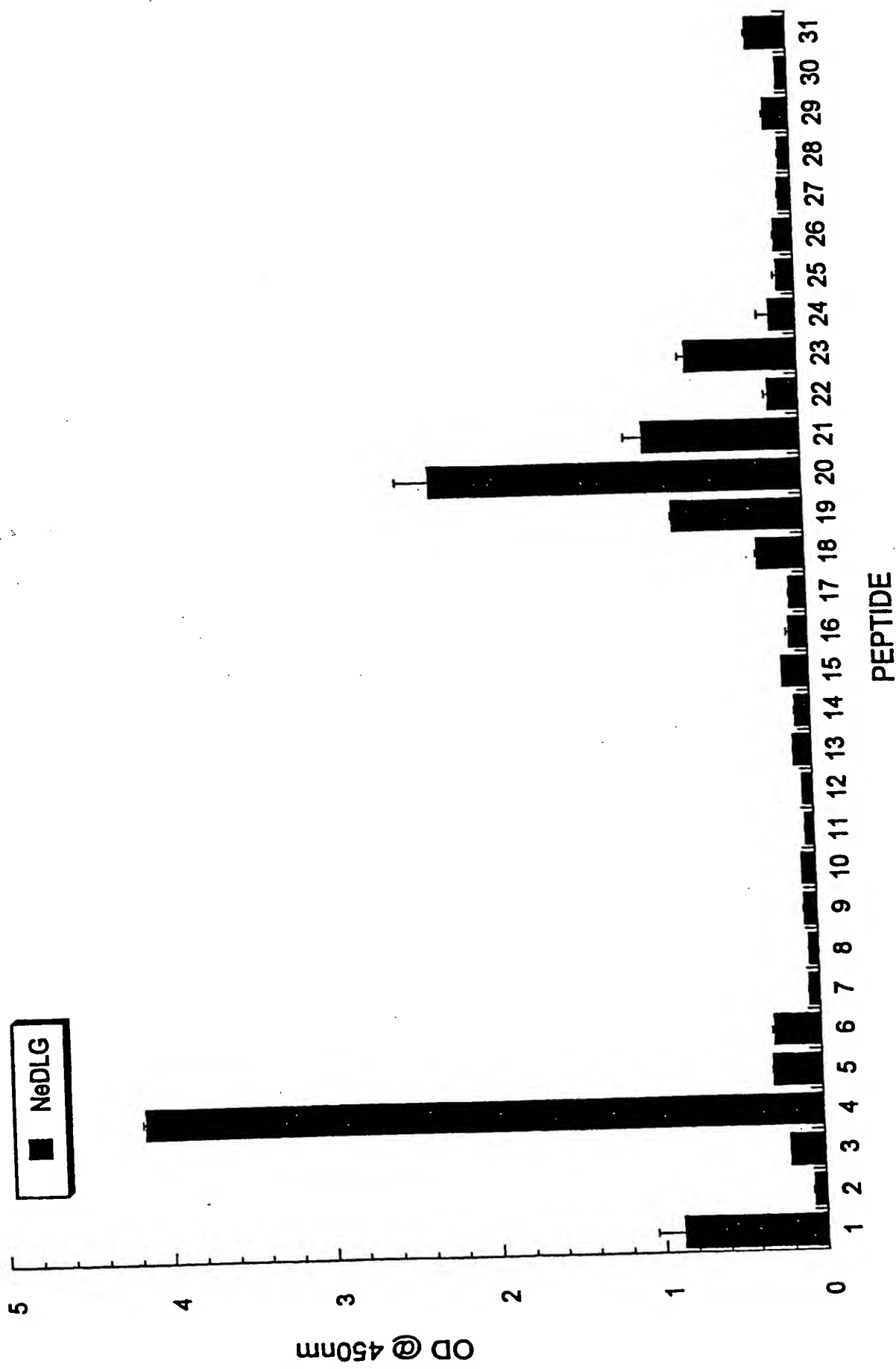


FIG. 1C

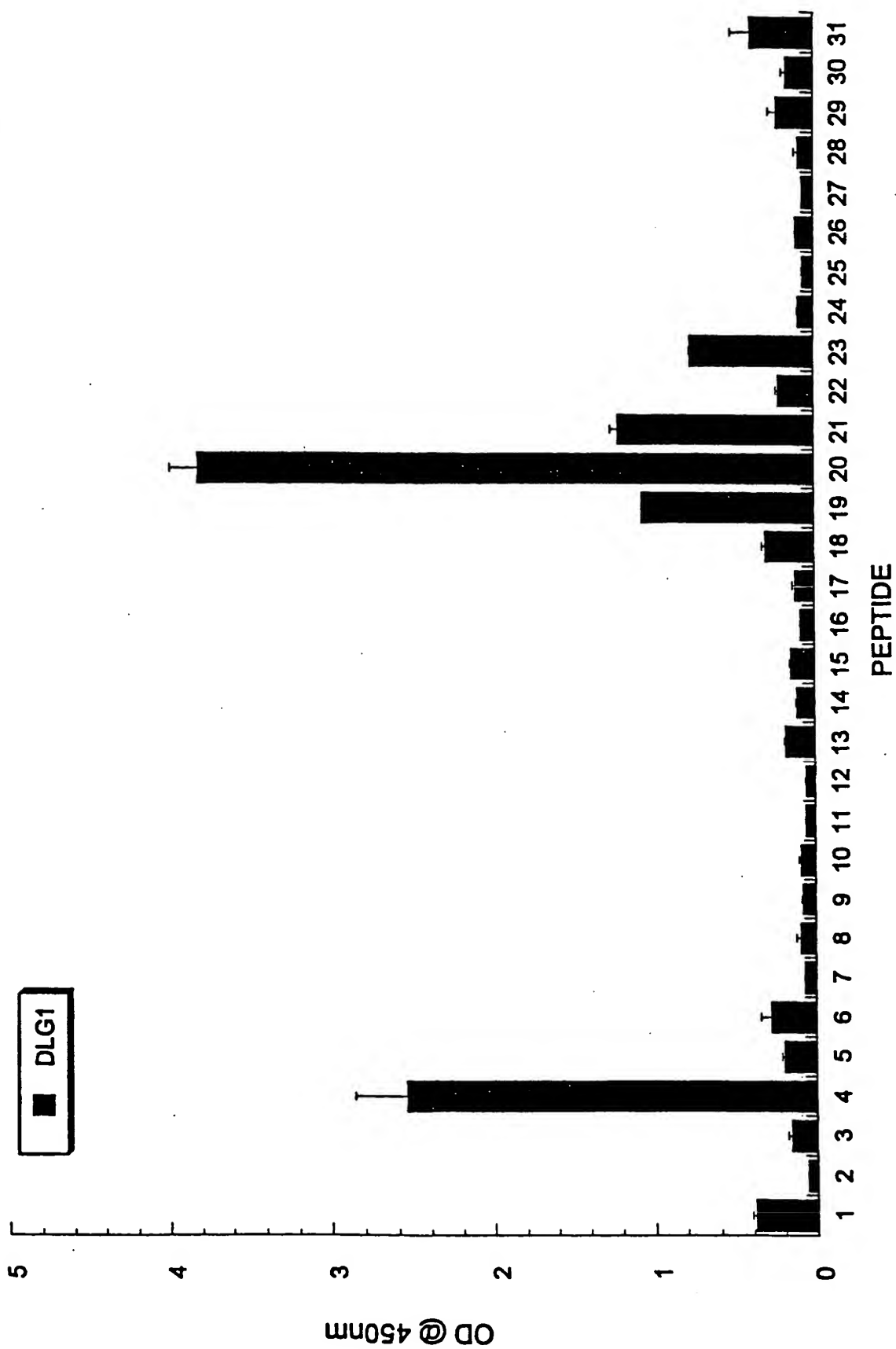


FIG. 1D

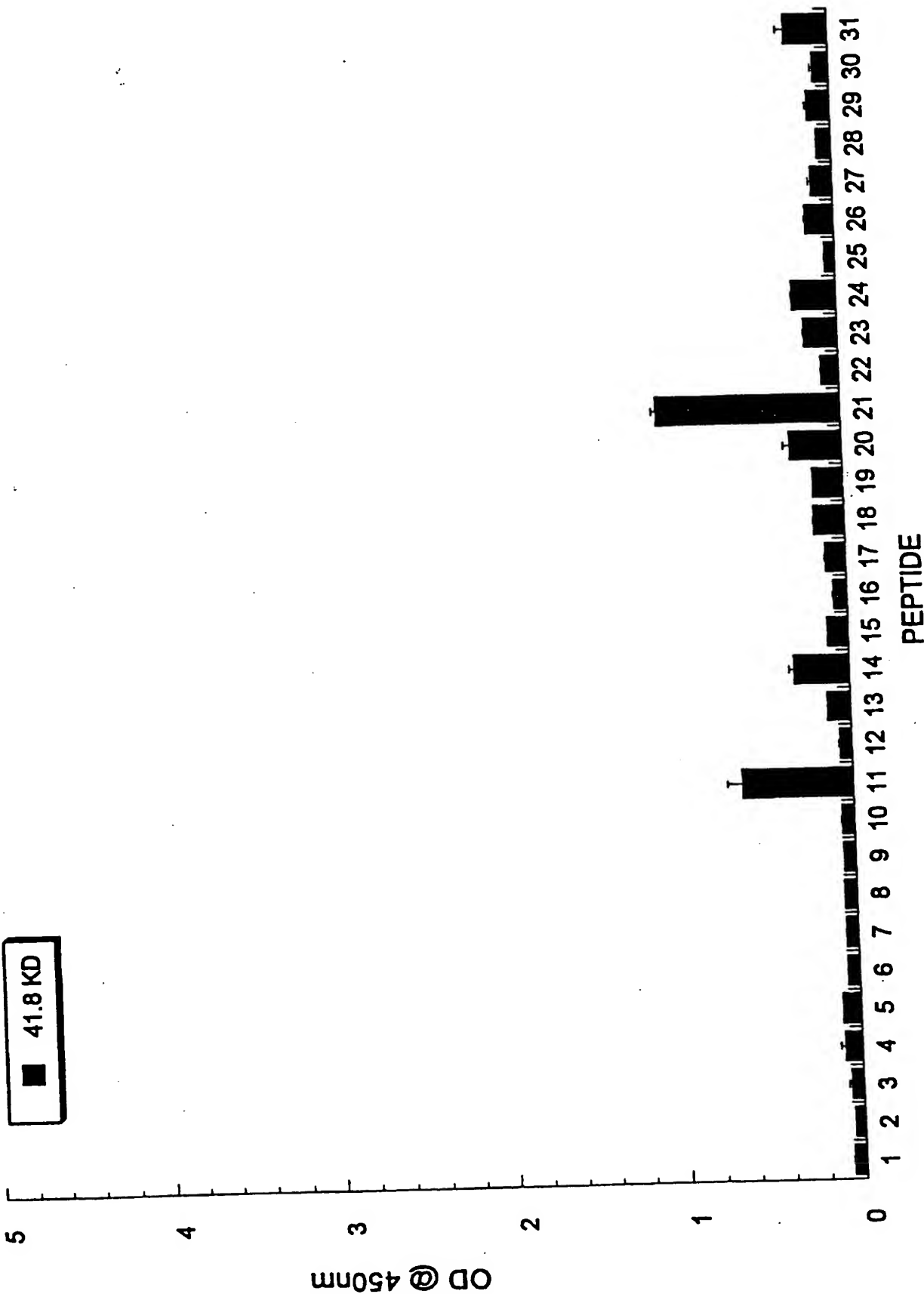


FIG. 2A

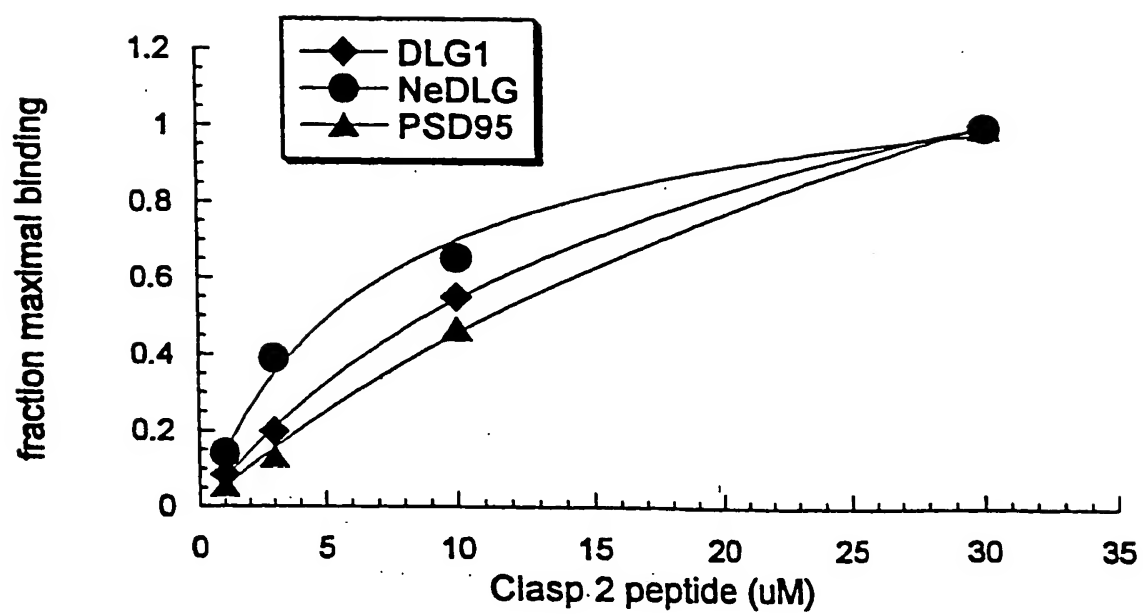




FIG. 2B

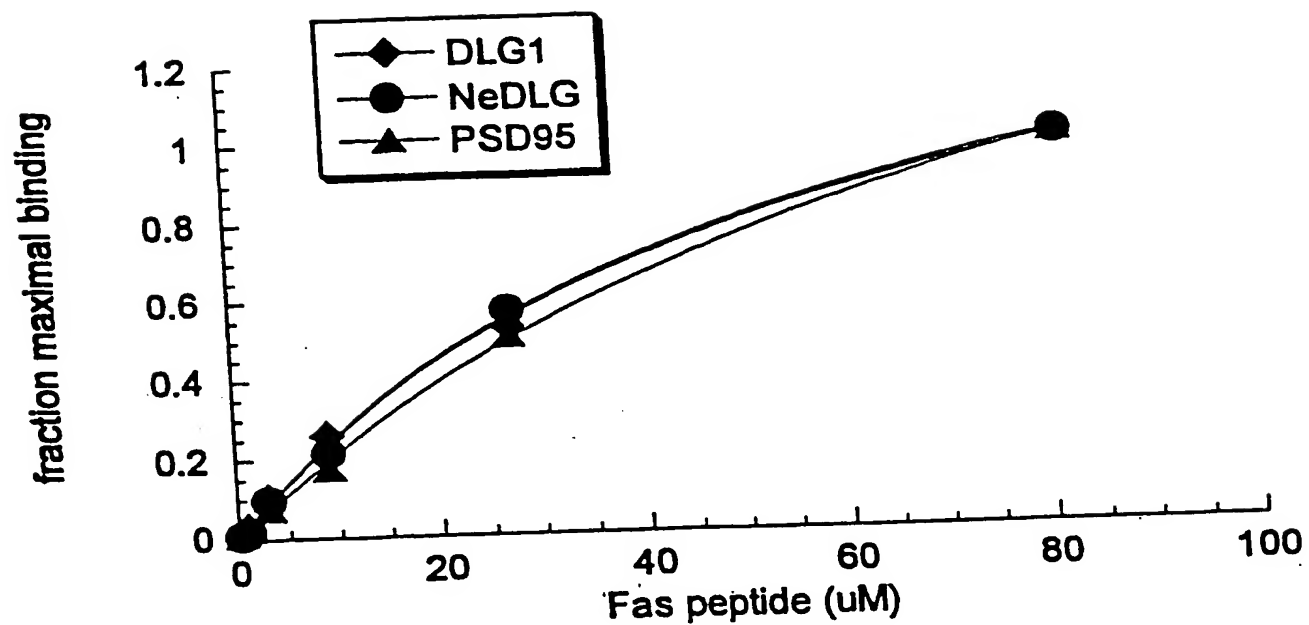
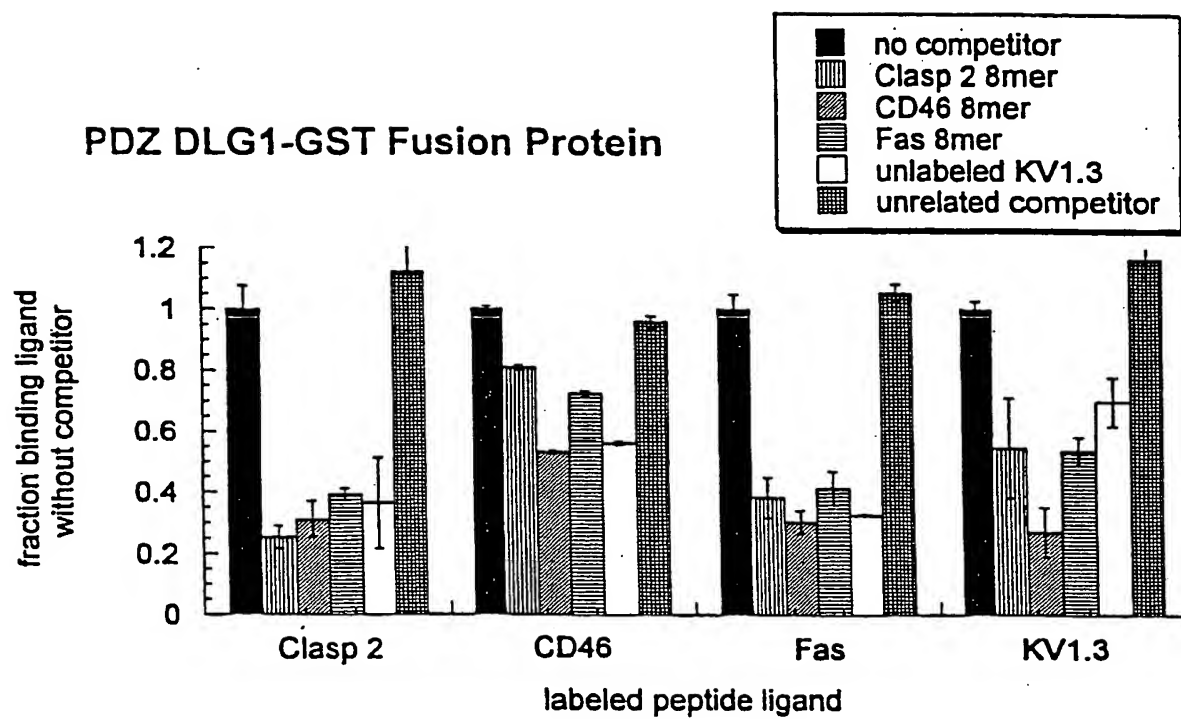


FIG. 3A



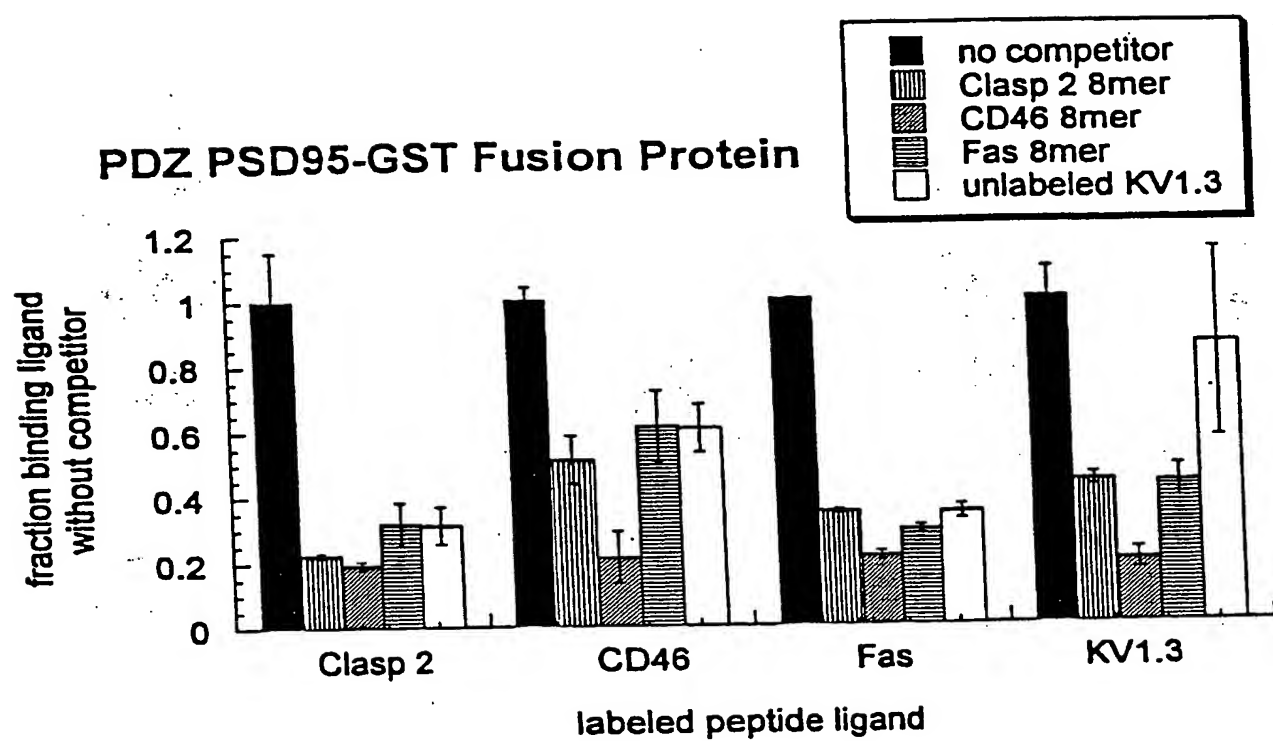


FIG. 3B

FIG. 3C

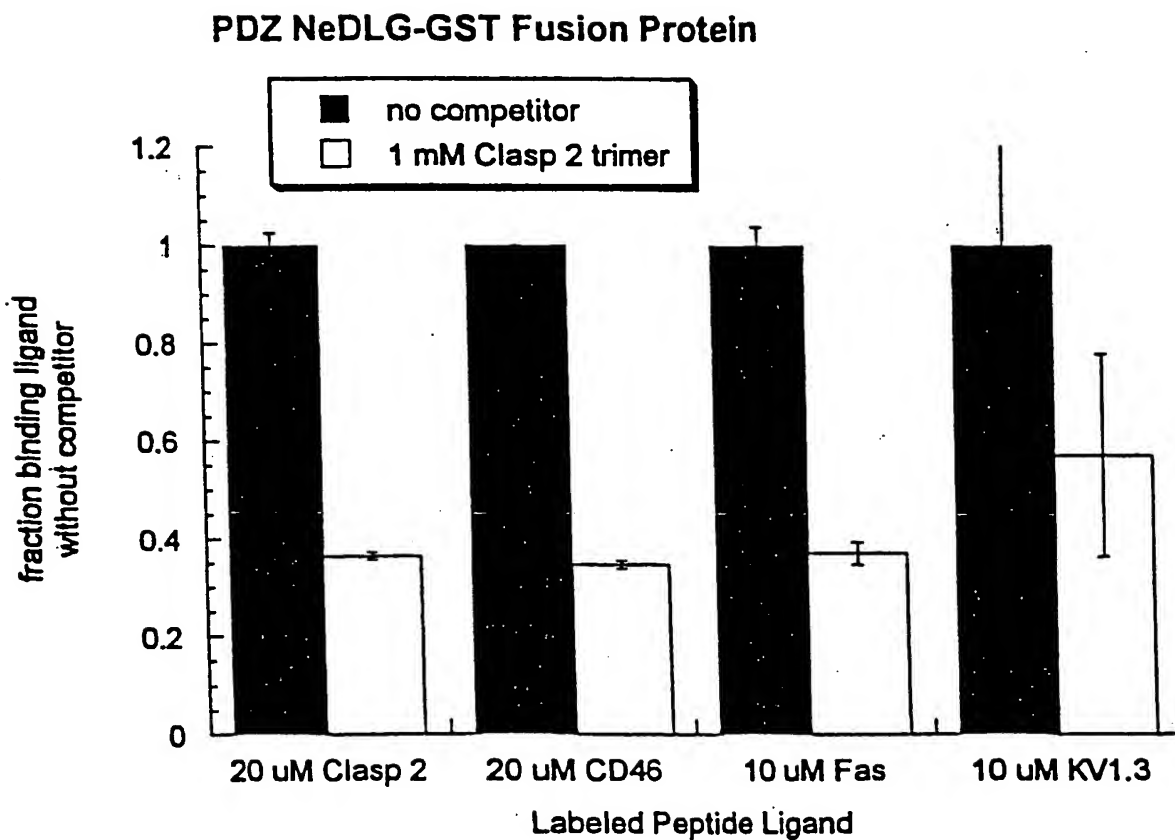


FIG. 3D

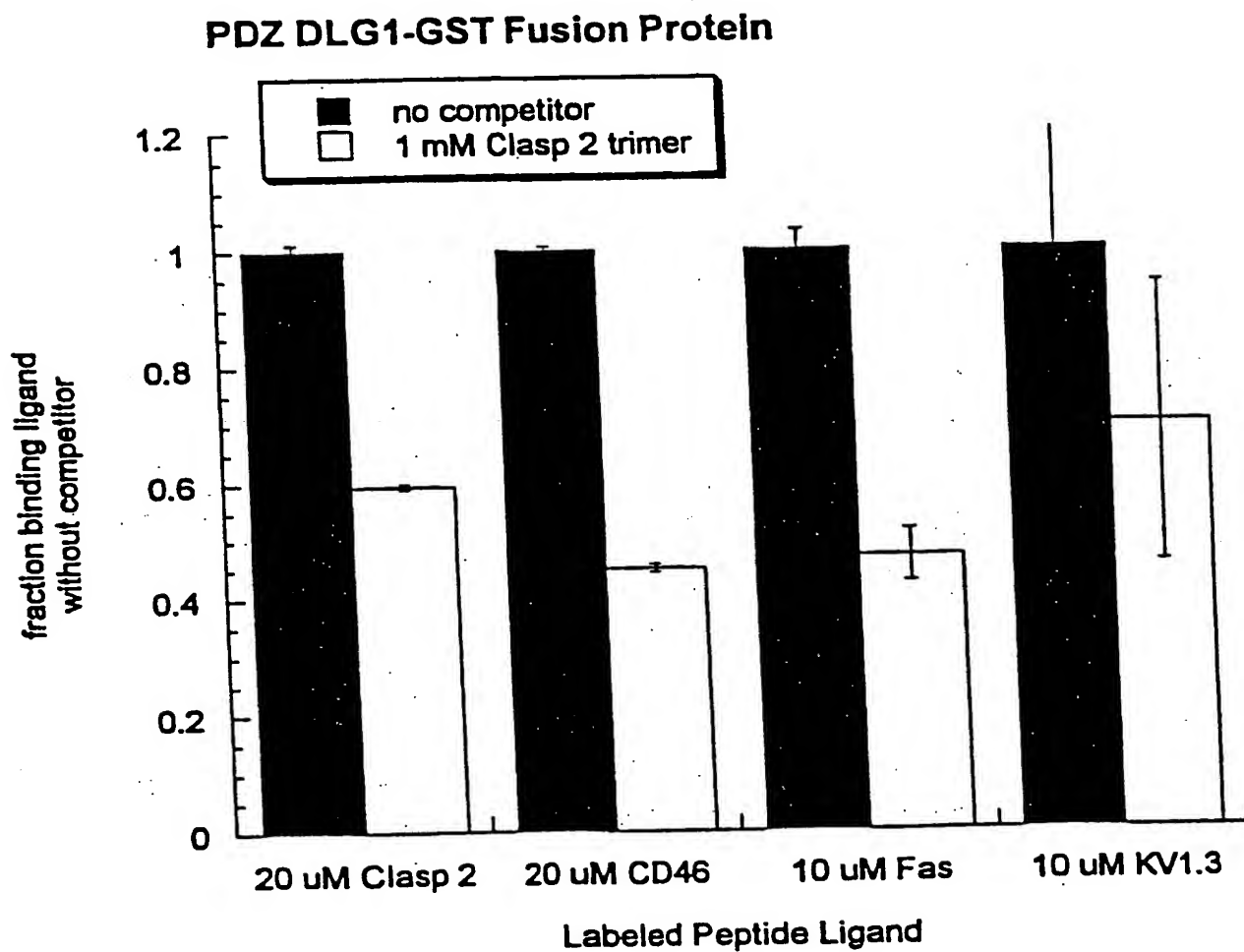


FIG. 3E

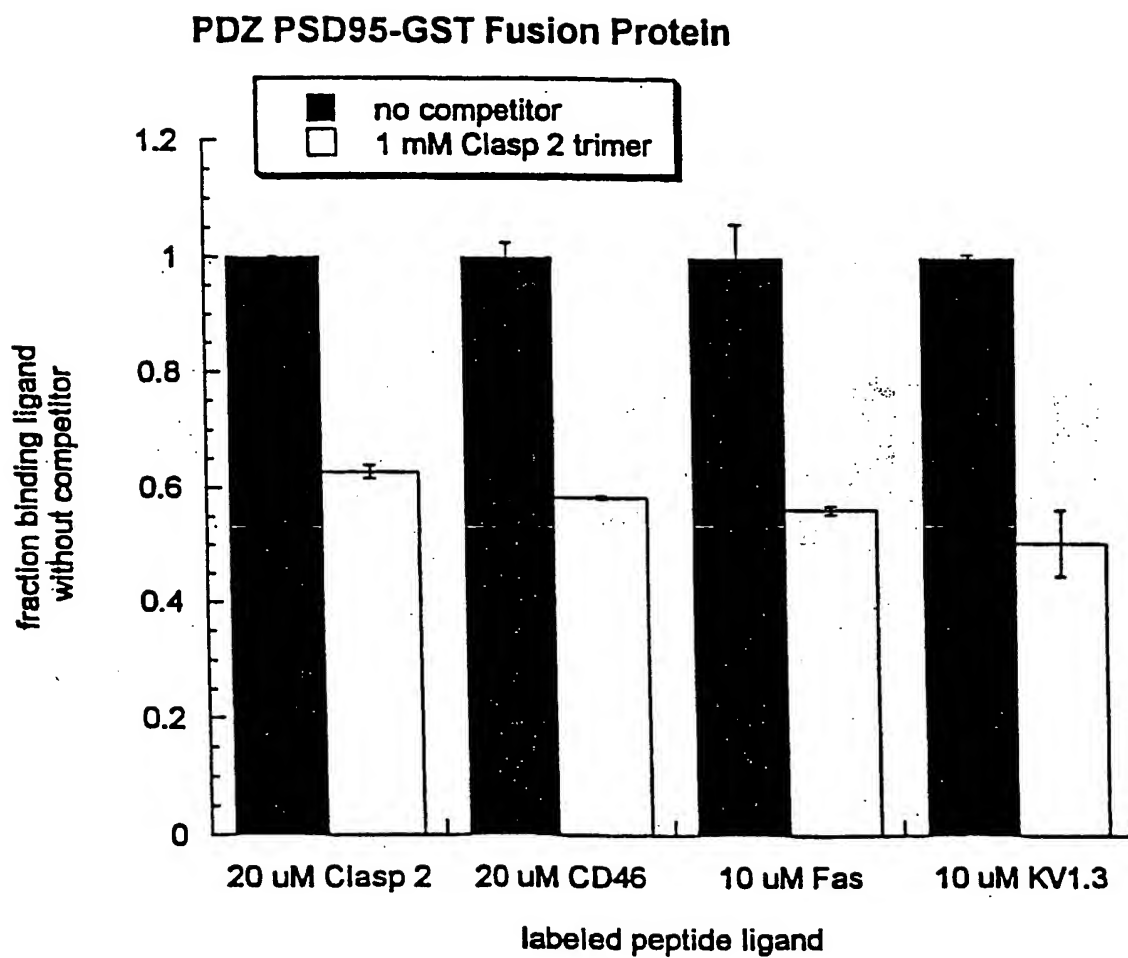


FIG. 3F

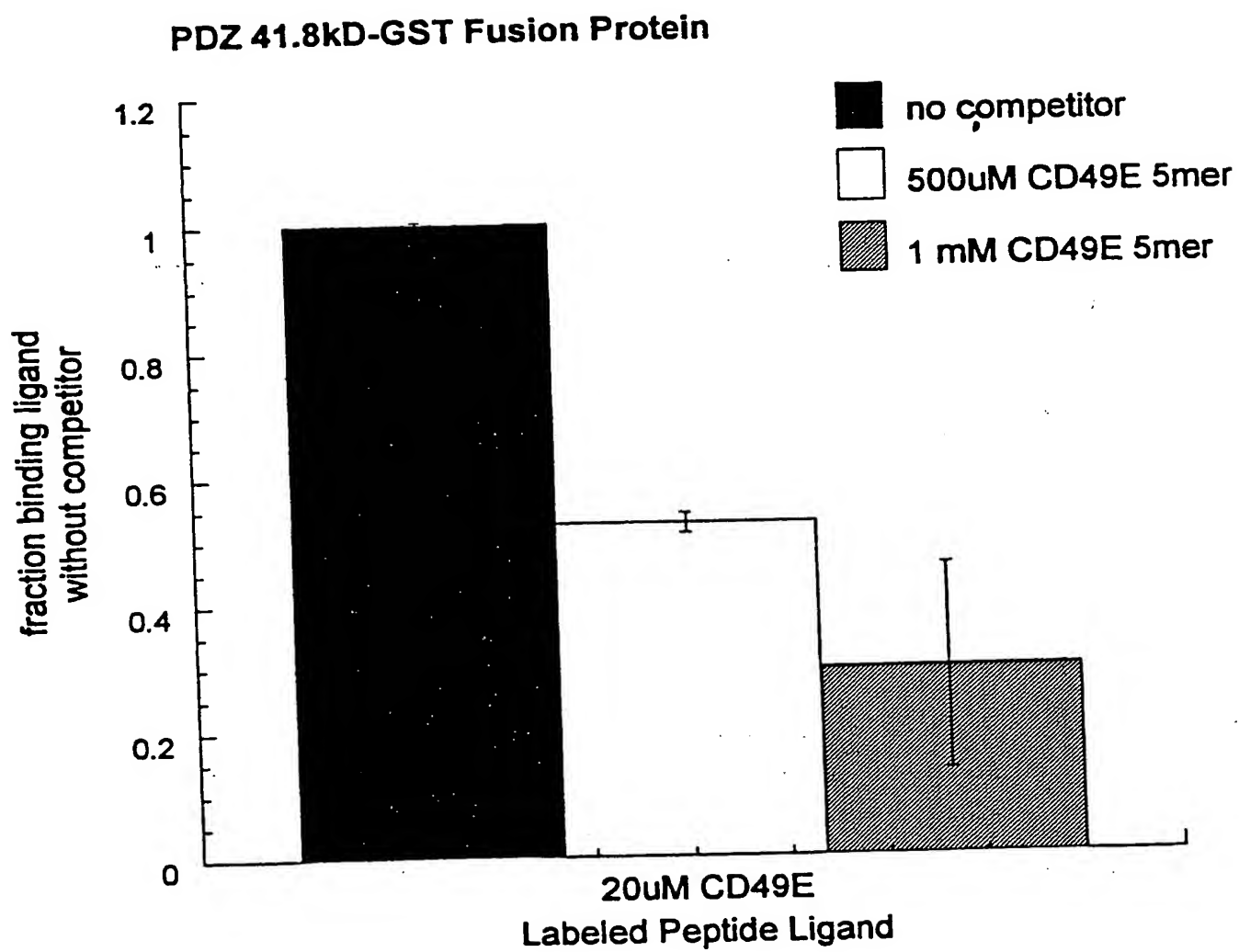


FIG. 4A

IFN gamma response of  
BR4.2 T cells stimulated with B10.BR:MBP Ac1-16 +/-  
HIV-TAT or CD3-TAT peptides @ 10uM

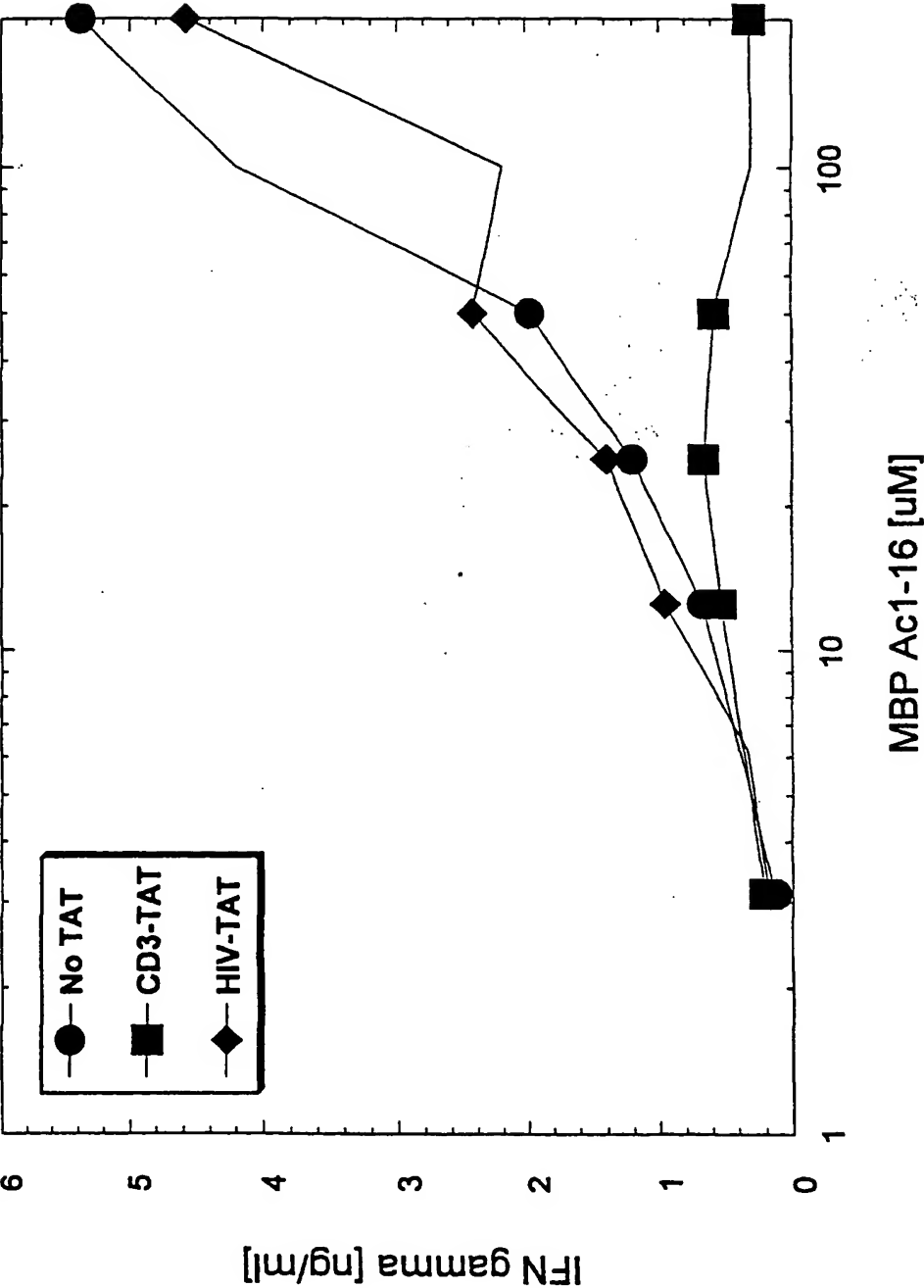
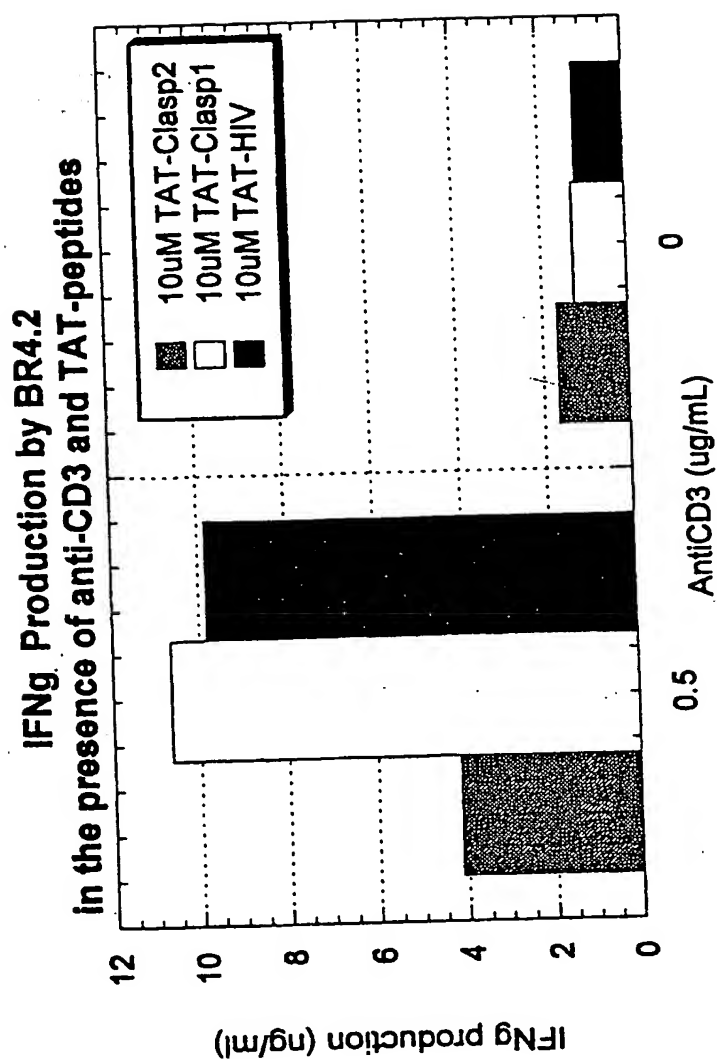




FIG. 4B



**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
23 November 2000 (23.11.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 00/69897 A3**

(51) International Patent Classification?: **A61K 38/17,**  
**G01N 33/68, A61P 37/02**

(21) International Application Number: **PCT/US00/13166**

(22) International Filing Date: **12 May 2000 (12.05.2000)**

(25) Filing Language: **English**

(26) Publication Language: **English**

(30) Priority Data:

60/134,114	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)	US
60/134,117	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)	US
60/134,118	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)	US
60/160,860	21 October 1999 (21.10.1999)	US
60/162,498	29 October 1999 (29.10.1999)	US
60/170,453	13 December 1999 (13.12.1999)	US
60/176,195	14 January 2000 (14.01.2000)	US
60/182,296	14 February 2000 (14.02.2000)	US
60/547,276	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)	US
60/196,460	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)	US
60/196,528	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)	US
60/196,527	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)	US
60/196,267	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)	US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier applications:

US	60/134,114 (CON)
Filed on	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)
US	60/134,117 (CON)
Filed on	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)
US	60/134,118 (CON)
Filed on	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)
US	60/160,860 (CON)
Filed on	21 October 1999 (21.10.1999)
US	60/162,498 (CON)
Filed on	29 October 1999 (29.10.1999)
US	60/170,453 (CON)
Filed on	13 December 1999 (13.12.1999)
US	60/176,195 (CON)
Filed on	14 January 2000 (14.01.2000)
US	60/182,296 (CON)
Filed on	14 February 2000 (14.02.2000)
US	09/547,276 (CON)
Filed on	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)

US	60/196,460 (CON)
Filed on	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)
US	60/196,527 (CON)
Filed on	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)
US	60/196,528 (CON)
Filed on	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)
US	Not furnished (CON)
Filed on	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **ARBOR VITA CORPORATION [US/US]; 772 Lucerne Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (US).**

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): **LU, Pater, S. [US/US]; 99 East Middlefield Road #29, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US).**

(74) Agent: **Randolph T. Apple; Townsend and Townsend and Crew LLP, 8th floor, Two Embarcadero Center, San Francisco, CA 94111-3834 (US).**

(81) Designated States (national): **AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.**

(84) Designated States (regional): **ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).**

Published:

— with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
**8 November 2001**

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: **MODULATION OF GLGF MOTIF (DIIR/PDZ) CONTAINING PROTEINS INTERACTION WITH CD3N IN T LYMPHOCYTES**

(57) Abstract: The invention provides reagents and methods for inhibiting or enhancing interactions between proteins in hematopoietic cells and other cells involved in the mediation of an immune response. Reagents and methods provided are useful for treatment of a variety of diseases and conditions mediated by immune system cells. Reagents inhibit or enhance the binding of a PDZ motif containing protein and a PL protein (CD3cta).

WO 00/69897 A3

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Application No

PCT/US 00/13166

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K38/17 G01N33/68 A61P37/02

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, BIOSIS

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98 05347 A (THE TRUSTEES OF COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK) 12 February 1998 (1998-02-12) page 1, line 26 -page 5, line 30 table 1	1-22
A	BARCLAY A ET AL: "The leucocyte antigen factsbook" 1997, HARCOURT BRACES & COMPANY, US, SAN DIEGO XP002154871 227270 page 363, line 1 - line 4	1-22



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*8\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

11 December 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

27/12/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Le Flao, K

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern 1st Application No

PCT/US 00/13166

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>MAEKAWA KAZUHIKO ET AL: "Association of protein-tyrosine phosphatase PTP-BAS with the transcription-factor-inhibitory protein IkappaBalpha through interaction between the PDZ1 domain and ankyrin repeats."  BIOCHEMICAL JOURNAL,  vol. 337, no. 2,  15 January 1999 (1999-01-15), pages  179-184, XP002154869  ISSN: 0264-6021  abstract</p>	1-22
T	<p>KOBAYASHI ICHIRO ET AL: "Identification of an autoimmune enteropathy-related 75-kilodalton antigen."  GASTROENTEROLOGY,  vol. 117, no. 4, October 1999 (1999-10),  pages 823-830, XP002154870  ISSN: 0016-5085  abstract</p>	15

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/13166

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
- WO 9805347 A	12-02-1998	AU 4042497 A	25-02-1998
		CA 2260742 A	12-02-1998
		CN 1230120 A	29-09-1999
		EP 0935467 A	18-08-1999
<hr/>			

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
23 November 2000 (23.11.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 00/069897 A3

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: A61K 38/17,  
G01N 33/68, A61P 37/02

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/13166

(22) International Filing Date: 12 May 2000 (12.05.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/134,114	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)	US
60/134,117	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)	US
60/134,118	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)	US
60/160,860	21 October 1999 (21.10.1999)	US
60/162,498	29 October 1999 (29.10.1999)	US
60/170,453	13 December 1999 (13.12.1999)	US
60/176,195	14 January 2000 (14.01.2000)	US
60/182,296	14 February 2000 (14.02.2000)	US
60/547,276	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)	US
60/196,460	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)	US
60/196,528	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)	US
60/196,527	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)	US
60/196,267	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)	US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier applications:

US	60/134,114 (CON)
Filed on	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)
US	60/134,117 (CON)
Filed on	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)
US	60/134,118 (CON)
Filed on	14 May 1999 (14.05.1999)
US	60/160,860 (CON)
Filed on	21 October 1999 (21.10.1999)
US	60/162,498 (CON)
Filed on	29 October 1999 (29.10.1999)
US	60/170,453 (CON)
Filed on	13 December 1999 (13.12.1999)
US	60/176,195 (CON)
Filed on	14 January 2000 (14.01.2000)
US	60/182,296 (CON)
Filed on	14 February 2000 (14.02.2000)
US	09/547,276 (CON)
Filed on	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)

US	60/196,460 (CON)
Filed on	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)
US	60/196,527 (CON)
Filed on	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)
US	60/196,528 (CON)
Filed on	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)
US	Not furnished (CON)
Filed on	11 April 2000 (11.04.2000)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ARBOR VITA CORPORATION [US/US]; 772 Lucerne Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (US).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): LU, Pater, S. [US/US]; 99 East Middlefield Road #29, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US).

(74) Agent: Randolph T. Apple; Townsend and Townsend and Crew LLP, 8th floor, Two Embarcadero Center, San Francisco, CA 94111-3834 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AI, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report: 8 November 2001

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version: 4 July 2002

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: MODULATION OF GLGF MOTIF (DHR/PDZ) CONTAINING PROTEINS INTERACTION WITH CD3N IN T LYMPHOCYTES

(57) Abstract: The invention provides reagents and methods for inhibiting or enhancing interactions between proteins in hematopoietic cells and other cells involved in the mediation of an immune response. Reagents and methods provided are useful for treatment of a variety of diseases and conditions mediated by immune system cells. Reagents inhibit or enhance the binding of a PDZ motif containing protein and a PL protein (CD3eta).

WO 00/069897 A3



**(15) Information about Correction:**

see PCT Gazette No. 27/2002 of 4 July 2002, Section II

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*



MODULATION OF GLGF MOTIF (DHR/PDZ) CONTAINING PROTEINS INTERACTION WITH CD3N IN T LYMPHOCYTES

5

## MOLECULAR INTERACTIONS IN T LYMPHOCYTES

### REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit of U.S. patent applications serial nos. 60/196,460, 60/196,528, and 60/196,527 (all filed April 11, 2000), serial no. \_\_\_\_\_ (filed April 11, 2000) (attorney docket number 20054-000300); serial no. 09/547,276 (filed April 11, 2000); serial no. 60/182,296 (filed February 14, 2000); serial no. 60/176,195 (filed January 14, 2000); serial no. 60/170,453 (filed December 13, 1999); serial no. 60/162,498 (filed October 29, 1999); serial no. 60/160,860 (filed October 21, 1999); and serial nos. 60/134,118; 60/134,117; and 60/134,114 (all filed May 14, 1999); the disclosures of each of which are incorporated herein in their entirety.

### 1. FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to peptides and peptide analogues, and methods for using such compositions to regulate activities of cells of the hematopoietic system. In one aspect, the invention provides methods of modulating metabolism (e.g., activation) of hematopoietic cells (e.g., T cells and B cells) by antagonizing an interaction between a PDZ domain containing protein and a protein that binds a PDZ domain. In one aspect, it relates to fusion peptides containing an amino acid sequence corresponding to the carboxyl terminus of a surface receptor expressed by a hematopoietic cell and a transmembrane transporter sequence; such fusion peptides are useful in regulating hematopoietic cells by inhibiting cell activation.

### 2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

PDZ domains of proteins are named after three prototypical proteins: PSD95, Drosophila large disc protein and Zonula Occludin protein (Gomperts et al., 1996, *Cell* 84:659-662). PDZ domain-containing proteins are involved in synapse formation by organizing transmembrane neurotransmitter receptors through intracellular interactions. PDZ domains contain the signature sequence GLGF. In the nervous system, typical PDZ domain-containing proteins contain three PDZ domains, one SH3 domain and one guanylate kinase domain. Examples of intracellular PDZ domain-containing proteins include LIN-2, LIN-7 and LIN-10 at the pre-synapse, and PSD95 at the post-synapse.

PDZ domains have been shown to bind the carboxyl termini of transmembrane  
5 proteins in neuronal cells. Songyang et al. reported that proteins capable of binding PDZ  
domains contain a carboxyl terminal motif sequence of E-S/T-X-V/I (Songyang et al., 1997,  
*Science* 275:73). X-ray crystallography studies have revealed the contact points between the  
motif sequence and PDZ domains (Doyle et al., 1996, *Cell* 88:1067-1076). While the  
interaction between PDZ domains and ion channels in neurons have been studied extensively,  
10 such interactions have had limited studies in other biological systems, especially the  
hematopoietic system.

The hematopoietic system is composed of different cell types that perform  
distinct functions. Many of its diverse function requires coordinated movement of cell surface  
receptors including ion channels, adhesion surface molecules to coordinate cell-cell interaction,  
15 and cytokine receptors. Despite their diverse functional activities, all hematopoietic cells are  
believed to develop from a multipotent bone marrow hematopoietic stem cell. Such stem cell  
has been shown to express a surface marker termed CD34. During differentiation, the stem cell  
gives rise to progenitor cells in each of several specific hematopoietic cell lineages. The  
progenitor cells then undergo a series of morphological and functional changes to produce  
20 mature functionally committed hematopoietic cells.

Among the functions performed by hematopoietic cells, certain cell types are  
involved exclusively in immunity. For example, lymphocytes, which include T cells, B cells  
and natural killer (NK) cells, are effectors in immune responses. Monocytes and granulocytes  
(i.e., neutrophils, basophils and eosinophils) play a role in non-specific forms of defense.  
25 Lymphocytes, monocytes and granulocytes are collectively referred to as white blood cells or  
leukocytes. On the other hand, other hematopoietic cells perform functions that are unrelated  
to the immune system. For example, erythrocytes are involved in gas transport, and cells of  
the thrombocytic series are involved in blood clotting.

T cells and B cells recognize antigens and generate an immune response. T  
30 cells recognize antigens by heterodimeric surface receptors termed the T cell receptor (TCR).  
The TCR is a heterodimer which is non-covalently associated with a group of polypeptides  
collectively antigenic peptide in the context of a major histocompatibility complex-encoded  
molecule trigger the CD3 complex to transmit a signal intracellularly to result in T cell  
activation. The TCR is associated with a series of polypeptides collectively referred to as CD3  
35 complex. B cells recognize antigens by surface immunoglobulins (Ig), which are also secretory  
molecules. In addition, a large number of co-stimulatory surface receptors have been identified  
in T cells and B cells, which augment cellular activation during antigen-induced activation.

In addition to the T cell antigen receptor/CD3 complex (TCR/CD3), other molecules expressed by T cells which mediate an activation signal, include but are not limited to, CD2, CD4, CD5, CD6, CD8, CD18, CD27, CD28, CD43, CD45, CD152 (CTLA-4), CD154, MHC class I, MHC class II, CDw137 (4-1BB), CDw150, and the like (Barclay et al., The Leucocyte Antigen Facts Book, 1997, Second edition, Academic Press; Leucocyte Typing, 1984, Bernard et al. (eds.), Springer-Verlag; Leukocyte Typing II, 1986, Reinherz et al. (eds.), Springer-Verlag; Leukocyte Typing III, 1987, McMichael (ed.), Oxford University Press; Leukocyte Typing IV, 1989, Knapp et al. (eds.), Oxford University Press; CD Antigens, 1996, VI Internat. Workshop and Conference on Human Leukocyte Differentiation Antigens. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/prow>). Cell surface antigens that work together with TCR/CD3 are often referred to as co-receptors in the art.

Specific antibodies have been generated against all of the aforementioned T cell surface antigens. Other molecules that bind to the aforementioned T cell surface receptors include antigen-binding antibody derivatives such as variable domains, peptides, superantigens, and their natural ligands such as CD58 (LFA-3) for CD2, HIV gp120 for CD4, CD27L for CD27, CD80 or CD86 for CD28 or CD152, ICAM1, ICAM2 and ICAM3 for CD11a/CD18, 4-1BBL for CDw137.

Activation molecules expressed by B cells, include but are not limited to, surface Ig, CD18, CD19, CD20, CD21, CD22, CD23, CD40, CD45, CD80, CD86 and ICAM1. Similarly, natural ligands of these molecules and antibodies directed to them as well as antibody derivatives may be used to deliver an activation signal to B cells.

However, prior to the present invention, it was not known that signal transduction following stimulation of any leukocyte receptor was mediated by receptor interactions with PDZ domain-containing proteins. Therefore, it was not even contemplated in the art that an interference of leukocyte surface receptor/PDZ domain interactions could regulate leukocyte activation.

30

### 3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the invention provides methods of modulating a biological function of a hematopoietic cell. Some embodiments entail introducing into the cell an agonist or antagonist that inhibits or enhances the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein in the cell, wherein the PL protein is CD3 $\eta$ , thereby modulating the biological function. In some such methods, the PDZ protein is DLG1 or PSD95.

In some embodiments, the agonist or antagonist is a polypeptide. In some methods, at least the carboxy-terminal two residues of the polypeptide are the same as the

carboxy-terminal two residues of the PL protein. In other methods, at least the carboxy-terminal  
5 four residues of the polypeptide are the same as the carboxy-terminal four residues of the PL  
protein. In other methods, the agent is a fusion polypeptide comprising a transmembrane  
transporter amino acid sequence and a PL sequence. In some such methods, the transmembrane  
transporter amino acid sequence is selected from the group consisting of HIV tat, Drosophila  
antenapedia, herpes simplex virus VP22 and anti-DNA CDR 2 and 3.

10 In some such methods, the agonist or antagonist is an agent that inhibits or  
enhances the binding of a PL peptide to a PDZ domain polypeptide in an A assay or a G assay,  
wherein the PL peptide comprises a sequence of the CD3 $\eta$  protein, and wherein the PDZ  
domain polypeptide comprises a PDZ domain sequence of a DLG1 or PSD95 protein. In some  
15 such methods, the agent inhibits the binding of the PL peptide to a PDZ domain polypeptide  
in both an A assay and a G assay. In some methods, the agonist or antagonist is a peptide  
mimetic.

In another aspect, the invention provides methods of determining whether a test  
compound is an inhibitor or an enhancer of binding between a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$ . Some  
20 such methods entail: a) contacting i) a PDZ domain polypeptide having a sequence from the  
PDZ protein, and ii) CD3 $\eta$ , under conditions in which they form a complex wherein the  
contacting is carried out in the presence and in the absence of a test compound, wherein the PL  
protein is CD3 $\eta$ ; and; b) detecting the formation of the complex in the presence and absence  
of the test compound wherein less complex formation in the presence of the test compound than  
25 in the absence of the compound indicates that the test compound is an inhibitor of a PDZ  
protein-PL protein binding and wherein greater complex formation in the presence of the  
compound indicates that the test compound is an enhancer of a PDZ protein-PL protein  
binding.

30 In another aspect, the invention provides inhibitors of binding of a PDZ protein  
and a PL protein. The inhibitor is characterized in that it reduces binding of a PDZ polypeptide  
and a peptide having a sequence of the c-terminus of a PL protein, wherein (a) the PL protein  
is CD3 $\eta$  and the PDZ protein is DLG1 or PSD95.

Some such inhibitors are peptides or fusion proteins comprising a sequence that  
35 is from 2 to about 20 residues of a C-terminal sequence of a PL protein, wherein the PL  
protein is CD3 $\eta$ ; (b) a peptide mimetic of a peptide of section (a); or (c) a small molecule.

In another aspect, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions  
comprising an inhibitor of binding of a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$ .

The invention further provides methods for modulating an autoimmune disease.  
5 Some such methods comprise inhibiting the binding of a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$  in the T cell.  
The invention further provides methods for modulating transplantation rejection in a subject.  
Such methods comprise administering a therapeutically effective amount of an inhibitor of  
binding of a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$ .

The invention further provides methods for inhibiting T cell activation. Some  
10 such methods comprise inhibiting the binding of a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$  in a T cell.

In another aspect, the invention provides uses of an inhibitor of the binding of  
a PDZ protein and a PL protein to inhibit aT cell-mediated response. The invention further  
provides uses of inhibitors of the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein to treat a T cell  
15 response mediated by hematopoietic cells. In some such methods, the disease is characterized  
by an autoimmune response.

In another aspect, the invention provides uses of an inhibitor of the binding of  
a PDZ protein and a PL protein in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of a disease  
mediated by T cells, B cells, or or macrophages. In some such uses, the disease is mediated by  
20 a cytotoxic T cell response.

In an aspect, the present invention relates to peptides and peptide analogues that  
bind PDZ domains in lymphocytes such as T cells. In one embodiment, the particular, it relates  
to fusion peptides and peptide analogues containing a CD3 $\eta$  carboxyl terminal sequence and  
a transmembrane transporter sequence which facilitates entry of the peptides into a target cell.  
25 The invention also relates to methods of using such compositions in inhibiting T cell-mediated  
immune responses as measured by cytokine production, T cell proliferation and cytotoxicity.

Therefore, it is an object of the invention to construct fusion peptides and  
peptide analogues that bind PDZ domain-containing proteins in T cells. In that connection, it  
is preferred that such compositions also inhibit T cell activation.

30 It is another object of the invention to administer a therapeutically effective  
amount of the aforementioned fusion peptides or peptide analogues as pharmaceutical  
compositions to a subject to inhibit T cell-mediated immune responses.

It is also an object of the invention to administer a therapeutically effective  
amount of the aforementioned fusion peptides or peptide analogues as pharmaceutical  
35 compositions to a subject to treat an autoimmune disorder or to prevent transplantation  
rejection of a solid organ transplant.

#### 4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURES 1A-1D show the results of exemplary assays in which the binding of biotinylated peptides having a sequence of the carboxyl-terminus ("c-terminus") of various leukocyte proteins to PDZ domains (i.e., GST-PDZ domain fusion proteins) was determined using the "G" assay described *infra*. The PDZ domains are: PSD95 (Fig. 1A); NeDLG (Fig. 1B); DLG1 (Fig. 1C); and 41.8 (Fig. 1D). These and other PDZ domain fusion proteins are described *infra* (e.g., TABLE 2). In the figure, peptides 1-31 refer to the biotinylated PL peptide used in the assay, and are identified in the Key, *infra*. "Peptide IDs" are defined in TABLE 3. Key:

#	Test Protein	Peptide IDs
1	Clasp-2	AA2L
2	FceRIb	AA25L
3	CDW128B	AA29.2
4	KV1.3	AA33L
5	Neurexin	AA38L
6	DOCK2	AA40L
7	CC CKR-1R	AA41L
8	CC CKR-2	AA42L
9	CC CKR-4	AA44L
10	BLR-1	AA45L
11	CD49E	AA11L
12	CD97	AA14L
13	VCAM1	AA17L
14	CD138	AA18L
15	DNAM-1	AA22L

16	CDW128A	AA29.1L
17	CC CKR-3	AA43L
18	Clasp-1	AA1L-R
19	CD46 (Form 1)	AA10L
20	CD95	AA13L
21	CDW125	AA28L
22	CD83	AA47L
23	CD62E	AA48L
24	CD3n	AA4L
25	Clasp-4	AA3L-V
26	CD44	AA9L
27	CD166	AA20L
28	CD62E	AA48L
29	CD5	AA49L
30	CD148	AA55L
31	DOCK2	AA40L

FIGURES 2A and 2B show the Apparent Affinity Determination for PDZ-Ligand Interactions. Varying concentrations of biotinylated CLASP-2 (Fig. 2A; TABLE 4) or Fas (Fig. 2B; TABLE 4) C-terminal peptides were reacted with immobilized (plate bound) GST polypeptide or GST-PDZ fusion proteins (GST-DLG1, GST-NeDLG, and GST-PSD95).

The binding to GST alone (< 0.2 OD units) was subtracted from the binding to the fusion proteins to obtain the signal at each peptide concentration. This signal was then normalized by dividing the signal at each peptide concentration by the maximum signal observed for each peptide-PDZ pair (i.e. the signal obtained at 30 uM Clasp 2 peptide or 100 uM Fas peptide; 0.4 – 1.0 OD units for Clasp 2 and 1.2 – 2.0 OD units for Fas). The normalized signals were then plotted and fit to a saturation binding curve, yielding an apparent affinity of 21 uM for DLG1-Clasp 2 interaction, 7.5 uM for NeDLG-Clasp 2 interaction, 45 uM for PSD95-Clasp 2 interaction, 54 uM for DLG1-Fas interaction, 54 uM for NeDLG-Fas interaction, and 85 uM

for PSD95-Fas interaction. Data are means of duplicate data points, with standard errors  
 5 between duplicate data points < 20%.

FIGURES 3A-3F show inhibition of PDZ – PL peptide interactions. A fixed  
 concentration of biotinylated C-terminal peptide having a sequence based on the C-terminal  
 sequence of a cell surface receptor protein (Clasp 2, CD46, Fas, and KV1.3; see TABLE 4)  
 10 was bound to immobilized GST polypeptide or the GST-fusion protein indicated at the top left  
 of each frame, in the presence or absence of the competitor peptides indicated in the legend of  
 each frame and the level of inhibition determined. Fig. 3A- DLG1; Fig. 3B- PSD95; Fig. 3C  
 NeDLG; Fig. 3D - DLG1, Fig. 3E, PSD95; Fig. F - 41.8. In Fig. 3A-B the competitor peptides  
 15 are present at 100 uM; in Figs. 3C-F the competitor is present at the indicated concentration.

FIGURES 4A and 4B shows the results of introduction of a Tat-CD3 fusion  
 peptide on T cell activation. Antigen-specific T cell activation was measured by cytokine  
 production. Fusion peptides containing tat and a T cell surface molecule carboxyl terminus  
 20 inhibited  $\gamma$ -interferon (IFN) production by a T cell line in response to myelin basic protein  
 (MBP) stimulation. The level of inhibition was determined by first subtracting the binding of  
 the labeled peptide to GST alone from the binding to the fusion protein and dividing by the  
 signal in the absence of competitor peptide.

## 25 Tables

Table 1	Amino Acid Classification
Table 2	Protein-Ligand Pairs
Table 3	PDZ Domains
Table 3A	Note on Table 3
Table 4	PL Peptides
Table 5A&B	Exemplary PL Motifs

30

## 5. DEFINITIONS

5.1 A "fusion protein" or "fusion polypeptide" as used herein refers to a composite  
 protein, i.e., a single contiguous amino acid sequence, made up of two (or more) distinct,  
 heterologous polypeptides which are not normally fused together in a single amino acid  
 35 sequence. Thus, a fusion protein can include a single amino acid sequence that contains two  
 entirely distinct amino acid sequences or two similar or identical polypeptide sequences,  
 provided that these sequences are not normally found together in the same configuration in a  
 single amino acid sequence found in nature. Fusion proteins can generally be prepared using

either recombinant nucleic acid methods, i.e., as a result of transcription and translation of a recombinant gene fusion product, which fusion comprises a segment encoding a polypeptide of the invention and a segment encoding a heterologous protein, or by chemical synthesis methods well known in the art.

5.2 A "fusion protein construct" as used herein is a polynucleotide encoding a fusion protein.

5.3 As used herein, the term "PDZ domain" refers to protein sequence (i.e., modular protein domain) of approximately 90 amino acids, characterized by homology to the brain synaptic protein PSD-95, the *Drosophila* septate junction protein Discs-Large (DLG), and the epithelial tight junction protein ZO1 (ZO1). PDZ domains are also known as Discs-Large homology repeats ("DHRs") and GLGF repeats). PDZ domains generally appear to maintain a core consensus sequence (Doyle, D. A., 1996, Cell 85: 1067-1076).

PDZ domains are found in diverse membrane-associated proteins including members of the MAGUK family of guanylate kinase homologs, several protein phosphatases and kinases, neuronal nitric oxide synthase, and several dystrophin-associated proteins, collectively known as syntrophins.

Exemplary PDZ domain-containing proteins and PDZ domain sequences are shown in TABLE 3. The term "PDZ domain" also encompasses variants (e.g., naturally occurring variants) of the sequences of TABLE 3 (e.g., polymorphic variants, variants with conservative substitutions, and the like). Typically, PDZ domains are substantially identical to those shown in TABLE 3, e.g., at least about 70%, at least about 80%, or at least about 90% amino acid residue identity when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence.

5.4 As used herein, the term "PDZ protein" refers to a naturally occurring protein containing a PDZ domain, e.g., a human protein. Exemplary PDZ proteins include CASK, MPP1, DLG1, PSD95, NeDLG, TAX33, SYN1a, TAX43, LDP, LIM, LIMK1, LIMK2, MPP2, NOS1, AF6, PTN-4, prIL16, 41.8kD, KIAA0559, RGS12, KIAA0316, DVL1, TAX40, TIAM1, MINT1, KIAA0303, CBP, MINT3, TAX2, KIAA0561. Exemplary PDZ proteins are listed in TABLE 2 and TABLE 3.



5.5 As used herein, the term "PDZ-domain polypeptide" refers to a polypeptide  
5 containing a PDZ domain, such as a fusion protein including a PDZ domain sequence, a  
naturally occurring PDZ protein, or an isolated PDZ domain peptide.

5.6 As used herein, the term "PL protein" or "PDZ Ligand protein" refers to a  
naturally occurring protein that forms a molecular complex with a PDZ-domain, or to a protein  
10 whose carboxy-terminus, when expressed separately from the full length protein (e.g., as a  
peptide fragment of 4-25 residues, e.g., 16 residues), forms such a molecular complex. The  
molecular complex can be observed *in vitro* using the "A assay" or "G assay" described *infra*,  
or *in vivo*. Exemplary PL proteins listed in TABLE 2 are demonstrated to bind specific PDZ  
15 proteins. This definition is not intended to include anti-PDZ antibodies and the like.

5.7 As used herein, a "PL sequence" refers to the amino acid sequence of the C-  
terminus of a PL protein (e.g., the C-terminal 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 16, 20 or 25  
residues) ("C-terminal PL sequence") or to an internal sequence known to bind a PDZ domain  
20 ("internal PL sequence").

5.8 As used herein, a "PL peptide" is a peptide of having a sequence from, or based  
on, the sequence of the C-terminus of a PL protein. Exemplary PL peptides (biotinylated) are  
listed in TABLE 4.  
25

5.9 As used herein, a "PL fusion protein" is a fusion protein that has a PL sequence  
as one domain, typically as the C-terminal domain of the fusion protein. An exemplary PL  
fusion protein is a tat-PL sequence fusion.

30 5.10 As used herein, the term "PL inhibitor peptide sequence" refers to PL peptide  
an amino acid sequence that (in the form of a peptide or PL fusion protein) inhibits the  
interaction between a PDZ domain polypeptide and a PL peptide (e.g., in an A assay or a G  
assay).

35 5.11 As used herein, a "PDZ-domain encoding sequence" means a segment of a  
polynucleotide encoding a PDZ domain. In various embodiments, the polynucleotide is DNA,  
RNA, single stranded or double stranded.

5 5.12 As used herein, the terms "antagonist" and "inhibitor," when used in the context of modulating a binding interaction (such as the binding of a PDZ domain sequence to a PL sequence), are used interchangeably and refer to an agent that reduces the binding of the, e.g., PL sequence (e.g., PL peptide) and the, e.g., PDZ domain sequence (e.g., PDZ protein, PDZ domain peptide).

10 5.13 As used herein, the terms "agonist" and "enhancer," when used in the context of modulating a binding interaction (such as the binding of a PDZ domain sequence to a PL sequence), are used interchangeably and refer to an agent that increases the binding of the, e.g., PL sequence (e.g., PL peptide) and the, e.g., PDZ domain sequence (e.g., PDZ protein, PDZ domain peptide).

15 5.14 As used herein, the terms "peptide mimetic," "peptidomimetic," and "peptide analog" are used interchangeably and refer to a synthetic chemical compound which has substantially the same structural and/or functional characteristics of an PL inhibitory or PL binding peptide of the invention. The mimetic can be either entirely composed of synthetic, non-natural analogues of amino acids, or, is a chimeric molecule of partly natural peptide amino acids and partly non-natural analogs of amino acids. The mimetic can also incorporate any amount of natural amino acid conservative substitutions as long as such substitutions also do not substantially alter the mimetic's structure and/or inhibitory or binding activity. As with polypeptides of the invention which are conservative variants, routine experimentation will determine whether a mimetic is within the scope of the invention, i.e., that its structure and/or function is not substantially altered. Thus, a mimetic composition is within the scope of the invention if it is capable of binding to a PDZ domain and/or inhibiting a PL-PDZ interaction.

30 Polypeptide mimetic compositions can contain any combination of nonnatural structural components, which are typically from three structural groups: a) residue linkage groups other than the natural amide bond ("peptide bond") linkages; b) non-natural residues in place of naturally occurring amino acid residues; or c) residues which induce secondary structural mimicry, i.e., to induce or stabilize a secondary structure, e.g., a beta turn, gamma turn, beta sheet, alpha helix conformation, and the like.

35 A polypeptide can be characterized as a mimetic when all or some of its residues are joined by chemical means other than natural peptide bonds. Individual

peptidomimetic residues can be joined by peptide bonds, other chemical bonds or coupling  
5 means, such as, e.g., glutaraldehyde, N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, bifunctional maleimides,  
N,N=dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) or N,N=diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC). Linking  
groups that can be an alternative to the traditional amide bond ("peptide bond") linkages  
include, e.g., ketomethylene (e.g.,  $-C(=O)-CH_2-$  for  $-C(=O)-NH-$ ), aminomethylene ( $CH_2-NH$ ),  
ethylene, olefin ( $CH=CH$ ), ether ( $CH_2-O$ ), thioether ( $CH_2-S$ ), tetrazole ( $CN_4$ -), thiazole,  
10 retroamide, thioamide, or ester (see, e.g., Spatola (1983) in Chemistry and Biochemistry of  
Amino Acids, Peptides and Proteins, Vol. 7, pp 267-357, A Peptide Backbone Modifications,  
Marcell Dekker, NY).

A polypeptide can also be characterized as a mimetic by containing all or some  
15 non-natural residues in place of naturally occurring amino acid residues. Nonnatural residues  
are well described in the scientific and patent literature; a few exemplary nonnatural  
compositions useful as mimetics of natural amino acid residues and guidelines are described  
below.

Mimetics of aromatic amino acids can be generated by replacing by, e.g., D- or  
20 L- naphylalanine; D- or L- phenylglycine; D- or L-2 thieneylalanine; D- or L-1, -2, 3-, or 4-  
pyreneylalanine; D- or L-3 thieneylalanine; D- or L-(2-pyridinyl)-alanine; D- or L-(3-  
pyridinyl)-alanine; D- or L-(2-pyrazinyl)-alanine; D- or L-(4-isopropyl)-phenylglycine; D-  
(trifluoromethyl)-phenylglycine; D-(trifluoromethyl)-phenylalanine; D-p-fluorophenylalanine;  
D- or L-p-biphenylphenylalanine; K- or L-p-methoxybiphenylphenylalanine; D- or L-2-  
25 indole(alkyl)alanines; and, D- or L-alkylalanines, where alkyl can be substituted or unsubstituted  
methyl, ethyl, propyl, hexyl, butyl, pentyl, isopropyl, iso-butyl, sec-isotyl, iso-pentyl, or a non-  
acidic amino acids. Aromatic rings of a nonnatural amino acid include, e.g., thiazolyl,  
thiophenyl, pyrazolyl, benzimidazolyl, naphthyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, and pyridyl aromatic rings.

Mimetics of acidic amino acids can be generated by substitution by, e.g., non-  
30 carboxylate amino acids while maintaining a negative charge; (phosphono)alanine; sulfated  
threonine. Carboxyl side groups (e.g., aspartyl or glutamyl) can also be selectively modified  
by reaction with carbodiimides ( $R=N-C-N=R$ ) such as, e.g., 1-cyclohexyl-3(2-morpholinyl-  
(4-ethyl) carbodiimide or 1-ethyl-3(4-azonia- 4,4- dimetholpentyl) carbodiimide. Aspartyl or  
35 glutamyl can also be converted to asparaginyll and glutaminyl residues by reaction with  
ammonium ions.

Mimetics of basic amino acids can be generated by substitution with, e.g., (in  
addition to lysine and arginine) the amino acids ornithine, citrulline, or (guanidino)-acetic acid,

or (guanidino)alkyl-acetic acid, where alkyl is defined above. Nitrile derivative (e.g.,  
5 containing the CN-moiety in place of COOH) can be substituted for asparagine or glutamine.  
Asparaginy and glutaminy residues can be deaminated to the corresponding aspartyl or  
glutamyl residues.

Arginine residue mimetics can be generated by reacting arginyl with, e.g., one  
or more conventional reagents, including, e.g., phenylglyoxal, 2,3-butanedione, 1,2-  
10 cyclohexanedione, or ninhydrin, preferably under alkaline conditions.

Tyrosine residue mimetics can be generated by reacting tyrosyl with, e.g.,  
aromatic diazonium compounds or tetranitromethane. N-acetylimidizol and tetranitromethane  
can be used to form O-acetyl tyrosyl species and 3-nitro derivatives, respectively.

Cysteine residue mimetics can be generated by reacting cysteinyl residues with,  
15 e.g., alpha-haloacetates such as 2-chloroacetic acid or chloroacetamide and corresponding  
amines; to give carboxymethyl or carboxyamidomethyl derivatives. Cysteine residue mimetics  
can also be generated by reacting cysteinyl residues with, e.g., bromo-trifluoroacetone, alpha-  
bromo-beta-(5-imidozoyl) propionic acid; chloroacetyl phosphate, N-alkylmaleimides, 3-nitro-  
20 2-pyridyl disulfide; methyl 2-pyridyl disulfide; p-chloromercuribenzoate; 2-chloromercuri-4  
nitrophenol; or, chloro-7-nitrobenzo-oxa-1,3-diazole.

Lysine mimetics can be generated (and amino terminal residues can be altered)  
by reacting lysinyl with, e.g., succinic or other carboxylic acid anhydrides. Lysine and other  
alpha-amino-containing residue mimetics can also be generated by reaction with imidoesters,  
25 such as methyl picolinimide, pyridoxal phosphate, pyridoxal, chloroborohydride,  
trinitrobenzenesulfonic acid, O-methylisourea, 2,4, pentanedione, and transamidase-catalyzed  
reactions with glyoxylate.

Mimetics of methionine can be generated by reaction with, e.g., methionine  
sulfoxide. Mimetics of proline include, e.g., pipecolic acid, thiazolidine carboxylic acid, 3- or  
30 4- hydroxy proline, dehydroproline, 3- or 4-methylproline, or 3,3,-dimethylproline. Histidine  
residue mimetics can be generated by reacting histidyl with, e.g., diethylprocarbonate or para-  
bromophenacyl bromide.

Other mimetics include, e.g., those generated by hydroxylation of proline and  
35 lysine; phosphorylation of the hydroxyl groups of seryl or threonyl residues; methylation of the  
alpha-amino groups of lysine, arginine and histidine; acetylation of the N-terminal amine;  
methylation of main chain amide residues or substitution with N-methyl amino acids; or  
amidation of C-terminal carboxyl groups. A component of a natural polypeptide (e.g., a PL

polypeptide or PDZ polypeptide) can also be replaced by an amino acid (or peptidomimetic residue) of the opposite chirality. Thus, any amino acid naturally occurring in the L-configuration (which can also be referred to as the R or S, depending upon the structure of the chemical entity) can be replaced with the amino acid of the same chemical structural type or a peptidomimetic, but of the opposite chirality, generally referred to as the D- amino acid, but which can additionally be referred to as the R- or S- form.

The mimetics of the invention can also include compositions that contain a structural mimetic residue, particularly a residue that induces or mimics secondary structures, such as a beta turn, beta sheet, alpha helix structures, gamma turns, and the like. For example, substitution of natural amino acid residues with D-amino acids; N-alpha-methyl amino acids; C-alpha-methyl amino acids; or dehydroamino acids within a peptide can induce or stabilize beta turns, gamma turns, beta sheets or alpha helix conformations. Beta turn mimetic structures have been described, e.g., by Nagai (1985) Tet. Lett. 26:647-650; Feigl (1986) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 108:181-182; Kahn (1988) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 110:1638-1639; Kemp (1988) Tet. Lett. 29:5057-5060; Kahn (1988) J. Molec. Recognition 1:75-79. Beta sheet mimetic structures have been described, e.g., by Smith (1992) J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 114:10672-10674. For example, a type VI beta turn induced by a cis amide surrogate, 1,5-disubstituted tetrazol, is described by Beusen (1995) Biopolymers 36:181-200. Incorporation of achiral omega-amino acid residues to generate polymethylene units as a substitution for amide bonds is described by Banerjee (1996) Biopolymers 39:769-777. Secondary structures of polypeptides can be analyzed by, e.g., high-field <sup>1</sup>H NMR or 2D NMR spectroscopy, see, e.g., Higgins (1997) J. Pept. Res. 50:421-435. See also, Hruby (1997) Biopolymers 43:219-266, Balaji, et al., U.S. Pat. No. 5,612,895.

5.15 As used herein, "peptide variants" and "conservative amino acid substitutions" refer to peptides that differ from a reference peptide (e.g., a peptide having the sequence of the C-terminus of a specified PL protein) by substitution of an amino acid residue having similar properties (based on size, polarity, hydrophobicity, and the like). Thus, insofar as the compounds that are encompassed within the scope of the invention are partially defined in terms of amino acid residues of designated classes, the amino acids may be generally categorized into three main classes: hydrophilic amino acids, hydrophobic amino acids and cysteine-like amino acids, depending primarily on the characteristics of the amino acid side chain. These main classes may be further divided into subclasses. Hydrophilic amino acids

include amino acids having acidic, basic or polar side chains and hydrophobic amino acids  
5 include amino acids having aromatic or apolar side chains. Apolar amino acids may be further  
subdivided to include, among others, aliphatic amino acids. The definitions of the classes of  
amino acids as used herein are as follows:

"Hydrophobic Amino Acid" refers to an amino acid having a side chain that is  
uncharged at physiological pH and that is repelled by aqueous solution. Examples of  
10 genetically encoded hydrophobic amino acids include Ile, Leu and Val. Examples of non-  
genetically encoded hydrophobic amino acids include t-BuA.

"Aromatic Amino Acid" refers to a hydrophobic amino acid having a side chain  
containing at least one ring having a conjugated  $\pi$ -electron system (aromatic group). The  
15 aromatic group may be further substituted with groups such as alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,  
hydroxyl, sulfanyl, nitro and amino groups, as well as others. Examples of genetically encoded  
aromatic amino acids include Phe, Tyr and Trp. Commonly encountered non-genetically  
encoded aromatic amino acids include phenylglycine, 2-naphthylalanine,  $\beta$ -2-thienylalanine,  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid, 4-chloro-phenylalanine, 2-  
20 fluorophenylalanine, 3-fluorophenylalanine and 4-fluorophenylalanine.

"Apolar Amino Acid" refers to a hydrophobic amino acid having a side chain  
that is generally uncharged at physiological pH and that is not polar. Examples of genetically  
encoded apolar amino acids include Gly, Pro and Met. Examples of non-encoded apolar amino  
acids include Cha.

25 "Aliphatic Amino Acid" refers to an apolar amino acid having a saturated or  
unsaturated straight chain, branched or cyclic hydrocarbon side chain. Examples of genetically  
encoded aliphatic amino acids include Ala, Leu, Val and Ile. Examples of non-encoded  
aliphatic amino acids include Nle.

30 "Hydrophilic Amino Acid" refers to an amino acid having a side chain that is  
attracted by aqueous solution. Examples of genetically encoded hydrophilic amino acids  
include Ser and Lys. Examples of non-encoded hydrophilic amino acids include Cit and hCys.

"Acidic Amino Acid" refers to a hydrophilic amino acid having a side chain pK  
value of less than 7. Acidic amino acids typically have negatively charged side chains at  
35 physiological pH due to loss of a hydrogen ion. Examples of genetically encoded acidic amino  
acids include Asp and Glu.

"Basic Amino Acid" refers to a hydrophilic amino acid having a side chain pK  
value of greater than 7. Basic amino acids typically have positively charged side chains at

physiological pH due to association with hydronium ion. Examples of genetically encoded  
5 basic amino acids include Arg, Lys and His. Examples of non-genetically encoded basic amino  
acids include the non-cyclic amino acids ornithine, 2,3-diaminopropionic acid, 2,4-  
diaminobutyric acid and homoarginine.

"Polar Amino Acid" refers to a hydrophilic amino acid having a side chain that  
is uncharged at physiological pH, but which has a bond in which the pair of electrons shared  
10 in common by two atoms is held more closely by one of the atoms. Examples of genetically  
encoded polar amino acids include Asx and Glx. Examples of non-genetically encoded polar  
amino acids include citrulline, N-acetyl lysine and methionine sulfoxide.

"Cysteine-Like Amino Acid" refers to an amino acid having a side chain  
15 capable of forming a covalent linkage with a side chain of another amino acid residue, such as  
a disulfide linkage. Typically, cysteine-like amino acids generally have a side chain containing  
at least one thiol (SH) group. Examples of genetically encoded cysteine-like amino acids  
include Cys. Examples of non-genetically encoded cysteine-like amino acids include  
homocysteine and penicillamine.

20 As will be appreciated by those having skill in the art, the above classification  
are not absolute -- several amino acids exhibit more than one characteristic property, and can  
therefore be included in more than one category. For example, tyrosine has both an aromatic  
ring and a polar hydroxyl group. Thus, tyrosine has dual properties and can be included in both  
the aromatic and polar categories. Similarly, in addition to being able to form disulfide  
25 linkages, cysteine also has apolar character. Thus, while not strictly classified as a hydrophobic  
or apolar amino acid, in many instances cysteine can be used to confer hydrophobicity to a  
peptide.

Certain commonly encountered amino acids which are not genetically encoded  
30 of which the peptides and peptide analogues of the invention may be composed include, but are  
not limited to,  $\beta$ -alanine (b-Ala) and other omega-amino acids such as 3-aminopropionic acid  
(Dap), 2,3-diaminopropionic acid (Dpr), 4-aminobutyric acid and so forth;  $\alpha$ -aminoisobutyric  
acid (Aib);  $\epsilon$ -aminohexanoic acid (Aha);  $\delta$ -aminovaleric acid (Ava); N-methylglycine or  
sarcosine (MeGly); ornithine (Orn); citrulline (Cit); t-butylalanine (t-BuA); t-butylglycine  
35 (t-BuG); N-methylisoleucine (MeIle); phenylglycine (Phg); cyclohexylalanine (Cha);  
norleucine (Nle); 2-naphthylalanine (2-Nal); 4-chlorophenylalanine (Phe(4-Cl));  
2-fluorophenylalanine (Phe(2-F)); 3-fluorophenylalanine (Phe(3-F)); 4-fluorophenylalanine  
(Phe(4-F)); penicillamine (Pen); 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid (Tic);  $\beta$ -2-

thienylalanine (Thi); methionine sulfoxide (MSO); homoarginine (hArg); N-acetyl lysine (AcLys); 2,3-diaminobutyric acid (Dab); 2,3-diaminobutyric acid (Dbu); p-aminophenylalanine (Phe(pNH<sub>2</sub>)); N-methyl valine (MeVal); homocysteine (hCys) and homoserine (hSer). These amino acids also fall conveniently into the categories defined above.

The classifications of the above-described genetically encoded and non-encoded amino acids are summarized in TABLE 1, below. It is to be understood that TABLE 1 is for illustrative purposes only and does not purport to be an exhaustive list of amino acid residues which may comprise the peptides and peptide analogues described herein. Other amino acid residues which are useful for making the peptides and peptide analogues described herein can be found, e.g., in Fasman, 1989, CRC Practical Handbook of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, CRC Press, Inc., and the references cited therein. Amino acids not specifically mentioned herein can be conveniently classified into the above-described categories on the basis of known behavior and/or their characteristic chemical and/or physical properties as compared with amino acids specifically identified.

TABLE 1

Classification	Genetically Encoded	Genetically Non-Encoded
Hydrophobic		
Aromatic	F, Y, W	Phg, NaI, Thi, Tic, Phe(4-Cl), Phe(2-F), Phe(3-F), Phe(4-F), Pyridyl Ala, Benzothienyl Ala
Apolar	M, G, P	
Aliphatic	A, V, L, I	t-BuA, t-BuG, Melle, Nle, MeVal, Cha, bAla, MeGly, Aib
Hydrophilic		
Acidic	D, E	
Basic	H, K, R	Dpr, Orn, hArg, Phe(p-NH <sub>2</sub> ), DBU, A <sub>2</sub> BU
Polar	Q, N, S, T, Y	Cit, AcLys, MSO, hSer
Cysteine-Like	C	Pen, hCys, p-methyl Cys

5.16 As used herein, a "detectable label" has the ordinary meaning in the art and refers to an atom (e.g., radionuclide), molecule (e.g., fluorescein), or complex, that is or can be used to detect (e.g., due to a physical or chemical property), indicate the presence of a molecule or to enable binding of another molecule to which it is covalently bound or otherwise associated. The term "label" also refers to covalently bound or otherwise associated molecules



(e.g., a biomolecule such as an enzyme) that act on a substrate to produce a detectable atom,  
5 molecule or complex. Detectable labels suitable for use in the present invention include any  
composition detectable by spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical,  
electrical, optical or chemical means. Labels useful in the present invention include biotin for  
staining with labeled streptavidin conjugate, magnetic beads (e.g., Dynabeads™), fluorescent  
10 dyes (e.g., fluorescein, Texas red, rhodamine, green fluorescent protein, enhanced green  
fluorescent protein, and the like), radiolabels (e.g., <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>125</sup>I, <sup>35</sup>S, <sup>14</sup>C, or <sup>32</sup>P), enzymes (e.g.,  
hydrolases, particularly phosphatases such as alkaline phosphatase, esterases and glycosidases,  
or oxidoreductases, particularly peroxidases such as horse radish peroxidase, and others  
commonly used in ELISAs), substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, chemiluminescent groups,  
15 chromogenic agents, and colorimetric labels such as colloidal gold or colored glass or plastic  
(e.g., polystyrene, polypropylene, latex, etc.) beads. Patents teaching the use of such labels  
include U.S. Patent Nos. 3,817,837; 3,850,752; 3,939,350; 3,996,345; 4,277,437; 4,275,149;  
and 4,366,241. Means of detecting such labels are well known to those of skill in the art. Thus,  
for example, radiolabels and chemiluminescent labels may be detected using photographic film  
20 or scintillation counters, fluorescent markers may be detected using a photodetector to detect  
emitted light (e.g., as in fluorescence-activated cell sorting). Enzymatic labels are typically  
detected by providing the enzyme with a substrate and detecting the reaction product produced  
by the action of the enzyme on the substrate, and colorimetric labels are detected by simply  
visualizing the colored label. Thus, a label is any composition detectable by spectroscopic,  
25 photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, electrical, optical or chemical means. The label  
may be coupled directly or indirectly to the desired component of the assay according to  
methods well known in the art. Non-radioactive labels are often attached by indirect means.  
Generally, a ligand molecule (e.g., biotin) is covalently bound to the molecule. The ligand  
then binds to an anti-ligand (e.g., streptavidin) molecule which is either inherently detectable  
30 or covalently bound to a signal generating system, such as a detectable enzyme, a fluorescent  
compound, or a chemiluminescent compound. A number of ligands and anti-ligands can be  
used. Where a ligand has a natural anti-ligand, for example, biotin, thyroxine, and cortisol, it  
can be used in conjunction with the labeled, naturally occurring anti-ligands. Alternatively, any  
haptenic or antigenic compound can be used in combination with an antibody. The molecules  
35 can also be conjugated directly to signal generating compounds, e.g., by conjugation with an  
enzyme or fluorophore. Means of detecting labels are well known to those of skill in the art.  
Thus, for example, where the label is a radioactive label, means for detection include a

scintillation counter, photographic film as in autoradiography, or storage phosphor imaging.

5 Where the label is a fluorescent label, it may be detected by exciting the fluorochrome with the appropriate wavelength of light and detecting the resulting fluorescence. The fluorescence may be detected visually, by means of photographic film, by the use of electronic detectors such as charge coupled devices (CCDs) or photomultipliers and the like. Similarly, enzymatic labels may be detected by providing the appropriate substrates for the enzyme and detecting  
10 the resulting reaction product. Also, simple colorimetric labels may be detected by observing the color associated with the label. It will be appreciated that when pairs of fluorophores are used in an assay, it is often preferred that they have distinct emission patterns (wavelengths) so that they can be easily distinguished.

15 5.17 As used herein, the term "substantially identical" in the context of comparing amino acid sequences, means that the sequences have at least about 70%, at least about 80%, or at least about 90% amino acid residue identity when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence. An algorithm that is suitable for determining percent sequence identity and sequence similarity is the FASTA algorithm, which is described in Pearson, W.R.  
20 & Lipman, D.J., 1988, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85: 2444. See also *W. R. Pearson, 1996, Methods Enzymol.* 266: 227-258. Preferred parameters used in a FASTA alignment of DNA sequences to calculate percent identity are optimized, BL50 Matrix 15: -5, k-tuple = 2; joining penalty = 40, optimization = 28; gap penalty -12, gap length penalty = 2; and width = 16.

25 5.18 As used herein, "hematopoietic cells" include leukocytes including lymphocytes (T cells, B cells and NK cells), monocytes, and granulocytes (i.e., neutrophils, basophils and eosinophils), macrophages, dendritic cells, megakaryocytes, reticulocytes, erythrocytes, and CD34<sup>+</sup> stem cells.

30

## 6. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present inventors have discovered that interactions between PDZ proteins and PL proteins play an important and extensive role in the biological function of  
35 hematopoietic cells and other cells involved in the immune response. Although PDZ-PL interactions were known in the nervous system (i.e., in neurons), their universal importance in hematopoietic cell function, especially in function of T cells and B cells, and their fundamental role in modulation of the immune response has not been recognized. In particular, the present

inventors have surprisingly discovered that cell adhesion molecules that mediate cell-cell  
5 interaction in the hematopoietic system are PDZ-binding proteins (PL proteins) and bind to  
PDZ proteins. The inventors have identified numerous interactions between PDZ proteins and  
PL proteins present in immune system cells, and the invention provides reagents and methods  
for affecting biological function in the immune system by inhibiting these interactions. As used  
herein, the term "biological function" in the context of a cell, refers to a detectable biological  
10 activity normally carried out by the cell, e.g., a phenotypic change such as proliferation, cell  
activation (e.g., T cell activation, B cell activation, T-B cell conjugate formation), cytokine  
release, degranulation, tyrosine phosphorylation, ion (e.g., calcium) flux, metabolic activity,  
apoptosis, changes in gene expression, maintenance of cell structure, cell migration, adherence  
to a substrate, signal transduction, cell-cell interactions, and others described herein or known  
15 in the art.

In one aspect, the present invention relates to peptides, peptide analogues or  
mimetics, pharmaceutical compositions, and methods of using such compositions to regulate  
the biological activities of hematopoietic cells, e.g. T cells and B cells, or other cells (e.g.,  
endothelial cells) that necessary for immune function. The invention further relates to methods  
20 of using the compositions to modulate hematopoietic cell activation and immune function, as  
well as assays for such inhibitors.

TABLE 2 summarizes an extensive analysis of protein interactions in T cells  
and B cells. PDZ proteins, the vast majority of which were not previously known to be  
expressed in immune system cells, are listed in the top row of TABLE 2. The first column of  
25 the table lists PL proteins. Positions in the matrix denoted by the letter "A" or "G" indicate that  
an interaction between the PDZ protein and the PL has been detected in novel binding assays  
(described in detail in, e.g., Section 6.2, *infra*). A blank cell indicates that no interaction was  
detected using the assays of the invention. An asterisk (\*) denotes a PL-PDZ interaction  
30 previously reported in the scientific literature.

# PDZ-LIGAND/PDZ INTERACTION SUMMARY

TABLE 2

PDZ LIGAND	CODE	SEQ	CASK	MPP1	DLG1	PSD95	NeDLG	TAX33	SYN1a	TAX43	LDP	LIM	LIMK1	LIMK2	MPP2
CD6	AA6L	ISAA													
CD4SE (alpha-4)	AA11L	TSDA													
CD4SF (Hera, alpha-6)	AA12L	TSDA													
CD166 (CD6L)	AA20L	KTZA													
CD148	AA55L	KTZA													
CC CKR-2	AA42L	KEGA													
CD138 (syndecan)	AA18L	EFYA	*												
CD148 (DEP-1)	AA19L	GYIA													
CD98 (ZF4)	AA15L	PYAA													G
CLASP-1	AA1L	SAEV			G	A	G								
CLASP-4	AA3L-V	YAEV			A	A	A				A				
NMDA	AA34.2L	ESTV		A	A/G	A/G	A/G		G	A			A		G
VCAM1	AA17L	KSKV		A	A		A				A				
CLASP-2	AA2L	SSVV			A/G	A/G	A/G								
CD95 (Apo-1/Fas)	AA13L	QSLV			A/G	A/G	A/G								
KV1.3	AA33L	FTDV			A/G*	A/G*	A/G							A	
DNAM-1	AA22L	KTRV		A	A	A/G	A					A			G
CD83	AA47L	TZLV			A	A	A								
CD44 (long form)	AA9L	KIGV		G											
Neurexin	AA38L	EYTV	G*	A*	A/G	A/G	G		A	A			A		
CD97 (CD66L)	AA14L	ESGI			A										
Glycophorin C	AA37L	EYFI		*	G	G	G								A
CDW128A (IL8RA)	AA29.1L	SSNL			A		A								
CD3n	AA1L	SSQL			A	A									
LPAP	AA30L	VTAL			A										
CD48 (form 1)	AA10L	FTSL			A/G	A/G	G								
CDW128B (IL8RB)	AA29.2L	STTL			A/G	A	A/G								
DOCK2	AA0L	STD L			A	A/G	G		G						
CD34	AA7L	DTEL			A	A	G								
CD5	AA9L	AQRL													
CC CKR-4	AA44L	BDAL													
FcεRIβ	AA25L	PIDL													
FasLigand	AA23L-M	LYKL													
CD62E	AA8L	SYIL													
CC CKR-1R	AA11L	SAGE													
CDW125 (IL8R)	AA28L	DSVF													
BLR-1	AA5L	LTTF													
CC CKR-3	AA3L	STVF													
			CASK	MPP1	DLG1	PSD95	NeDLG	TX33	SYN1a	TX43	LDP	LIM	LIMK	LIMK2	MPP2

\* Interactions described in the scientific literature

# PDZ-LIGAND/PDZ INTERACTION SUMMARY

## TABLE 2 CONTINUED

NOS1	AF6	PTN-4	p115	41.8	K559	RGS12	K316	DVL1	TAX 40	TIAM1	MINT1	K303	CBP	MINT3	TAX 2	K581	PDZ LIGAND
				A													CD6
				A/G													CD49E (alpha-4)
				A/G													CD49F (alpha-4)
																	CD168 (CD6L)
																	CD148
																	CC CKR-2
				A/G						A							CD138 (syndecan)
																	CD148 (DEP-1)
																	CD98 (2F4)
																	CLASP-1
	A			A							A						CLASP-4
		A/G		A/G		A/G		A			A/G				A	G	NMDA
				A						A		A					VCAM1
				A													CLASP-2
				A/G													CD85 (Apo-1/Fas)
				A		A		A				G					KV1.3
	A			A		A											DNAM-1
																	CD83
			G									G					CD44 (long form)
	A		A	A		A		A	A	A	A/G						Neurexin
				A													CD97 (CD66L)
	A			A								A					Glycophorin C
																	CDW128A (TL8RA)
				A/G								A/G					CD3n
												G					LPAP
																	CD48 (form 1)
				A													CDW128B (TL8RB)
																G	DOC2
																	CD34
																	CD6
																	CC CKR-4
												A					PosRb
																G	FastLigand
																	CD62E
																	CC CKR-1R
		G				G											CDW125 (TL5R)
												G					BLR-1
																	CC CKR-3
NOS1	AF6	PTN-4	p115	41.8	K559	RGS12	K316	DVL1	TAX 40	TIAM1	MINT1	K303	CBP	MINT3	TAX 2	K581	

\* Interactions described in the scientific literature

As discussed in detail herein, the PDZ proteins listed in TABLE 2 are naturally occurring proteins containing a PDZ domain. The present invention is particularly directed to the detection and modulation of interactions between PDZ proteins and PL proteins in hematopoietic cells. Exemplary PL proteins are listed in TABLE 2. Notably, as discussed *infra*, many of these PL proteins have not previously been recognized as such in any cell system. A variety of PL protein classes are known, and the PL proteins described herein can be characterized as (1) "PL adhesion proteins" (2) "PL ion channel proteins" (3) "PL adaptor proteins" (4) "PL intracellular proteins" and (5) "PL cytokine receptor proteins."

As used herein, an adhesion protein is a cell surface protein involved in cell-cell interaction by direct contact with cell surface molecules (e.g., transmembrane proteins or surface proteins) on a different cell. Thus, when a cell expressing a PL adhesion protein contacts an appropriate other cell, the PL adhesion protein localizes at the interface of the two cells and directly contacts a cell surface molecule on the second cell. A cell-cell interface is a region where the plasma membranes of two different cells are in close (generally <10 nm, often about 1 nm) apposition. Typically, direct molecular contact means interaction of molecules at distances where Van der Waals forces are significant, generally less than about 1 nm. Exemplary PL adhesion proteins include CD6; CD49E (alpha-4); CD49F (a form, alpha6); CD138 (syndecan); CLASP-1; CLASP-4; VCAM1; CLASP-2; DNAM-1; CD83; CD44 (long form); CD97; (CD55L); CD3n; DOCK2; CD34; and FcεRIb. Thus, in one embodiment, the PL proteins of the invention are PL adhesion proteins. In an embodiment, the invention provides methods and reagents, as detailed herein, for inhibiting interactions between PL adhesion proteins and PDZ proteins to modulate an immune response. In an embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in a hematopoietic cell. In a related embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in an endothelial cell. In a related embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in an endothelial cell. In a related embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in an epithelial cells, keratinocytes, hepatocytes, cardiac myocytes.

As used herein, an ion channel protein means a transmembrane protein that itself catalyzes the passage of an ion from aqueous solution on one side of a lipid bilayer membrane to aqueous solution on the other side (e.g., by forming a small pore in the membrane). One exemplary PL ion channel proteins is Kv1.3. Thus, in one embodiment, the PL proteins of the invention are PL ion channel proteins. In an embodiment, the invention provides methods and reagents, as detailed herein, for inhibiting interactions between PL ion channel proteins and PDZ proteins to modulate an immune response. In an embodiment, the inhibition or

modulation occurs in a hematopoietic cell. In a related embodiment, the inhibition or  
5 modulation occurs in an endothelial cell.

As used herein, an intercellular (i.e., cytosolic) protein has the normal meaning  
in the art and refers to a protein that is not membrane bound, e.g., has no transmembrane  
domain. Thus, in one embodiment, the PL proteins of the invention are PL intercellular  
proteins. Exemplary PL intercellular proteins include Glycophorin C and LPAP. In an  
10 embodiment, the invention provides methods and reagents, as detailed herein, for inhibiting  
interactions between PL cytoplasmic proteins and PDZ proteins to modulate an immune  
response. In an embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in a hematopoietic cell. In  
a related embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in an endothelial cell.

As used herein a cytokine receptor has the normal meaning in the art and refers  
15 to a membrane protein with an extracellular domain that specifically binds a cytokine.  
Exemplary PL cytokine receptor proteins include CDW125 (IL5R), CDW128A (IL8RA), and  
BRL-1. Thus, in one embodiment, the PL proteins of the invention are PL cytokine proteins.  
In an embodiment, the invention provides methods and reagents, as detailed herein, for  
20 inhibiting interactions between PL cytokine proteins and PDZ proteins to modulate an immune  
response. In an embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in a hematopoietic cell. In  
a related embodiment, the inhibition or modulation occurs in an endothelial cell.

As used herein, an adaptor protein means a molecule (e.g., protein) that  
contributes to the formation of a multimolecular complex by binding two or more other  
25 biomolecules. The binding of the two or more other molecules by the adaptor molecule/protein  
generally involves direct molecular contact between the adaptor protein and each of the two or  
more other molecules. One exemplary PL adaptor protein is LPAP. Thus, in one embodiment,  
the PL proteins of the invention are PL adaptor proteins. In an embodiment, the invention  
provides methods and reagents, as detailed herein, for inhibiting interactions between PL  
30 adaptor proteins and PDZ proteins to modulate an immune response. In an embodiment, the  
inhibition or modulation occurs in a hematopoietic cell. In a related embodiment, the inhibition  
or modulation occurs in an endothelial cell.

In various embodiments, the PL proteins of the invention are characterized by  
35 specific C-terminal (i.e., PL domain) amino acid sequences or amino acid motifs, as described  
elsewhere in this disclosure.

In various embodiments of the invention, the PL proteins of the invention bind  
a PDZ protein expressed in T lymphocytes, B lymphocytes, or both T and B lymphocytes. In

an embodiment, the PL protein binds a PDZ protein expressed in endothelial cells. In various  
5   embodiments, the PL proteins and/or the PDZ protein to which it binds are not expressed in the  
nervous system (e.g., neurons).

In various embodiments of the invention, the PL protein of the invention binds  
only one PDZ protein listed in TABLE 2. In other embodiment, the PL protein binds 1 to 3,  
3 to 5, or more than 5 different PDZ proteins listed in TABLE 2.

10   In various embodiments of the invention, the PL protein is expressed or up-  
regulated upon cell activation (e.g., in activated B lymphocytes, T lymphocytes) or upon entry  
into mitosis (e.g., up-regulation in rapidly proliferating cell populations).

In various embodiments of the invention, the PL protein is (i) a protein that  
15   mediates immune cell (e.g., hematopoietic cell) activation or migration, (ii) a protein that does  
not mediate apoptosis in a cell type (iii) a protein that is other than a G-protein coupled seven  
transmembrane helix receptor, (iv) a protein that is G-protein coupled seven transmembrane  
helix receptor but not a cytokine receptor or (v) a protein that is not a G-protein coupled seven  
transmembrane helix receptor and is a cytokine receptor.

20

#### 6.1   Detection of PDZ Domain-Containing Proteins Expressed in Hematopoietic Cells

As noted *supra*, the present inventors surprisingly discovered that numerous  
PDZ proteins are expressed in immune system cells, and play a fundamental biological role in  
25   modulation of the immune response. PDZ proteins DLG1 and TIAM-1 have been previously  
described to be in T cells. The present inventors discovered, using a BLAST search of the  
Human EST database and the experiments described *infra*, that several additional PDZ proteins  
are present in hematopoietic cells including MPP1, P-DLG, VELI-1, PSD95, syntenin in T cells  
and CASK, DLG1, DLG2, ZIP KINASE, syntrophin 2, P-dlg, PSD95, and syntenin in B cells.

30

To determine the full extent of PDZ proteins' involvement in hematopoietic  
function, the inventors embarked on a systematic investigation of PDZ proteins in T and B  
cells. A comprehensive list of PDZ domain-containing proteins was retrieved from the Sanger  
Centre database (Pfam) searching for the keyword, PDZ. The corresponding cDNA sequences  
35   were retrieved from GenBank using the NCBI "entrez" database (hereinafter, "GenBank PDZ  
protein cDNA sequences"). The DNA portion encoding PDZ domains was identified by  
alignment of cDNA and protein sequence using CLUSTALW. Based on the DNA/protein  
alignment information, primers encompassing the PDZ domains were designed. The expression



of certain PDZ-containing proteins in immune cells was detected by polymerase chain reaction  
5 ("PCR") amplification of cDNAs obtained by reverse transcription ("RT") of immune cell  
derived RNA (i.e., "RT-PCR"). PCR, RT-PCR and other methods for analysis and  
manipulation of nucleic acids are well known and are described generally in Sambrook et al.,  
(1989) MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL, 2ND ED., VOLS. 1-3, Cold Spring  
Harbor Laboratory hereinafter, "Sambrook"; and Ausubel et al., CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN  
10 MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, Greene Publishing and Wiley-Interscience, New York (1997), as  
supplemented through January 1999 (hereinafter "Ausubel").

In the experiments summarized in TABLE 2, T-cells (Jurkat E6 cell line) and  
B-cells (MV 4-11 cell line) were tested for expression of specific PDZ domain containing genes  
by RT-PCR. RNA was prepared using the "trizol" RNA preparation kit (GIBCO-BRL; Cat.  
15 # 15596-018) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Briefly,  $1-5 \times 10^7$   
lymphoblasts were harvested by centrifugation at  $200 \times g$  for 10 minutes at  $20^\circ \text{C}$ . Cells were  
resuspended in  $100 \mu\text{l}$  PBS buffer and 1 ml of TRIZOL reagent was added per  $5 \times 10^6$  cells.  
The cells resuspension was mixed and after 5 minutes incubation at room temperature (RT),  
20 chloroform was added at 0.2 ml per ml TRIZOL. The resuspension was vigorously shaken and  
incubated for 3 more minutes at RT. Samples were then centrifuged at  $12000 \times g$  for 15  
minutes at  $4^\circ \text{C}$ , the aqueous phase was recovered and RNA was precipitated with 2-propanol.  
The precipitate was collected by centrifugation at  $12000 \times g$  for 15 minutes at  $4^\circ \text{C}$ , washed  
with 75% ethanol, finally recollected by another spin at  $12000 \times g$  for 15 minutes at  $4^\circ \text{C}$ , air  
25 dried and resuspended in an appropriate volume of DEPC treated water.

RNA concentration and purity were determined by the measurement of 260/280  
nm light absorption by the nucleic acid. For cDNA synthesis, the SUPERScript II reverse  
transcriptase cDNA kit (GIBCO-BRL; Cat. # 18064-014) was used. RNA input per  $200 \mu\text{l}$   
30 cDNA reaction sample was  $10 \mu\text{g}$ . Prior to cDNA synthesis RNA was treated with 1 unit/ $\mu\text{l}$   
DNase I in  $110 \mu\text{l}$  water at  $37^\circ \text{C}$  for 20 minutes. DNase I was then inactivated by a 10 minutes  
incubation at  $70^\circ \text{C}$ . Random primer was used for cDNA priming;  $10 \mu\text{l}$  of random hexamer  
primer ( $100 \text{ ng}/\mu\text{l}$ ) was added, samples were heated to  $70^\circ \text{C}$  for 5 minutes and chilled on ice.  
Subsequently  $40 \mu\text{l}$  SUPERScript II "first strand" buffer,  $20 \mu\text{l}$  of 0.1 M DDT,  $10 \mu\text{l}$  of a 10  
35 mM of mix of deoxynucleotide triphosphates (dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dUTP) and  $10 \mu\text{l}$  of  
SUPERScript II reverse transcriptase were added and cDNA synthesis was done for 45

minutes at 42° C. Reactions were stopped by a 5 minutes incubation at 95° C and typically,

5 2-4 µl of such cDNA samples were used for PCR.

A portion of the cDNA (typically, 1/5 of a 20 µl reaction) was used for PCR. PCR was conducted using primers designed to amplify specifically PDZ domain-containing regions of PDZ proteins of interest. Oligonucleotide primers were designed to amplify one or more PDZ-encoding domains. The DNA sequences encoding the various PDZ domains of interest were identified by inspection (i.e., conceptual translation of the PDZ protein cDNA sequences obtained from GenBank, followed by alignment with the PDZ domain amino acid sequence). TABLE 3 shows the PCR primers, the PDZ-encoded domains amplified, and the GenBank accession number of the PDZ-domain containing proteins. To facilitate subsequent cloning of PDZ domains, the PCR primers included endonuclease restriction sequences at their ends to allow ligation with pGEX-3X cloning vector (Pharmacia, GenBank XXI13852) in frame with glutathione-S transferase (GST).

TABLE 3 lists proteins detected in the aforementioned assays. The results showed that PDZ proteins are widely utilized in T and B cells in both lineage specific as well as lineage independent manner. INADL2/3 (PDZ dom.), KIAA0316, and 26s subunit p27 were detected in T cells, but not B cells. mCASK, KIAA0559, PTN-4, and X11 beta were detected in B cells, but not T cells. AF6, BAI1 associated prot., Cytohesin bind. Prot., DLG1, DLG5 (pdlg), DVL1, DVL3, GTPase, hypoth. 41.8 kd, KIAA147, KIAA0300, KIAA0303, KIAA0380, KIAA0440, KIAA0545, KIAA0561, LIMK1, LIMK2, LIM domain prot, LIM protein, MINT1, MINT3, MPP1, MPP2, NE-DLG, NOS1, novel serine protease, PTN-3, pIL16, PSD95, RGS12, serine protease, SYNTENIN, SYNTR 1 alpha, TAX1, TAX2, TAX33, TAX40, Tax43 (SYN, Beta1), TIAM wwp3, and X11 prot. were detected in both T cells and B cells.

30

35

TABLE 3  
PDZ DOMAINS

Key:

Gene names and corresponding gene products are provided. In some cases, cDNA sequences representing the same gene have several database entries under different accession numbers and names. Accession numbers shown correspond to the gene name used in this description, and numbering of nucleotides and amino acids correlates to those Genbank entries. Amino acid sequences shown correspond to the cloned DNA portions of PDZ domain containing genes. Linker amino acid sequences (e.g., amino acids encoded by DNA flanking the cloning site of the pGEX-3X cloning vector). are in *italics*

GENE SYMBOL	PROTEIN	ACC.#	AMINO ACID SEQUENCE*	CLON. SITES	FORWARD PRIMER	REVERSE PRIMER
CASK	CASK	Y17138	AA495-584; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)	Bam HI / Eco RI	6CAF 5'- TCGGATCCAT GTGACCAGAG TTCGG-3'	7CAR 5'- TCGGAATTCAG ACTGAGTCCGG TA-3'
			HVTRVRLVQFKNTDEPMGTLK MNELNHCIVARIMHGGMIHRQGT LHVGEIREINGISVANQTVEQL QKMLREMRGSITFKIVPSYRTQS LNSS		N1471-1494	N1761-1738

MPP1	55 Kd erythrocyte membrane protein	M64925	AA101-186; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  RKVRLIQFEKVTPEPMGITLKLN EKQSCVTARILHGGMIHRQGSLLH VGDEILLEINGTNTNHSVDQLQK AMKETKGMISLKVIPNQREFIVT D	Bam HI / Bam HI	62MPF  5'- GGGATCCGGA AAGTCCGACT CATAAC-3'  N296-320	63MPR  5'- ACGGATCCGCT GGTTGGGAATT ACTT-3'  N568-543
DLG1	human homolog of Drosophila discs large protein	U13897	AA275-477; PDZ domains 1-2 (of 3)  QVNGTDADYEYEITLERGNSGL GFSIAGGTDNPHIGDDSSIFITK IITGGAAQDGRRLRVNDCILRVN EVDVRDVTHSKAVEALKEAGSIV RLYVKKRPVSEKIMEIKLIKGP KGLGFSIAGGVGNQHIPGDNSTY VTKIIEGGAHKGDKLQIGDKLL AVNNVCLEEVTHEEAVTALKNTS DFVYLKVAKPTSMYMNDGYAPNS S	Bam HI / Eco RI	1DF  5'- TCGGATCCAG GTTAATGGCT CAGATG-3'  N815-841	2DR  5'- CGGAATTCGGT GCATAGCCATC -3'  N1442-1421

PSD95	human post-synaptic density protein 95	U83192	AA387-724; PDZ domains 1-3 (of 3)  LEGEEMEYEEITLERGNSGLGF SIAGGTDNPHIGDDPSIFITKII PGGAAAQDGRRLRVNDSILFVNEV DVREVTHSAAVEALKEAGSIVRL YVMRRKPPAEKVMEIKLIKPKG LGFSIAGGVGNQHIPGDNSTYVT KIIEGGAHKDGRLLQIGDKILAV NSVGLEDVMHEDAVAALKNTYDV VYLKVAKPSNAYLSDSYAPPDIT TSYSQHLDNEISHSSYLGTDYPT AMTPTSPRRYSPVAKDLLGEEDI PREPRRIVIHARGSTGLGFNIVGG EDGEGIFISFILAGGPADLSGEL RKGDQILSVNGVDLRNASHEQAA IALKNAGQTVTTIIAQYKPEFIV	Bam HI / Eco RI	8PSF 5'- TCGGATCCTT GAGGGGAGAG TGGA-3'  N1150-1173	11PSR 5'- TCGGAATTGCG TATACTCTTCT GG-3'  N2191-2168
-------	--	--------	---	--------------------	--	---

NeDLG	presynaptic protein sao102 (neuroendo- crine-dlg)	U49089	AA205-1171; PDZ domains 1-2 (of 3)  QYEEIVLERNISGLGFSIAGGID NPHVPDDPGIFITKIIIPGGAAAM DGRLEVNDVLRVNEDEVSEVVH SRAVEALKEAGPVMRLVVRRRQP PPETIMEVNLLKGPGLGFSIAG GIGNQHIIIPGDNISYITKIIIEGGA AQKDGRLQIGDRLLAVNNTNLQD VRHEEAVASLKNSTSDMVYLKVAK PGSPR	Bam HI / Eco RI	71NEDE 5'- CAGGATCCAA TATGAGGAAA TCGTACTTG- 3'  N608-635	72NEDR 5'- TTGAATTCGAG GCTGCCTGGCT TGGC-3'  N1186-1161
TAX33	tax interaction protein 33	AF028826	AA73-162; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  HSHPRVVELPKTDEGLGFNVMMGG KEQNSPIYISRIIPGGVAERHGG LKRGDQLLSVNGVSVEGEHHEKA VELLKAADSVKLVRVRYTPKVL FIVTN	Bam HI / Eco RI	92TAF 5'- GTGGGATCCA CTCCCACCCCT CGAGTAG-3'  N208-234	93TAR 5'- CATGAATTC GAACCTTTGGG TGTATCGC-3'  N497-468

SYN 1 α	alpha- syntrophin	U40571	AA96-189 PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  QRRRVTVRKADAGGLGISIKGGR ENKMPILISKIFKGLAADQTEAL FVGDAILSVNGEDLSSATHDEAV QVLKKTGKEVVLEVYMKDVSPY EKNSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	124SYF	125SYR
					5'- TACGGATCCA GCGGCCGCCG CGTGAC-3'  N279-301	5'- GTAGAATTCTT GAAATACGGTG AGAC-3'  N576-551

TAX43	human tax interaction protein 43	AF028828	AA15-85 PDZ domain 1 (of 1) ---  QKRGVKVLKQELGGLGISIKGK ENKMPILISKIFKGLAADQTOAL YVGDAILSVNGADLRDATHDEAV QALQFIVTN	Bam HI / Eco RI	97TAF	98TAR
					5'- TCTGGATCCA GAAGCGTGGC GTGAAGG-3'  N37-63	5'- CGGAATTCAC GCCTGCACCGC CTC-3'  N267-231

LDP	lim domain protein clp-36	U90878	AA46-88 PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  RGMTTQQIDLQGPWPWFRLVGG KDFEQPLAISRVTPGSKAALASS	Bam HI / Eco RI	146LIF 5'- CCAGGATCCG CGGAATGACC ACCCAGC-3' N129-155	147LIR 5'- CATGAATTCGC TAGAGCCGCCT TGCTT-3' N276-239
LIM	Human LIM protein	AF061258	AA29-112; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  LSNYSVSLVGPAPWGFRLQGGKD FNPLTITISSLKDGKAAQANVRI GDVLSIDGINAQGMTHLEAQNK IKGCTGSLNMTLQRASC	Bam HI / Eco RI	182LF 5'- TTAGGATCCT GAGCAAGTAC AGTGTGTAC -3' N86-115	183LR 5'- CTTGAATTCAG CAGATGCTCTT TGCAGAGTC- 3' N350-320
LIMK1	human LIM domain kinase 1	NM_002314	AA194-291; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  TVTLVSI PASSHGKRGLSVSDP PHGPPGCGTEHSHTVRVQVDPG CMSPDVKNSIHVGDRILEINGTP IRNVPLDEIDLLIQETSRLLQLT IEHDPGIHRD	SMA I	52LIFP 5'- CTGCCCGGGA CCGTCACCCCT GGTGTC-3' N570-597	53LIRP 5'- TCGCCCGGGTC ATGCTCGAGGG TC-3' N874-851



LIMK2	human LIM domain kinase 2	D45906	AA185-275; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  PYSVTLISMPATTEGRRGFSVS ESACSNYATTVQVKEVNRMHIS NNRNAIHFGDRILEINGTPVRTL RVEEVEDAISQTSQTLQLLIEHE FIVTN	Bam HI / Eco RI	185LF 5'- AGCGGATCCC CTACTCTGTC ACGCTCATC- 3'  N545-573	186LR 5'- GACGAATTCAT GTTCAATCAAC AGCTGAAG-3'  N834-805
MPP2	maguk p55 subfamily member 2 (DLG2)	X82895	AA185-273; PDZ domain 1 (of 1) --  QPVPDPAVRMVGIRKTAGEHLGV TFRVEGELVIARILHGGMVAQQ GLLHVGDIIKEVNGQPVGSDPRA LQELLRNASGSVILKILPNYQVF IVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	142MF 5'- TCAGGATCCA GCCTGTACCT CCCGATGC- 3'  N542-569	143MR 5'- ATGGAATTCCT GGTAGTTGGGC AGGATC-3'  N828-801

NOS1	human neuronal nitric oxide synthase	U17327	AA239-988; PDZ domain 1 (of 1) IQPNVISVRLEFKRKVGGLGLVVK ERVSPPVVIISDLIRGAAEQSG LIQAGDIIILAVNGRPLVDLSYDS ALEVLRGIASETHVVLILRGPEF IVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	155NOF 5'- AGCGGATCCA GCCCAATGTC ATTTC-3' N711-733	156NOR 5'- GAAGAATTCAG GGCCCCTCAGA ATG-3' N994-970
------	--	--------	--	--------------------	---	---

AF6	af-6 protein	U02478	AA985-1077; PDZ domain 1 (of 1) LRKEPEIITVTLKKQNGMGLSIV AAKGAGQDKLGIYVKSIVKGGAA DVDGRLAAGDQLLSVDGRSLVGL SQERAAELMTRTSSVVTLEVAKQ GEFIVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	66AFF 5'- TCGGATCCTG AGGAAAGAAC CTGAA-3' N2946-2970	67AFR 5'- TAGAATTCACC CTGCTTTGCTA CTTC-3' N3239-3214
-----	-----------------	--------	---	--------------------	--	---

PTN-4	protein-tyrosine phosphatase megl	M68941	AA774-862; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  LIRMKPDENGRFGFNVKGGYDQK MPVIVSRVAPGTPADLCVPRLNE GDQVVLINGRDIAEHTHDQVVF IKASCEHSGELMLLVPRPNAEFI VTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	247PFF  5'- ATCGGATCCT AATCAGAAATG AAACCTG-3'  N2312-2338	248PTR  5'- ATCGAATTCAG CATTAGGTCGA ACTAG-3'  N2595-2569
prIL16	putative interleukin 16 precursor	S81601	AA170-383; PDZ domain 1-2 (of 2)  HVTILHKEEGAGLGFSLAGGADL ENKVI TVHRVFPNGLASQEGTIQ KNEVLSINGKSLKGTTHHDALA ILRQAREPRQAVIVTRKLTPEAM PDLNSSTDASAASASDVSVES TAEATVCTVTLEKMSAGLGFSL GGKSLHGDKPLTINRIFKGAAS EQSETVQPGDEILQLGGTAMQGL TRFEAWNIIKALPDGPVTIVIRR KSLOSKEFIVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	75PRF  5'- ACGGGATCCA TGTCACCATC TTACAC-3'  N503-528	76PRR  5'- GTGAATTCCTT GGACTGGAGGC TTTTTC-3' N1157-1129

41.8 kD	hypothetical cal 41.8 kD protein	AF007156	AA4-85; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  RDSGAMLGKLVGGKMTESGRIC AFITKVKKGLADTVGHLRPGDE VLEWNGRLQLQGATFEVYNIILE SKPEPQVELVVSANSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	145HF 5'- GTGGGATCCG AGATTCAGGA GCAATGC-3'  N4-30	146HR 5'- CTGGAATTCGC CTTGAAACTAC AAGTTC-3' N267-240
K559	KIAA0559	AB011131	AA766-870; PDZ1 (of 1)  HYIFPHARIKITRDSKDHVSGN GLGIRIVGGKEIPGHSGEIGAYI AKILPGGSAEQTGKLMEGMQVLE WNGIPLTSKTYEEVQSIISQSG EAEICVRLDLNMLSNSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	130KIF 5'- AAAGGATCCA CTACATCTTT CCTCAGC-3'  N2290-2312	131KIR 5'- TCACAATTGGA TAGCATATTGA GGTCCAG-3' N2623-2595
RGS12	human regulator of G- protein signalling 12	AF035152	AA35-103; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  PPPRVRSVEVARGRAGYGFTLSG QAPCVLSCVMRGSFADFVGLRAG DQILAVNEINVKKASHEDVVKLI GNSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	64RGE 5'- TGGGATCCCG CCCCCAAGGG TGCGGAG-3' N93-119	65RGR 5'- AGGAATTCCTCA ATTAATTTCAC TAC-3' N316-291

K316	KIAA0316	AB002314	AA197-284; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  PPAPRKVEMRRDPVLGFGFVAGS EKPVVVRSVTPGGPSEGKLIIPGD QIVMINDEPVSAAFRERVIDLVR SCKESILLTVIQYPSPKIRNSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	158KIF  5' - AAAGGATCCC TCCGGCTCCT CGGAAG-3'  N586-611	159KIR  5' - TTAGAATTCTG ATTGGGAGAA GGTAAG-3' N866-839
------	----------	----------	---	--------------------	---	--

DVL1	human dishevelled segment polarity protein homolog	AF006011	AA248-340; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  QSTVLNIVTVTLNMRHHFLGIS IVQSNDRGDGGIYIGSIMKGA VAADGRIEFGDMLLQVNDVNFEN MSNDDAVRVLREIVSQTGPISLT VAKCWEFIVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	1 <sup>st</sup> PCR: 55DVISF  5'- TCATCCAGAC TCATCCGGAA G-3' N652-673  2 <sup>nd</sup> PCR, nested: 37DVF  5'- TCGGATCCAA ACGGTCACTC TCAAC-3' N723-747	1 <sup>st</sup> PCR: 56DVISR  5'- GCTCATGTCCAC TCTTCACCG- 3' N1195-1174  2 <sup>nd</sup> PCR, nested: 38DVR  5'- TCGGAATCCC AGCACTTGGCT ACAG-3' N1029-N1004
------	---	----------	---	--------------------	---	--

TAX40	human tax interaction protein 40	AF028827	AA35-137; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  LLPETHRRVRLHKHGS DRPLGFY IRDGMSVRVAPQGLERVPGIFIS RLVRGGIAESTGLLAVSDEILEV NGIEVAGKTL DQVTDMMVANSHN LIVTVK PANQANSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	136TF 5'- ACGGGATCCT ACTGCCTGAG ACCCACC-3'  N97-123	137TR 5'- ACGGAATCCG CTGGTTGGCGG GCTTGAC-3' N421-393
TIAM1	T- lymphoma invasion and metastasis inducing protein 1	NM_003253	AA1001-1088; PDZ 1 (of 1)  HSIHIEKSDTAADTYGFSLSVE EDGIRRLYVNSVKETGLASKKGL KAGDEILEINNRAADALNSSMLK DFLSQPSLGLLVRTYPELEEFIV TD	Bam HI / Eco RI	39TF 5'- TCGGATCCAC AGCATCCACA TTGAG-3'  N2995-3019	40TR 5'- TCGGAATTCCT CCAGCTCGGG T-3'  N3275-3253

MINT1	human X11 protein	L04953	AA717-894; PDZ domains 1-2 (of 2)	Eco RI / Eco RI	34MIF 5'- CGGAATTCGG AAACTGTAA AGATG-3' N2149-2167	20MR 5'- TCGGAATTCAG CAGCCTGTACA TCG-3' N2690-2666
SENCKDVFEIKQKEILGWIVE SGWGSILPTVIIANMMHGGPAEK SGKLNIGDQIMSGTSLVGLPL STCQSIKIGLENQSRVKLNIVRC PPVTTVLIRRPDLRYQLGFSVQN GIICSLMRGGIAERGGVRVGHRI IEINGQSVVATPHEKIVHILSNA VGEIHMKTMPAAMYRLN55						

K303	KIAA0303	Ab002301	AA652-742; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)	Bam HI / Eco RI	152KIF 5'- CTGGGATCCC ACATCAGCCG ATTGTGA-3' N1948-1976	153KIR 5'- TGGAATTCAG ATGGGGTAGTA GTGATTG-3' N2237-2209
PHQPIVHSSGKNYGFTIRAIRV YVGSDIYTVHHIVWNVEEGSPA CQAGLKAGDLITHINGEPVHGLV HTEVIELLLKSGNKVSITTPFE FIVTD						



CBP	Cytohesin binding protein HE	AF68836	AA85-176; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  QRKLVTVEKQDNETFGFEIQSYR PQNQNACSSSEMFTLICKIQEDSP AHCAGLQAGDVLANINGVSTEGF TYKQVVDLIRSSGNLLTITETLNG NSS	Bam HI / Eco RI	235CYF  5'- CCTGGATCCA AAGAAAGCTT GTTACTGTG- 3' N246-274	236CYR  5'- TCAGAATTCCA TTAAGAGTCTC TATC-3'  N535-510
MINT3	human MINT3	AF029110	AA11-52; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  PVTTAIIHRPHAREQLGFCVEDG IVRPRPLAPGWGGRALSTEFIV TD	Bam HI / Eco RI	188MF  5'- ACTGGATCCC CGTCACCACC GCCATCATC- 3' N23-51	189MR  5'- CTCGAATTCCG TGCTCAGGGCC GCCCTA-3'  N165-138
TAX2	human tax interaction protein 2	AF028824	AA54-140; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)  RKEVEVFKSEDALGLTITDNGAG YAFIKRIKEGVIDHIHLISVGD MIEAINGQSLLGCRHYEVARLLK ELPRGRFTTLKLTEPRKEFIVTD	Bam HI / Eco RI	197 TF  5'- AGGGGATCCG CAAGGAGGTG GAGGTGTTT- 3' N429-401	198 TR  5'- TGTGGAATTCC TTGCCGAGGCTC CGTGAGC-3'  N429-401

K561	KIAA0561	AB011133	AA948-1038; PDZ domain 1 (of 1)	Bam HI / Eco RI	N154-182	
					161KIF	162KIR
			PPSLSTALARSTASACGRSASTW VIATSTICTTSSGVWRTEAPRR RACGLGTSSPTSTGSQCWGCTW TSWSCCZRAATRYPCGPQWRIH RD		5' - CCTGGATCCC CCCATCGTTA TCCACAGC - 3' N2836-2863	5' - GAGGAATTCTC CAGGGCTGTGG TCCG-3' N3120-3095

## \*Note concerning TABLE 3

In several cases, sequence analysis of the PDZ clones revealed differences to the DNA and/or protein sequence as published in the databases, summarized in TABLE 3A.

TABLE 3A		GENBANK ENTRY***	ACTUAL CONSTRUCT
GENE			
AF6	N 3060: C		N 3060: T *
DLG1	N 1021: A, = AA 340: Gln		N 1021: G, = AA 340: Arg
Lim dom.	N 202: G		N 202: C *
	N 203: C, = AA 68: Arg		N 203: G, = AA 68: Gly
LIMK1	N 855: C, = AA 285: Leu		N 855: A, = AA 285: Ile
MINT1	N 2386: G, = AA 796: Glu**		N 2386: A, = AA 796: Lys**
NE-DLG	N 713: T		N 713: C *
	N 766: G, = AA 255: Gly		N 766: A, = AA 255: Glu
	N 803: G, = AA 267: Glu		N 803: C, = AA 267: Asp
	N 861: G, = AA 287: Val		N 861: A, = AA 287: Met
TIAM1	N 3224: A		N 3224: G *

(\*) = silent mutation, does not effect the AA sequence;

(\*\*) = MINT1 is the same as X11a. The database entry for X11a shows the same sequence as our actual construct with regard to N 2386 of the MINT1 GenBank entry.

(\*\*\*) = Nucleotide ("N") and amino acid ("AA") annotations correspond to the numbering as found in the GenBank files.

5           6.2   Assays for Detection of Interactions Between PDZ-Domain Polypeptides and  
Candidate PDZ Ligand proteins (PL proteins)

Two complementary assays, termed "A" and "G," were developed to detect binding between a PDZ-domain polypeptide and candidate PDZ ligand. In each of the two different assays, binding, is detected between a peptide having a sequence corresponding to the C-terminus of a protein anticipated to bind to one or more PDZ domain (i.e. a candidate PL peptide) and a PDZ-domain polypeptide (typically a fusion protein containing a PDZ domain). In the "A" assay, the candidate, PL peptide is immobilized and binding of a soluble PDZ-domain polypeptide to the immobilized peptide is detected (the "A" assay is named for the fact that in one embodiment an avidin surface is used to immobilize the peptide). In the "G" assay, the PDZ-domain polypeptide is immobilized and binding of a soluble PL peptide is detected (The "G" assay is named for the fact that in one embodiment a GST-binding surface is used to immobilize the PDZ-domain polypeptide). Preferred embodiments of these assays are described in detail *infra*. However, it will be appreciated by ordinarily skilled practitioners that these assays can be modified in numerous ways while remaining useful for the purposes of the present invention.

6.2.1   Production of Fusion Proteins Containing PDZ-Domains

GST-PDZ domain fusion proteins were prepared for use in the assays of the invention. PCR products containing PDZ encoding domains (as described in §6.1 *supra*) were subcloned into an expression vector to permit expression of fusion proteins containing a PDZ domain and a heterologous domain (i.e., a glutathione-S transferase sequence, "GST"). PCR products (i.e., DNA fragments) representing PDZ domain encoding DNA was extracted from agarose gels using the "sephaglas" gel extraction system (Pharmacia) according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

As noted *supra*, PCR primers were designed to include endonuclease restriction sites to facilitate ligation of PCR fragments into a GST gene fusion vector (pGEX-3X; Pharmacia, GenBank accession no. XXU13852) in-frame with the glutathione-S transferase coding sequence. This vector contains a IPTG inducible lacZ promoter. The pGEX-3X vector was linearized using *Bam* HI and *Eco* RI or, in some cases, *Eco* RI or *Sma* I, as shown in TABLE 3, and dephosphorylated. For most cloning approaches, double digest with *Bam* HI and *Eco* RI was performed, so that the ends of the PCR fragments to clone were *Bam* HI and *Eco* RI. In some cases, restriction endonuclease combinations used were *Bgl* II and *Eco* RI,

Bam HI and Mfe I, or Eco RI only, Sma I only, or BamHI only (see TABLE 3). When more  
 5 than one PDZ domain was cloned, the DNA portion cloned represents the PDZ domains and  
 the cDNA portion located between individual domains. Precise locations of cloned fragments  
 used in the assays are indicated in TABLE 3. DNA linker sequences between the GST portion  
 and the PDZ domain containing DNA portion vary slightly, dependent on which of the above  
 described cloning sites and approaches were used. As a consequence, the amino acid sequence  
 10 of the GST-PDZ fusion protein varies in the linker region between GST and PDZ domain.  
 Protein linker sequences corresponding to different cloning sites/approaches are shown below.  
 Linker sequences (vector DNA encoded) are bold, PDZ domain containing gene derived  
 sequences are in italics.

- 15 1) **GST—BamHI/BamHI—***PDZ domain insert*  
**Gly—Ile—***PDZ domain insert*
- 2) **GST—BamHI/BglII—***PDZ domain insert*  
**Gly—Ile—***PDZ domain insert*
- 3) **GST—EcoRI/EcoI—***PDZ domain insert*  
**Gly—Ile—Pro—Gly—Asn—***PDZ domain insert*
- 20 4) **GST—SmaI/SmaI—***PDZ domain insert*  
**Gly—Ile—Pro—***PDZ domain insert*

The PDZ-encoding PCR fragment and linearized pGEX-3X vector were ethanol  
 25 precipitated and resuspended in 10 ul standard ligation buffer. Ligation was performed for 4-10  
 hours at 7°C using T4 DNA ligase. It will be understood that some of the resulting constructs  
 include very short linker sequences and that, when multiple PDZ domains were cloned, the  
 constructs included some DNA located between individual PDZ domains.

The ligation products were transformed in DH5a or BL-21 *E.coli* bacteria  
 30 strains. Colonies were screened for presence and identity of the cloned PDZ domain containing  
 DNA as well as for correct fusion with the glutathione S-transferase encoding DNA portion by  
 PCR and by sequence analysis. Positive clones were tested in a small scale assay for expression  
 of the GST/PDZ domain fusion protein and, if expressing, these clones were subsequently  
 grown up for large scale preparations of GST/PDZ fusion protein.

35 GST-PDZ domain fusion protein was overexpressed following addition of IPTG  
 to the culture medium and purified. Detailed procedure of small scale and large scale fusion  
 protein expression and purification are described in "GST Gene Fusion System" (second  
 edition, revision 2; published by Pharmacia). In brief, a small culture (3-5mls) containing a

bacterial strain (DH5 $\alpha$ , BL21 or JM109) with the fusion protein construct was grown overnight  
5 in LB-media at 37°C with the appropriate antibiotic selection (100ug/ml ampicillin; a.k.a. LB-  
amp). The overnight culture was poured into a fresh preparation of LB-amp (typically 250-  
500mls) and grown until the optical density (OD) of the culture was between 0.5 and 0.9  
(approximately 2.5 hours). IPTG (isopropyl  $\beta$ -D-thiogalactopyranoside) was added to a final  
10 concentration of 1.0mM to induce production of GST fusion protein, and culture was grown  
an additional 1.5-2.5 hours. Bacteria were collect by centrifugation (4500 g) and resuspended  
in Buffer A- (50mM Tris, pH 8.0, 50mM dextrose, 1mM EDTA, 200uM  
phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride). An equal volume of Buffer A+ (Buffer A-, 4mg/ml lysozyme)  
was added and incubated on ice for 3 min to lyse bacteria. An equal volume of Buffer B  
15 (10mM Tris, pH 8.0, 50mM KCl, 1mM EDTA, 0.5% Tween-20, 0.5% NP40 (a.k.a. IGEPAL  
CA-630), 200uM phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride) was added and incubated for an additional 20  
min. The bacterial cell lysate was centrifuged (x20,000g), and supernatant was added to  
glutathione sepharose 4B (Pharmacia, cat no. 17-0765-01) previous swelled (rehydrated) in 1X  
phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). The supernatant-sepharose slurry was poured into a column  
20 and washed with at least 20 bed volumes of 1X PBS. GST fusion protein was eluted off the  
glutathione sepharose by applying 0.5-1.0 ml aliquots of 5mM glutathione and collected as  
separate fractions. Concentrations of fractions were determined using BioRad Protein Assay  
(cat no. 500-0006) according to manufacturer's specifications. Those fractions containing the  
highest concentration of fusion protein were pooled and dialyzed against 1X PBS/35%  
25 glycerol. Fusion proteins were assayed for size and quality by SDS gel electrophoresis (PAGE)  
as described in "Sambrook." Fusion protein aliquots were stored at minus 80°C and at minus  
20°C.

#### 6.2.2 Identification of Candidate PL Proteins and Synthesis of Peptides

30 In some non-hematopoietic cells (e.g., neurons, epithelial cells), certain PDZ  
domains are known to be bound by the C-terminal residues of PDZ-binding proteins. To  
identify PL proteins that function in hematopoietic and endothelial cells, cell surface receptor  
proteins were identified and peptides having the sequence corresponding to the c-terminus of  
35 each protein were synthesized. TABLE 4 lists these proteins, and provides corresponding C-  
terminal sequences and GenBank accession numbers. "Clasp 1" is described in WO 00/20434  
(published 13 April 2000). "Clasp 2" and "Clasp 4" are described in copending applications

5 USSN 09/547276 (attorney docket No. 20054-000200) and 60/196527 (attorney docket No.20054-000400), both filed April 11, 2000.

Synthetic peptides of defined sequence (e.g., corresponding to the carboxyl-termini of the indicated proteins) can be synthesized by any standard resin-based method (see, e.g., U. S. Pat. No. 4,108,846; see also, Caruthers et al., 1980, *Nucleic Acids Res. Symp. Ser.*, 215-223; Horn et al., 1980, *Nucleic Acids Res. Symp. Ser.*, 225-232; Roberge, et al., 1995, 10 *Science* 269:202). The peptides used in the assays described herein were prepared by the Fmoc (see, e.g., Guy and Fields, 1997, *Meth. Enz.* 289:67-83; Wellings and Atherton, 1997, *Meth. Enz.* 289:44-67). In some cases (e.g., for use in the A and G assays of the invention), peptides were labeled with biotin at the amino-terminus by reaction with a four-fold excess of biotin methyl ester in dimethylsulfoxide with a catalytic amount of base. The peptides were 15 cleaved from the resin using a halide containing acid (e.g. trifluoroacetic acid) in the presence of appropriate antioxidants (e.g. ethanedithiol) and excess solvent lyophilized.

Following lyophilization, peptides can be redissolved and purified by reverse phase high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC). One appropriate HPLC solvent 20 system involves a Vydac C-18 semi-preparative column running at 5 mL per minute with increasing quantities of acetonitrile plus 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in a base solvent of water plus 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid. After HPLC purification, the identities of the peptides are confirmed by MALDI cation-mode mass spectrometry. As noted, exemplary biotinylated peptides are provided in TABLE 4.

25

#### 6.2.3 Detecting PDZ-PL Interactions

Based on the determination that immune system cells contain both many PDZ proteins and similarly many candidate PL proteins, it was apparent to the inventors that characterization of the specific PDZ-PL interactions among these proteins would require 30 reliable and rapid assays for such interactions. A variety of assay formats known in the art can be used to select ligands that are specifically reactive with a particular protein. For example, solid-phase ELISA immunoassays, immunoprecipitation, Biacore, and Western blot assays can be used to identify peptides that specifically bind PDZ-domain polypeptides. As discussed 35 *supra*, two different, complementary assays were developed to detect PDZ-PL interactions. In each, one binding partner of a PDZ-PL pair is immobilized, and the ability of the second binding partner to bind is determined. These assays, which are described *infra*, can be readily used to screen for hundreds to, thousand of potential PDZ-ligand interactions in a few hours.

Thus these assays can be used to identify yet more novel PDZ-PL interactions in hematopoietic  
5 cells. In addition, they can be used to identify antagonists of PDZ-PL interactions (see *infra*).

6.2.3.1 "A Assay" Detection of PDZ-Ligand Binding Using Immobilized PL Peptide.

10 In one aspect, the invention provides an assay in which biotinylated candidate PL peptides are immobilized on an avidin coated surface. The binding of PDZ-domain fusion protein to this surface is then measured. In a preferred embodiment, the PDZ-domain fusion protein is a GST/PDZ fusion protein and the assay is carried out as follows:

15 (1) Avidin is bound to a surface, e.g. a protein binding surface. In one embodiment, avidin is bound to a polystyrene 96 well plate (e.g., Nunc Polysorb (cat #475094) by addition of 100 uL per well of 20 ug/mL of avidin (Pierce) in phosphate buffered saline without calcium and magnesium, pH 7.4 ("PBS", GibcoBRL) at 4°C for 12 hours. The plate is then treated to block nonspecific interactions by addition of 200 uL per well of PBS  
20 containing 2 g per 100 mL protease-free bovine serum albumin ("PBS/BSA") for 2 hours at 4°C. The plate is then washed 3 times with PBS by repeatedly adding 200 uL per well of PBS to each well of the plate and then dumping the contents of the plate into a waste container and tapping the plate gently on a dry surface.

25 (2) Biotinylated PL peptides (or candidate PL peptides, e.g. see TABLE 4) are immobilized on the surface of wells of the plate by addition of 50 uL per well of 0.4 uM peptide in PBS/BSA for 30 minutes at 4°C. Usually, each different peptide is added to at least eight different wells so that multiple measurements (e.g. duplicates and also measurements  
30 using different (3ST/PDZ-domain fusion proteins and a GST alone negative control) can be made, and also additional negative control wells are prepared in which no peptide is immobilized. Following immobilization of the PL peptide on the surface, the plate is washed 3 times with PBS.

35 (3) GST/PDZ-domain fusion protein (prepared as described *supra*) is allowed to react with the surface by addition of 50 uL per well of a solution containing 5 ug/mL GST/PDZ-domain fusion protein in PBS/BSA for 2 hours at 4°C. As a negative control, GST alone (i.e. not a fusion protein) is added to specified wells, generally at least 2 wells (i.e.



duplicate measurements) for each immobilized peptide. After the 2 hour reaction, the plate is washed 3 times with PBS to remove unbound fusion protein.

(4) The binding of the GST/PDZ-domain fusion protein to the avidin-biotinylated peptide surface can be detected using a variety of methods, and detectors known in the art. In one embodiment, 50 uL per well of an anti-GST antibody in PBS/BSA (e.g. 2.5 ug/mL of polyclonal goat-anti-GST antibody, Pierce) is added to the plate and allowed to react for 20 minutes at 4°C. The plate is washed 3 times with PBS and a second, detectably labeled antibody is added. In one embodiment, 50 uL per well of 2.5 ug/mL of horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated polyclonal rabbit anti-goat immunoglobulin antibody is added to the plate and allowed to react for 20 minutes at 4°C. The plate is washed 5 times with 50 mM Tris pH 8.0 containing 0.2% Tween 20, and developed by addition of 100 uL per well of HRP-substrate solution (TMB, Dako) for 20 minutes at room temperature (RT). The reaction of the HRP and its substrate is terminated by the addition of 100 uL per well of 1M sulfuric acid and the optical density (O.D.) of each well of the plate is read at 450 nm.

(5) Specific binding of a PL peptide and a PDZ-domain polypeptide is detected by comparing the signal from the well(s) in which the PL peptide and PDZ domain polypeptide are combined with the background signal(s). The background signal is the signal found in the negative controls. Typically a specific or selective reaction will be at least twice background signal, more typically more than 5 times background, and most typically 10 or more times the background signal. In addition, a statistically significant reaction will involve multiple measurements of the reaction with the signal and the background differing by at least two standard errors, more typically four standard errors, and most typically six or more standard errors. Correspondingly, a statistical test (e.g. a T-test) comparing repeated measurements of the signal with repeated measurements of the background will result in a p-value < 0.05, more typically a p-value < 0.01, and most typically a p-value < 0.001 or less.

As noted, in an embodiment of the "A" assay, the signal from binding of a GST/PDZ-domain fusion protein to an avidin surface not exposed to (i.e. not covered with) the PL peptide is one suitable negative control (sometimes referred to as "B"). The signal from binding of GST polypeptide alone (i.e. not a fusion protein) to an avidin-coated surface that has been exposed to (i.e. covered with) the PL peptide is a second suitable negative control (sometimes referred to as "B2"). Because all measurements are done in multiples (i.e. at least

duplicate) the arithmetic mean (or, equivalently, average) of several measurements is used in  
5 determining the binding, and the standard error of the mean is used in determining the probable  
error in the measurement of the binding. The standard error of the mean of N measurements  
equals the square root of the following: the sum of the squares of the difference between each  
measurement and the mean, divided by the product of (N) and (N-1). Thus, in one  
embodiment, specific binding of the PDZ protein to the plate-bound PL peptide is determined  
10 by comparing the mean signal ("mean S") and standard error of the signal ("SE") for a  
particular PL-PDZ combination with the mean B1 and/or mean B2. In TABLE 2, binding was  
detected to be specific (denoted by an "A" in the matrix) when (1) the, mean S was at least  
twice the mean B1 and at least twice the mean B2 and (2) the mean S was at least six standard  
15 errors (six SE) greater than both the mean B1 and the mean B2. In addition, in the experiments  
summarized in TABLE 2, an additional criterion was used to ensure that none of the  
interactions defined as specific arose from a combined tendency of both the particular PDZ  
fusion protein and PL peptide tested to each give a higher than usual background. This criteria  
was that (3) the mean S was at least twenty times the product of the mean B 1 and the mean B2.  
20 The factor twenty times reflects that at least one of B1 and B2 is generally less than 0.1 O.D.  
units, and therefore twenty times the product of the mean B1 and the mean B2 is generally less  
than twice the mean B1 and twice the mean B2, making criteria (3) less stringent than criteria  
(1). Only in a few cases where the mean B 1 and the mean B2 are both greater than 0.1 O.D.  
units (i.e. both the particular PDZ fusion protein and PL peptide tested tend to give a higher  
25 than usual background) is criteria (3) more stringent than criteria (1).

30

35

Table 4: PL Peptides			
CODE	PROTEIN NAME	GENBANK ACCESS	SEQUENCE
AA1L	Clasp-1		ISKATPALPTVSISSSAEV
AA2L	Clasp-2		ISGTPTSTMVHGMTSSSSSVV
AA3L	Clasp-4		CAISGTSSDRGYGSPRYAEV
AA4L	CD3n	M33158	SVFSIPTLWSPWPSSSSQL
AA5L-M*	CD4	M12807	SEKKTSSQSPHRFQKTCSPI
AA6L	CD6	X60992	SPQPDSTDNDYDDISAA
AA7L	CD34	M81104	QATSRNGHSARQHVADTEL
AA9L	CD44	M69215	QFMTADETRNLQNVDMKIGV
AA10L	CD46 (Form 1)	M58050	KKGTYLTDETHREVKFTSL
AA11L	CD49B ( 4)	X06256	PYGTA MEKAQLKPPATSDA
AA12L	CD49F	X53586	HKAELHAQPSDKERLTSDA
AA13L	CD95	M67454	KDITSDSENSNFRNEIQSLV
AA14L	CD97	X84700	TSGTGHNQTRALRASESGI
AA15L	CD98	J02939	ERLKLPEHGLLRFPYAA
AA16L	CD105	X72012	STNHSIGSTQSTPCSTSSMA
AA17L	VCAM1	M73255	ARKANMKGYSYLVEAQKSKV
AA18L	CD138	J05392	PKQANGGAYQKPTKQEEFYA
AA19L	CD148	D37781	ENLAPVTTFGKTINGYIA
AA20L	CD166	L38608	DLGNMEENKKLEENNHKTEA
AA22L	DNAM-1	U56102	TREDIYVNYPTFSRRPKTRV
AA23L-M*	FasL	U11821	SSKSKSSEESQTFGLYKL
AA25L	FceRIb	D10583	YSATYSELEDPGEMSPPIDL
AA28L	CDW125 (IL5R)	X62156	EVICYIEKPGVETLEDSVF
AA29.1L	CDW128A (IL8RA)	M68932	ARHRVTSYTSSSSVNVSSNL
AA29.2L	CDW128B (IL8RB)	M73969	KDSRPSFVGSSSGHSTTL
AA30L	LPAP	X81422	AWDDSARAAGGQGLHVTAL
AA33L	KV1.3	AAC31761	TTNNNPNSAVNIKKIFTDV
AA34.2L	NMDA	NP000824	LNSCSNRRVYKKMPSIESDV
AA37L	Glycophorin C	AA52574	QGDPA LQDAGDSSRKEYFI
AA38L	Neurexin	AB011150	SSAKSSNKNKKNKDKEYV
AA39L	Syndecan-2	A33880	GERKPSSAAYQKAPTKEFYA
AA40L	DOCK2	BAA13200	LASKSAEKGKQIPDSLSTDL
AA41L	CC CKR-1R	L09230	LERVSSTSPSTGEHEL SAGF
AA42L	CC CKR-2	U03882	GKGK SIGRAPEASLQDKEGA
AA43L	CC CKR-3	HSU28694	LERTSSVSPSTAEP ELSIVF
AA44L	CC CKR-4	X85740	DTPSSSYTQSTMDHDLHDAL
AA45L	BLR-1	S56162	PSWRRSSLSESENATSLTTF
AA47L	CD83	Z11697	VTSPNKHGLVTPHKT ELV
AA48L	CD62E	M30640	SSSQSLES DGSYQKPSYIL
AA49L	CD5	X04391	SMQPDNSSSDSYDLHGAQRL
AA55L	CD148	D37781	TIYENLAPVTTFGKTIA
*The Sequence studied is mutated at positions >10 amino acids from C-terminus to increase water solubility and/or eliminate intramolecular disulfides..			

### 6.2.3.2 "G Assay" - Detection of PDZ-Ligand Binding Using Immobilized

#### 5 PDZ-Domain Fusion Polypeptide

In one aspect, the invention provides an assay in which a GST/PDZ fusion protein is immobilized on a surface ("G" assay). The binding of labeled PL peptide (as listed in TABLE 4) to this surface is then measured. In a preferred embodiment, the assay is carried out as follows:

10 (1) A PDZ-domain polypeptide is bound to a surface, e.g. a protein binding surface. In a preferred embodiment, a GST/PDZ fusion protein containing one or more PDZ domains is bound to a polystyrene 96-well plate. The GST/PDZ fusion protein can be bound to the plate by any of a variety of standard methods known to one of skill in the art, although  
15 some care must be taken that the process of binding the fusion protein to the plate does not alter the ligand-binding properties of the PDZ domain. In one embodiment, the GST/PDZ fusion protein is bound via an anti-GST antibody that is coated onto the 96-well plate. Adequate binding to the plate can be achieved when:

20 a. 100 uL per well of 5 ug/mL goat anti-GST polyclonal antibody (Pierce) in PBS is added to a polystyrene 96-well plate (e.g., Nunc Polysorb) at 4°C for 12 hours.

b. The plate is blocked by addition of 200 uL per well of PBS/BSA for 2 hours at 4°C.

25 c. The plate is washed 3 times with PBS.

d. 50 uL per well of 5 ug/mL GST/PDZ fusion protein) or, as a negative control, GST polypeptide alone (i.e. not a fusion protein) in PBS/BSA is added to the plate for 2 hours at 4°C.

30 e. the plate is again washed 3 times with PBS.

(2) Biotinylated PL peptides (or candidate PL peptides, e.g. as shown in TABLE 4) are allowed to react with the surface by addition of 50 uL per well of 20 uM solution of the biotinylated peptide in PBS/BSA for 10 minutes at 4°C, followed by an  
35 additional 20 minute incubation at 25°C. The plate is washed 3 times with ice cold PBS.

(3) The binding of the biotinylated peptide to the GST/PDZ fusion protein surface can be detected using a variety of methods and detectors known to one of skill in the

art. In one embodiment, 100 uL per well of 0.5 ug/mL streptavidin-horse radish peroxidase  
5 (HRP) conjugate dissolved in BSA/PBS is added and allowed to react for 20 minutes at 4°C.  
The plate is then washed 5 times with 50 mM Tris pH 8.0 containing 0.2% Tween 20, and  
developed by addition of 100 uL per well of HRP-substrate solution (TMB, Dako) for 20  
minutes at room temperature (RT). The reaction of the HRP and its substrate is terminated by  
addition of 100 uL per well of 1 M sulfuric acid, and the optical density (O.D.) of each well of  
10 the plate is read at 450 nm.

(4) Specific binding of a PL peptide and a PDZ domain polypeptide is  
determined by comparing the signal from the well(s) in which the PL peptide and PDZ domain  
15 polypeptide are combined, with the background signal(s). The background signal is the signal  
found in the negative control(s). Typically a specific or selective reaction will be at least twice  
background signal, more typically more than 5 times background, and most typically 10 or  
more times the background signal. In addition, a statistically significant reaction will involve  
multiple measurements of the reaction with the signal and the background differing by at least  
20 two standard errors, more typically four standard errors, and most typically six or more  
standard errors. Correspondingly, a statistical test (e.g. a T-test) comparing repeated  
measurements of the signal with repeated measurements of the background will result in a p-  
value < 0.05, more typically a p-value < 0.01, and most typically a p-value < 0.001 or less. As  
noted, in an embodiment of the "G" assay, the signal from binding of a given PL peptide to  
25 immobilized (surface bound) GST polypeptide alone is one suitable negative control  
(sometimes referred to as "B 1"). Because all measurement are done in multiples (i.e. at least  
duplicate) the arithmetic mean (or, equivalently, average.) of several measurements is used in  
determining the binding, and the standard error of the mean is used in determining the probable  
error in the measurement of the binding. The standard error of the mean of N measurements  
30 equals the square root of the following: the sum of the squares of the difference between each  
measurement and the mean, divided by the product of (N) and (N-1). Thus, in one  
embodiment, specific binding of the PDZ protein to the platebound peptide is determined by  
comparing the mean signal ("mean S") and standard error of the signal ("SE") for a particular  
35 PL-PDZ combination with the mean B1. In experiments summarized in TABLE 2, binding was  
determined to be specific (denoted by a "G" in the matrix) when (1) the mean S was at least  
twice the mean B1 and (2) the mean S was at least six standard errors (six SE) greater than the  
mean B1. Results of exemplary "G" assays are shown in Figures 1A-1D.

#### 6.2.4 Assay Variations

As discussed *supra*, it will be appreciated that many of the steps in the above-described assays can be varied, for example, various substrates can be used for binding the PL and PDZ-containing proteins; different types of PDZ containing fusion proteins can be used; different labels for detecting PDZ/PL interactions can be employed; and different ways of detection can be used.

The PDZ-PL detection assays can employ a variety of surfaces to bind the PL and PDZ-containing proteins. For example, a surface can be an "assay plate" which is formed from a material (e.g. polystyrene) which optimizes adherence of either the PL protein or PDZ-containing protein thereto. Generally, the individual wells of the assay plate will have a high surface area to volume ratio and therefore a suitable shape is a flat bottom well (where the proteins of the assays are adherent). Other surfaces include, but are not limited to, polystyrene or glass beads, polystyrene or glass slides, and alike.

For example, the assay plate can be a "microtiter" plate. The term "microtiter" plate when used herein refers to a multiwell assay plate; e.g., having between about 30 to 200 individual wells, usually 96 wells. Alternatively, high density arrays can be used. Often, the individual wells of the microtiter plate will hold a maximum volume of about 250 ul. Conveniently, the assay plate is a 96 well polystyrene plate (such as that sold by Becton Dickinson Labware, Lincoln Park, N.J.), which allows for automation and high throughput screening. Other surfaces include polystyrene microtiter ELISA plates such as that sold by Nunc Maxisorp, Inter Med, Denmark. Often, about 50 ul to 300 ul, more preferably 100 ul to 200 ul, of an aqueous sample comprising buffers suspended therein will be added to each well of the assay plate.

The detectable labels of the invention can be any detectable compound or composition which is conjugated directly or indirectly with a molecule (such as described above). The label can be detectable by itself (e.g., radioisotope labels or fluorescent labels) or, in the case of an enzymatic label, can catalyze a chemical alteration of a substrate compound or composition which is detectable. The preferred label is an enzymatic one which catalyzes a color change of a non-radioactive color reagent.

Sometimes, the label is indirectly conjugated with the antibody. One of skill is aware of various techniques for indirect conjugation. For example, the antibody can be conjugated with biotin and any of the categories of labels mentioned above can be conjugated

with avidin, or vice versa (see also "A" and "G" assay above). Biotin binds selectively to avidin  
5 and thus, the label can be conjugated with the antibody in this indirect manner. See, Ausubel,  
*supra*, for a review of techniques involving biotin-avidin conjugation and similar assays.  
Alternatively, to achieve indirect conjugation of the label with the antibody, the antibody is  
conjugated with a small hapten (e.g. digoxin) and one of the different types of labels mentioned  
above is conjugated with an anti-hapten antibody (e.g. anti-digoxin antibody). Thus, indirect  
10 conjugation of the label with the antibody can be achieved.

Assay variations can include different washing steps. By "washing" is meant  
exposing the solid phase to an aqueous solution (usually a buffer or cell culture media) in such  
a way that unbound material (e.g., non-adhering cells, non-adhering capture agent, unbound  
15 ligand, receptor, receptor construct, cell lysate, or HRP antibody) is removed therefrom. To  
reduce background noise, it is convenient to include a detergent (e.g., Triton X) in the washing  
solution. Usually, the aqueous washing solution is decanted from the wells of the assay plate  
following washing. Conveniently, washing can be achieved using an automated washing  
device. Sometimes, several washing steps (e.g., between about 1 to 10 washing steps) can be  
20 required.

Various buffers can also be used in PDZ-PL detection assays. For example,  
various blocking buffers can be used to reduce assay background. The term "blocking buffer"  
refers to an aqueous, pH buffered solution containing at least one blocking compound which  
is able to bind to exposed surfaces of the substrate which are not coated with a PL or PDZ-  
25 containing protein. The blocking compound is normally a protein such as bovine serum  
albumin (BSA), gelatin, casein or milk powder and does not cross-react with any of the  
reagents in the assay. The block buffer is generally provided at a pH between about 7 to 7.5 and  
suitable buffering agents include phosphate and TRIS.

Various enzyme-substrate combinations can also be utilized in detecting PDZ-  
30 PL interactions. Examples of enzyme-substrate combinations include, for example:

(i) Horseradish peroxidase (HRPO) with hydrogen peroxide as a substrate,  
wherein the hydrogen peroxide oxidizes a dye precursor (e.g. orthophenylene diamine [OPD]  
or 3,3',5,5'-tetramethyl benzidine hydrochloride [TMB]) (as described above).

35 (ii) alkaline phosphatase (AP) with para-Nitrophenyl phosphate as chromogenic  
substrate.

(iii)  $\beta$ -D-galactosidase ( $\beta$  D-Gal) with a chromogenic substrate (e.g. p-  
nitrophenyl-  $\beta$ -D-galactosidase) or fluorogenic substrate 4-methylumbelliferyl-  $\beta$ -D-

galactosidase.

5 Numerous other enzyme-substrate combinations are available to those skilled in the art. For a general review of these, see U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,275,149 and 4,318,980, both of which are herein incorporated by reference.

Further, it will be appreciated that, although, for convenience, the present discussion primarily refers antagonists of PDZ-PL interactions, agonists of PDZ-PL  
10 interactions can be identified using the methods disclosed herein or readily apparent variations thereof.

#### 6.2.5 Results of PDL-PL Interaction Assays

TABLE 2, *supra*, shows the results of assays in which specific binding was  
15 detected using the "A" and "G" assays described herein. The top row of the table specifies the source of the PDZ domain used in the GST-PDZ fusion proteins (see TABLE 3). The first column lists the cell surface proteins from which C-terminal peptide sequences were derived and the second column ("code") identifies the peptide used in the assay (see TABLE 4). The  
20 third column, "Seq" provides the sequence of the four (4) C-terminal residues of the cell surface protein and peptide. In the matrix, "A" indicates specific binding as detected in the "A" assay. "G" indicates specific binding as shown in the "G" assay. A blank indicates that no specific binding was detected using the "A" or "G" assays. An asterisk (\*) indicates that a pairwise interaction between the PDZ protein and the cell surface protein (or subdomains of either) has  
25 been described by others.

##### 6.2.5.1 New PL Motifs

As noted *supra*, TABLE 2 shows the results of assays (referred to as "PRISM MATRIX") to detect binding between PDZ proteins and candidate PL peptides. A number of  
30 specific PDZ-PL interactions are identified by the MATRIX and key amino acids and positions important in PDZ binding ("PL motifs") are deduced from these results. Not only is the MATRIX useful to catalog comprehensively PDZ-PL binding combinations, the assay can further aid in the rapid discovery and characterization of novel PL proteins and PL motifs to help in rational drug design and synthesis of PL-PDZ interaction inhibitors.

35 Other investigators have reported certain PL motifs important in PDZ binding, e.g., the C-terminal motifs S/T-X-V/I/L (for DLG1) and Y/F-Y/F-I/L/F for MPP1 (see, Doyle et al., 1996, Cell 85, 1067; Songyang et al., 1997, Science 275, 73). However, the reported



motifs are not sufficiently specific (i.e. a large number of proteins meet these criteria yet are not necessarily actual PDZ ligands) and cover only a small number of PDZ proteins (approximately 10). The PRISM MATRIX can be used to determine ligand specificity and to deduce ligand binding motifs for any PDZ protein because it can precisely determine sequences of amino acids that do or do not result in specific PDZ binding. In addition, the assay has revealed a significant of new PDZ domain binding motifs (i.e. PL motifs): C-terminal sequence of CD6, ISAA; C- terminal sequence of CD49E, TSDA; C- terminal sequence of CD49F, TSDA; C-terminal sequence of Clasp-1, SAEV; C- terminal sequence of CLASP-4, YAEV; C- terminal sequence of CD44, KIGV; C-terminal sequence of IL5R, DSVF; C-terminal sequence of BLR-1, LTTF. Identification of these novel PL sequences allows the definition of novel PL motifs (See TABLE 5A, *infra*). The specificity with which these novel motifs are defined is enhanced by the fact that the MARTRIX reports both positive results (i.e. PDZ-PL) combinations that result in specific binding interactions) and negative results (i.e. PDZ-PL combinations that do not result in specific binding). For example, the C-terminal sequence of CD6, SAA and the C-terminal sequence of CD49E, SDA bind to the PDZ-domain polypeptide 41.8 while the related C-terminal sequence of CD166, TEA and C- terminal sequence of CD148, YIA do not. This identifies the novel PL motif (Motif 1, *infra*) of polypeptides terminating in alanine with serine at the -2 position and excludes polypeptides with threonine and tyrosine at the -2 position. This motif is therefore more specific than most previously identified motifs. Other novel motifs are described in TABLE 5A.

TABLE 5A

Position:	-3	-2	-1	C- terminal
Motif 1	X	S	X	A
Motif 2	X	A	D/E	V
Motif 3	X	V/I/L	X*	V
Motif 4	X	S/T	X	F

X\* is any non-aromatic amino acid (any residue other than T, F or W).

#### 6.2.5.2 Binding Clusters

TABLE 2 is arranged so that both the PDZ/GST fusion proteins and the PL peptide ligands are ordered with structurally similar molecules close to each other. In preparing

TABLE 2 and carrying out the experiments used to create this table, the PDZ domains of each  
 5 of the GST-PDZ fusion proteins were ranked for amino acid sequence similarity using the  
 CLUSTAL multiple sequence alignment software package. Proteins with greatest sequence  
 similarity are closest to each other in the matrix. The PL peptide ligands were also ordered on  
 the basis of amino acid similarity, but with weight given to residues reported to be important  
 in PDZ binding (Doyle et al., 1996, Cell 85, 1067). In particular, peptides were first ordered  
 10 based on the most C-terminal residue (zero position) in the following amino acid order: G, A,  
 C, S, T, N, Q, D, E, H, K, R, V, I, L, M, P, F, Y, W. Among peptides with identical C-termini,  
 the same ranking scheme was then applied to the next most important residue for peptide  
 binding, the -2 position, followed by the -1 position and the -3 position. (In an alternative  
 15 approach, the GST-PDZ fusions can also be arranged to give additional weight to residues  
 known to be important for ligand binding when aligning the proteins.)

Regions of the TABLE 1 matrix that are densely filled with significant binding  
 interactions indicate that a particular ligand structure tends to bind to a particular family of PDZ  
 domains. The results indicate that PDZ domains with similar structures bind ligands with  
 20 similar structures, as indicated by the presence in the matrix of some clusters of many  
 significant binding interactions and other areas of few significant binding interactions. These  
 results reveal a number of structural relationships between different PDZ proteins and their  
 ligands. The understanding of these structural relationships can be used to scan databases for  
 probable ligands of specific PDZ proteins, facilitating the design of inhibitors of such novel  
 25 interactions and the prediction of the side-effect profile of such inhibitors.

The most striking example of a cluster occurs in columns 1 - 5 of the matrix  
 (PDZ domains from CASK, MPP1, DLG1, PSD95, and NeDLG). In our assays, CASK bound  
 significantly to only one of the tested ligands, neurexin (this interaction was previously  
 identified in neuronal cells). MPP1, the closest relative to CASK in the ordering system used,  
 30 bound a set of five different ligands, including neurexin. All of the MPP1 ligands identified  
 are structurally similar in that they terminate in valine (V) and have a charged amino acid (E  
 or K) at the -3 position from the C-terminus ((C-terminal motif: E/K - X - X - V)

Out of the five MPP1 ligands identified, four of these also bind to DLG1, the  
 35 next most similar protein to CASK and MPP1. DLG1 is closely related to two other proteins,  
 PSD95 and NeDLG. Each of these three proteins binds ligands that terminate in the motif  
 S/T/Y - X - V/I/L, as previously described (Songyang et al., 1997, Science 275, 73).  
 Interestingly, if the terminal ligand residue is valine, other previously unidentified residues at

the -2 position are compatible with binding, with the C-terminal sequences AEV and ELV  
5 resulting in significant binding events. While this reflects a previously unrecognized flexibility  
in PDZ-ligand binding, the specificity of the interactions detected in our assays is reflected in  
the large areas at the top and bottom of columns 1 - 5 that contain no significant binding event.  
These areas reflect that none of the potential ligands terminating in residues other than V/I/L  
bound significantly to CASK, MPP1, DLG1, PSD95, or NeDLG.

10 (With respect to MPP1, it worth noting that Glycophorin C, a known ligand of  
MPP1, Marfatia et al., 1997, J. Biol. Chem. 272, 24191, did not bind significantly to MPP1 in  
our tests, but does terminate in isoleucine, an amino acids very similar to valine, and does have  
a charged residue at the -3 position of the C-terminus.)

15 Other smaller clusters on the matrix also provide valuable information about the  
ligand specificity of certain PDZ domains. For example, five ligands bind significantly in both  
the "G" and the "A" assays to 41.8 kD protein, a previously unstudied PDZ domain-containing  
protein.

All of these ligands terminate in A, V, I, or L, and four of five have serine (S)  
20 at the -2 position, defining the C-terminal ligand motif S - X - A/V/I/L for this PDZ domain.  
Similarly, two of three ligands that bind specifically to KIAA0561 fit the C-terminal motif X\*  
- S/T - D/E - V/I/L where X\* is any non-aromatic amino acid. Interestingly, one of these  
ligands also binds to KIAA 0561's closest relative, TAX2. Likewise, the two ligands that bind  
to prIL16 both have a charged amino acid at the -3 position, a hydrophobic amino acid at the  
25 - 2 position, and valine at the terminal position. A final interesting example of defining the  
ligand specificity of a PDZ domain involves PTN-4. Although the two ligands that bind  
significantly to PTN-4 are not closely related at their C-terminal 2 residues, both fit the C-  
terminal motif D/E -S-X-V/I/L/F/Y. These motifs characterizing the ligand specificity of  
particular PDZ proteins are summarized in TABLE 5B. Such motifs allow searches of  
30 databases for novel ligands (PL proteins) binding to these particular PDZ proteins. Knowledge  
of the PL proteins that bind to these PDZ proteins allows the design of inhibitors of these  
interactions, using the methods described herein, infra. In addition, knowledge of the set of PL  
proteins that bind to a particular PDZ protein can be used to predict the utility and the side  
35 effects of compounds that target this PDZ protein.

TABLE 5B

5	PDZ	-3	-2	-1	0
	41.8 kD	X	X	X	A/V/I/L
	KIAA 0561	X*	S/T	D/E	V/I/L
	TAX 2	X	S	D/E	V
	PRIL16	D/E/K/R	V/I/L/F/Y	X	V
10	PTN4	D/E	S	X	V/I/L/F/Y

X\* is any non-aromatic amino acid.

### 6.3 Measurement of PDZ-Ligand Binding Affinity

15 The "A" and "G" assays of the invention can be used to determine the "apparent affinity" of binding of a PDZ ligand peptide to a PDZ-domain polypeptide. Apparent affinity is determined based on the concentration of one molecule required to saturate the binding of a second molecule (e.g., the binding of a ligand to a receptor). Two particularly useful approaches for quantitation of apparent affinity of PDZ-ligand binding are provided *infra*.

20 (1) A GST/PDZ fusion protein, as well as GST alone as a negative control, are bound to a surface (e.g., a 96-well plate) and the surface blocked and washed as described supra for the "G" assay.

(2) 50 uL per well of a solution of biotinylated PL peptide (e.g. as shown in TABLE 4) is added to the surface in increasing concentrations in PBS/BSA (e.g. at 0.1 uM, 25 0.33 uM, 1 uM, 3.3 uM, 10 uM, 33 uM, and 100 uM). In one embodiment, the PL peptide is allowed to react with the bound GST/PDZ fusion protein (as well as the GST alone negative control) for 10 minutes at 4 C followed by 20 minutes at 25 C. The plate is washed 3 times with ice cold PBS to remove unbound labeled peptide.

30 (3) The binding of the PL peptide to the immobilized PDZ-domain polypeptide is detected as described supra for the "G" assay.

(4) For each concentration of peptide, the net binding signal is determined by subtracting the binding of the peptide to GST alone from the binding of the peptide to the GST/PDZ fusion protein. The net binding signal is then plotted as a function of ligand 35 concentration and the plot is fit (e.g. by using the Kaleidagraph software package curve fitting algorithm) to the following equation, where "Signal<sub>[ligand]</sub>" is the net binding signal at PL peptide concentration "[ligand]," "Kd" is the apparent affinity of the binding event, and "Saturation

Binding" is a constant determined by the curve fitting algorithm to optimize the fit to the  
 5 experimental data:

$$\text{Signal}_{[\text{ligand}]} = \text{Saturation Binding} \times ([\text{ligand}] / ([\text{ligand}] + K_d))$$

For reliable application of the above equation it is necessary that the highest  
 10 peptide ligand concentration successfully tested experimentally be greater than, or at least  
 similar to, the calculated  $K_d$  (equivalently, the maximum observed binding should be similar  
 to the calculated saturation binding). In cases where satisfying the above criteria proves  
 difficult, an alternative approach (infra) can be used.

The results obtained when using approach 1 are demonstrated in FIGURES 2A  
 15 and 2B. FIGURE 2 shows varying concentrations of biotinylated CLASP-2 (FIG. 2A) or Fas  
 (FIG. 2B). C-terminal peptides reacted with immobilized (plate bound) GST polypeptide or  
 GST/PDZ fusion proteins (GST/DLG1, GST/NeDLG, and GDT/PSD95) in duplicate. The  
 signals were normalized, plotted and fit to a saturation binding curve, yielding an apparent  
 20 affinity of 21  $\mu\text{M}$  for DLG1-CLASP-2 interaction, 7.5  $\mu\text{M}$  for NeDLG-CLASP-2 interaction,  
 45  $\mu\text{M}$  for PSD95-CLASP-2 interaction, and 54  $\mu\text{M}$  for DLG1-Fas interaction, 54  $\mu\text{M}$  for  
 NeDLG-Fas interaction, and 85  $\mu\text{M}$  for PSD95-Fas interaction.

#### Approach 2:

(1) A fixed concentration of a PDZ-domain polypeptide and increasing  
 25 concentrations of a labeled PL peptide (labeled with, for example, biotin or fluorescein, see  
 TABLE 4 for representative peptide amino acid sequences) are mixed together in solution and  
 allowed to react. In one embodiment, preferred peptide concentrations are 0.1  $\mu\text{M}$ , 1  $\mu\text{M}$ , 10  
 $\mu\text{M}$ , 100  $\mu\text{M}$ , 1 mM. In various embodiments, appropriate reaction times can range from 10  
 30 minutes to 2 days at temperatures ranging from 4 C to 37 C. In some embodiments, the  
 identical reaction can also be carried out using a non-PDZ domain-containing protein as a  
 control (e.g., if the PDZ-domain polypeptide is fusion protein, the fusion partner can be used).

(2) PDZ-ligand complexes can be separated from unbound labeled peptide  
 using a variety of methods known in the art. For example, the complexes can be separated  
 35 using high performance size-exclusion chromatography (HPSEC, gel filtration) (Rabinowitz  
 et al., 1998, Immunity 9:699), affinity chromatography (e.g. using glutathione sepharose beads),  
 and affinity absorption (e.g., by binding to an anti-GST-coated plate as described *supra*).

(3) The PDZ-ligand complex is detected based on presence of the label on

the peptide ligand using a variety of methods and detectors known to one of skill in the art. For example, if the label is fluorescein and the separation is achieved using HPSEC, an in-line fluorescence detector can be used. The binding can also be detected as described *supra* for the G assay.

(4) The PDZ-ligand binding signal is plotted as a function of ligand concentration and the plot is fit. (e.g., by using the Kaleidagraph software package curve fitting algorithm) to the following equation, where "Signal<sub>[ligand]</sub>" is the binding signal at PL peptide concentration "[ligand]," "Kd" is the apparent affinity of the binding event, and "Saturation Binding" is a constant determined by the curve fitting algorithm to optimize the fit to the experimental data:

$$\text{Signal}_{[\text{Ligand}]} = \text{Saturation Binding} \times ([\text{ligand}] / ([\text{ligand}] + Kd))$$

Measurement of the affinity of a labeled peptide ligand binding to a PDZ-domain polypeptide n is useful because knowledge of the affinity (or apparent affinity) of this interaction allows rational design of inhibitors of the interaction with known potency (See EXAMPLE 2). The potency of inhibitors in inhibition would be similar to (i.e. within one-order of magnitude of) the apparent affinity of the labeled peptide ligand binding to the PDZ-domain.

#### 6.4 Assays to Identify Novel PDZ Domain Binding Moieties and to Identify Inhibitors of PDZ Protein-PL Protein Binding

Although described *supra* primarily in terms of identifying interactions between PDZ-domain polypeptides and PL proteins, the assays described *supra* and other assays can also be used to identify the binding of other molecules (e.g., peptide mimetics, small molecules, and the like) to PDZ domain sequences. For example, using the assays disclosed herein, combinatorial and other libraries of compounds can be screened. Screening of libraries can be accomplished by any of a variety of commonly known methods. See, e.g., the following references, which disclose screening of peptide libraries: Parmley and Smith, 1989, *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 251:215-218; Scott and Smith, 1990, *Science* 249:386-390; Fowlkes et al., 1992; *BioTechniques* 13:422-427; Oldenburg et al., 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:5393-5397; Yu et al., 1994, *Cell* 76:933-945; Staudt et al., 1988, *Science* 241:577-580; Bock et al., 1992, *Nature* 355:564-566; Tuerk et al., 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:6988-6992; Ellington

et al., 1992, *Nature* 355:850-852; U.S. Patent No. 5,096,815, U.S. Patent No. 5,223,409, and  
5 U.S. Patent No. 5,198,346, all to Ladner et al.; Rebar and Pabo, 1993, *Science* 263:671-673;  
and PCT Publication No. WO 94/18318.

In a specific embodiment, screening can be carried out by contacting the library  
members with a hematopoietic cell PDZ-domain polypeptide immobilized on a solid support  
(e.g. as described *supra* in the "G" assay) and harvesting those library members that bind to the  
10 protein. Examples of such screening methods, termed "panning" techniques are described by  
way of example in Parmley and Smith, 1988, *Gene* 73:305-318; Fowlkes et al., 1992,  
*BioTechniques* 13:422-427; PCT Publication No. WO 94/18318; and in references cited  
hereinabove.

In another embodiment, the two-hybrid system for selecting interacting proteins  
15 in yeast (Fields and Song, 1989, *Nature* 340:245-246; Chien et al., 1991, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*  
*USA* 88:9578-9582) can be used to identify molecules that specifically bind to a PDZ domain-  
containing protein. Furthermore, the identified molecules are further tested for their ability to  
inhibit transmembrane receptor interactions with a PDZ domain.

In one aspect of the invention, antagonists of an interaction between a PDZ  
20 protein and a PL protein are identified. In one embodiment, a modification of the "A" assay  
described *supra* is used to identify antagonists. In one embodiment, a modification of the "G"  
assay described *supra* is used to identify antagonists.

In one embodiment, screening assays are used to detect molecules that  
25 specifically bind to PDZ domains in hematopoietic cells. Such molecules are useful as agonists  
or antagonists of PDZ-protein-mediated cell function (e.g., cell activation, e.g., T cell  
activation, vesicle transport, cytokine release, growth factors, transcriptional changes,  
cytoskeleton rearrangement, cell movement, chemotaxis, and the like). In one embodiment,  
such assays are performed to screen for leukocyte activation inhibitors for drug development.  
30 The invention thus provides assays to detect<sup>11</sup> molecules that specifically bind to PDZ domain-  
containing proteins in hematopoietic cells. For example, recombinant cells expressing PDZ  
domain-encoding nucleic acids can be used to produce PDZ domains in these assays and to  
screen for molecules that bind to the domains. Molecules are contacted with the PDZ domain  
35 (or fragment thereof) under conditions conducive to binding, and then molecules that  
specifically bind to such domains are identified. Methods that can be used to carry out the  
foregoing are commonly known in the art.

By way of example, diversity libraries, such as random or combinatorial peptide  
5 or non-peptide libraries can be screened for molecules that specifically bind to PDZ domains  
in hematopoietic cells. Many libraries are known in the art that can be used, *e.g.*, chemically  
synthesized libraries, recombinant (*e.g.*, phage display libraries), and *in vitro* translation-based  
libraries.

Examples of chemically synthesized libraries are described in Fodor et al.,  
10 1991, *Science* 251:767-773; Houghten et al., 1991, *Nature* 354:84-86; Lam et al., 1991,  
*Nature* 354:82-84; Medynski, 1994, *Bio/Technology* 12:709-710; Gallop et al., 1994, *J.*  
*Medicinal Chemistry* 37(9):1233-1251; Ohlmeyer et al., 1993, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*  
90:10922-10926; Erb et al., 1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:11422-11426; Houghten et  
15 al., 1992, *Biotechniques* 13:412; Jayawickreme et al., 1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*  
91:1614-1618; Salmon et al., 1993, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:11708-11712; PCT  
Publication No. WO 93/20242; and Brenner and Lerner, 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*  
89:5381-5383.

Examples of phage display libraries are described in Scott and Smith, 1990,  
20 *Science* 249:386-390; Devlin et al., 1990, *Science*, 249:404-406; Christian, R.B., et al., 1992,  
*J. Mol. Biol.* 227:711-718; Lenstra, 1992, *J. Immunol. Meth.* 152:149-157; Kay et al., 1993,  
*Gene* 128:59-65; and PCT Publication No. WO 94/18318 dated August 18, 1994.

*In vitro* translation-based libraries include but are not limited to those described  
in PCT Publication No. WO 91/05058 dated April 18, 1991; and Mattheakis et al., 1994, *Proc.*  
25 *Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:9022-9026.

By way of examples of nonpeptide libraries, a benzodiazepine library (*see e.g.*,  
Bunin et al., 1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:4708-4712) can be adapted for use. Peptoid  
libraries (Simon et al., 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:9367-9371) can also be used.  
30 Another example of a library that can be used, in which the amide functionalities in peptides  
have been permethylated to generate a chemically transformed combinatorial library, is  
described by Ostresh et al. (1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:11138-11142).

It will be appreciated by the ordinarily skilled practitioner that, in one  
embodiment, antagonists are identified by conducting the A or G assays in the presence and  
35 absence of a known or candidate antagonist. When decreased binding is observed in the  
presence of a compound, that compound is identified as an antagonist. Increased binding in the  
presence of a compound signifies that the compound is an agonist.

For example, in one assay, a test compound can be identified as an inhibitor



(antagonist) of binding between a PDZ protein and a PL protein by contacting a PDZ domain polypeptide and a PL peptide in the presence and absence of the test compound, under conditions in which they would (but for the presence of the test compound) form a complex, and detecting the formation of the complex in the presence and absence of the test compound. It will be appreciated that less complex formation in the presence of the test compound than in the absence of the compound indicates that the test compound is an inhibitor of a PDZ protein-PL protein binding. In various embodiments, the PL peptide comprises an amino acid sequence substantially identical to the C-terminal sequence of a PL protein (e.g., CD6, CD49E, CD49F, CD138, Clasp-1, Clasp-4, VCAM1, Clasp-2, CD95, DNAM-1, CD83, CD44, CD4, CD97, Neurexin, CD3n, DOCK2, CD34, FcεRIβ, or FasLigand).

In one embodiment, the "G" assay is used in the presence or absence of a candidate inhibitor. In one embodiment, the "A" assay is used in the presence or absence of a candidate inhibitor.

In one embodiment (in which a G assay is used), one or more PDZ domain-containing GST-fusion proteins are bound to the surface of wells of a 96-well plate as described *supra* (with appropriate controls including nonfusion GST protein). All fusion proteins are bound in multiple wells so that appropriate controls and statistical analysis can be done. A test compound in BSA/PBS (typically at multiple different concentrations) is added to wells. Immediately thereafter, 30 uL of a detectably labeled (e.g., biotinylated) peptide known to bind to the relevant PDZ domain (see, e.g., TABLE 2) is added in each of the wells at a final concentration of, e.g., between about 2 uM and about 40 uM, typically 5 uM, 15 uM, or 25 uM. This mixture is then allowed to react with the PDZ fusion protein bound to the surface for 10 minutes at 4°C followed by 20 minutes at 25°C. The surface is washed free of unbound peptide three times with ice cold PBS and the amount of binding of the peptide in the presence and absence of the test compound is determined. Usually, the level of binding is measured for each set of replica wells (e.g. duplicates) by subtracting the mean GST alone background from the mean of the raw measurement of peptide binding in these wells.

In an alternative embodiment, the A assay is carried out in the presence or absence of a test candidate to identify inhibitors of PL-PDZ interactions.

In one embodiment, a test compound is determined to be a specific inhibitor of the binding of the PDZ domain (P) and a PL (L) sequence when, at a test compound concentration of less than or equal to 1 mM (e.g., less than or equal to: 500 uM, 100 uM, 10 uM, 1 uM, 100 nM or 1 nM) the binding of P to L in the presence of the test compound less

than about 50% of the binding in the absence of the test compound. (in various embodiments, less than about 25%, less than about 10%, or less than about 1%). Preferably, the net signal of binding of P to L in the presence of the test compound plus six (6) times the standard error of the signal in the presence of the test compound is less than the binding signal in the absence of the test compound.

In one embodiment, assays for an inhibitor are carried out using a single PDZ protein-PL protein pair (e.g., a PDZ domain fusion protein and a PL peptide). In a related embodiment, the assays are carried out using a plurality of pairs, such as a plurality of different pairs listed in TABLE 2.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to identify compounds that, at a given concentration, inhibit the binding of one PL-PDZ pair, but do not inhibit (or inhibit to a lesser degree) the binding of a specified second PL-PDZ pair. These antagonists can be identified by carrying out a series of assays using a candidate inhibitor and different PL-PDZ pairs (e.g., as shown in the matrix of TABLE 2) and comparing the results of the assays. All such pairwise combinations are contemplated by the invention (e.g., test compound inhibits binding of PL<sub>1</sub> to PDZ<sub>1</sub> to a greater degree than it inhibits binding of PL<sub>1</sub> to PDZ<sub>2</sub> or PL<sub>2</sub> to PDZ<sub>2</sub>). Importantly, it will be appreciated that, based on the data provided in TABLE 2 and disclosed herein (and additional data that can be generated using the methods described herein) inhibitors with different specificities can readily be designed.

The PDZ binding moieties and PDZ protein-PL protein binding antagonists of the invention are used to modulate biological activities or functions of cells (e.g., hematopoietic cells, such as T cells and B cells and the like), endothelial cells, and other immune system cells, as described herein, and for treatment of diseases and conditions in human and nonhuman animals (e.g., experimental models). Exemplary biological activities are listed *supra*.

When administered to patients, the compounds of the invention (e.g., PL-PDZ interaction inhibitors) are useful for treating (ameliorating symptoms of) a variety of diseases and conditions, including diseases characterized by inflammatory and humoral immune responses, e.g., inflammation, allergy (e.g., systemic anaphylaxis, hypersensitivity responses, drug allergies, insect sting allergies; inflammatory bowel diseases, ulcerative colitis, ileitis and enteritis; psoriasis and inflammatory dermatoses, scleroderma; respiratory allergic diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, hypersensitivity lung diseases, and the like vasculitis, rh incompatibility, transfusion reactions, drug sensitivities, PIH, atopic dermatitis, eczema, rhinitis; autoimmune diseases, such as arthritis (rheumatoid and psoriatic), multiple sclerosis,

systemic lupus erythematosus, insulin-dependent diabetes, glomerulonephritis, scleroderma,  
5 MCTD, IDDM, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Goodpasture syndrome, psoriasis and the like,  
osteoarthritis, polyarthritis, graft rejection (e.g., allograft rejection, e.g., renal allograft  
rejection, graft-vs-host disease, transplantation rejection (cardiac, kidney, lung, liver, small  
bowel, cornea, pancreas, cadaver, autologous, bone marrow, xenotransplantation)),  
atherosclerosis, angiogenesis-dependent disorders, cancers (e.g., melanomas and breast cancer,  
10 prostrate cancer, leukemias, lymphomas, metastatic disease), infectious diseases (e.g., viral  
infection, such as HIV, measles, parainfluenza, virus-mediated cell fusion,), ischemia (e.g.,  
post-myocardial infarction complications, joint injury, kidney, scleroderma).

The PL proteins and PDZ proteins listed in TABLE 2 are well characterized,  
and one of skill, guided by this disclosure (including the discovery of the interactions between  
15 PL proteins and PDZ proteins described herein), will recognize many uses for modulators (e.g.,  
enhancers or inhibitors) of PDZ-PL interactions such as those described in TABLE 2. To  
further assist the reader, a discussion of the characteristics of selected PL proteins (and their  
function) is provided *infra*. It will be recognized that this discussion is not comprehensive and  
20 is not intended to limit the invention in any way. Moreover, nothing in this section should be  
construed as an intention by the inventors to be limited to a particular mechanism of action.

#### A. CD6

As shown *supra*, CD6 binds PDZ protein 41.8. CD6 is expressed on  
25 thymocytes, T cells, and B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemias. CD6 plays a role in T cell co-  
stimulation and CD6 negative T cells are less autoreactive than CD6 positive T cells. Inhibition  
of CD6 and CD6/41.8 interactions is predicted to reduce the symptoms of graft-versus-host  
disease (GVHD) or psoriasis. Thus, in one embodiment of the invention, GVHD is reduced  
in a patient receiving donor bone marrow cells by pre-treating the cells with an effective  
30 amount of an antagonist. In combination with post-transplantation immunosuppressive therapy  
such as FK506, Cellcept, or cyclosporin, CD6-PDZ interaction inhibitors will improve overall  
survival of transplantation patients (e.g., leukemia patients).

#### B. CD49e (ALPHA-4)

35 As shown by the experiments reported herein, the C-terminal end of CD49e  
binds to the PDZ-domain-containing protein 41.8kD. CD49e is a 110 kD transmembrane  
membrane protein of the integrin alpha family (integrin alpha 5). Paired with the integrin beta-

1 subunit it forms VLA-5. VLA-5 is expressed predominantly on hematopoietic and lymphoid  
5 lineage cells including monocytes, basophils, T cells, and activated B cells. VLA-5 is the  
receptor for the ubiquitously-expressed adhesion molecule fibronectin. Tissue injury such as  
myocardial infarction releases soluble fragments of fibronectin. Binding of these soluble  
fragments to VLA-5 results in chemotaxis of immune cells including monocytes to the source  
of fibronectin, as well as down-modulation of VLA-5 expression on these cells. Such ligand-  
10 induced down-modulation is a common and required feature of chemotactic receptors. Once  
immune cells migrate fully to the source of fibronectin, adhesion to the fibronectin surface is  
enhanced by fibronectin-VLA-5 interaction. Without intending to be bound by a particular  
mechanism, the 41.8/CD49e interaction is believed to be necessary for proper membrane  
15 distribution of CD49e and/or recycling of CD49e such that when it is disrupted, the migration  
and adherence to fibronectin-containing surfaces is similarly disrupted, resulting in an inability  
of immune system cells to effectively migrate toward a fibronectin source and adhere to  
fibronectin-containing surfaces. Such disruption would therefore result in desirable reduced  
inflammatory processes, including reduced post-myocardial infarction inflammation. Other  
20 diseases to be treated include but are not limited to joint inflammation, psoriasis, contact allergy,  
Crohn's Disease, inflammatory bowel disease, eczema, atopic dermatitis.

### C. CD49F (VLA-6 $\alpha$ subunit)

As shown *supra*, CD49F binds PDZ protein 41.8. CD49f is known as an  
25 integrin subunit that pairs either with the  $\beta 1$  integrin subunit (CD29), forming VLA-6, or with  
CD104 ( $\beta 4$  integrin subunit). The integrin supergene family consists of a number of cell  
surface  $\alpha\beta$  heterodimers important for many different physiologic processes, including  
embryogenesis, thrombosis, wound healing, tumorigenesis and immune responses. Each  $\beta$   
30 chain can pair with various  $\alpha$  chains. Both VLA-6 and CD49f/CD104 are widely expressed  
on epithelia in non-lymphoid tissues. VLA-6 is also expressed on platelets, monocytes,  
thymocytes and T lymphocytes, with an increased expression on activated and resting memory  
T cells.

Inhibition of interactions between VLA-6 and 41.8 has a number of therapeutic  
35 functions such as the prevention and treatment of metastatic cancers, and treatment of  
overactive immunity. For example, VLA-6 is associated with invasion of prostate carcinoma  
and plays a role in the metastasis of breast cancer. Blockage of VLA-6 function combined with

conventional treatment for prostate cancer, would be a more effective treatment by preventing metastatic disease (see, Cress et al., 1995, Cancer Metastasis R). Blockage of CD49f through PDZ interaction may also treat Rh incompatibility by blunting memory response or in the treatment of keloids.

#### D. CD138 (syndecan-1)

CD138 is a transmembrane proteoglycan receptor with the extracellular domain functioning as a ligand binding domain for various extracellular matrix components and the intracellular portion functioning to alter cytoskeleton and transduce intracellular signals. CD138 also binds FGF2 and may be a co-receptor for FGF receptor (Yayon et al., 1991).

As shown *supra*, CD138 interacts with 41.8kD protein and TIAM1. The c-terminus of CD138 has also been reported to bind the PDZ domains of syntenin and human CASK (Cohen et al., 1998, J. Cell. Biol. 142:129-138; Grootjans et al., 1997, PNAS 94:13683-13688; Hsueh et al., 1998, J. Cell. Biol. 142:139-151). CD138 is expressed in pre-B cells, immature B cells, plasma cells, neural cells, the basolateral surface of epithelial cells, embryonic mesenchymal cells, vascular smooth muscle cells, endothelial cells and neural cells but not mature circulating B cells. The interaction between CD138 and the PDZ domains of the 41.8kD protein and TIAM1 proteins is believed to be necessary for the proper distribution of CD138 on the cell surface. Disruption of the interaction by administration of an effective amount of an antagonist is expected to interfere with the migration and adherence of cells to the extracellular matrix, resulting in reduced inflammatory and humoral immune responses. Inhibition of CD138 may be used to treat without limitation diseases such as post-myocardial infarction inflammatory damage, joint injury, rheumatoid arthritis, vasculitis, drug reaction, scleroderma, SLE, Hashimoto thyroiditis, Goodpasture's syndrome, juvenile insulin-dependent diabetes, psoriasis.

#### E. CD98

As shown *supra*, CD98 interacts with MPP2. CD98 is expressed at high levels on monocytes and at low levels on T cells, B cells, splenocytes, NK cells, and granulocytes. CD98 plays roles in adhesion, fusion and is a L-type amino acid transporter. CD98 is also involved in virus-mediated cell fusion (e.g. paramyoviruses: parainfluenza virus type 2, Newcastle disease virus, and rubulaviruses) and antagonism of CD98 function is expected to treat viral infections and limit viral spread. CD98 inhibitors can be an antiviral agent for, but

not limited to paramyovirus, parainfluenza, Newcastle disease and rubula. Other roles include  
5 treatment for acute leukemias.

#### F. CLASP-1

As shown supra, CLASP-1 interacts with DLG1, PSD95, and NeDLG. CLASP-  
1 is a member of a superfamily of immune-cell associated proteins with similar motifs (see  
10 PCT/US99/22996 published as WO 00/20434). CLASP-1 functions in the maintenance of the  
immune synapse. The CLASP-1 transcript is present in lymphoid organs and neural tissue, and  
the protein is expressed by T and B lymphocytes and macrophages in the MOMA-1 subregion  
of the marginal zone of the spleen, an area known to be important in T:B cell interaction.  
15 CLASP-1 staining of individual T and B cells exhibits a preactivation structural polarity, being  
organized as a "ball" or "cap" structure in B cells, and forming a "ring", "ball" or "cap"  
structure in T cells. The placement of these structures is adjacent to the microtubule-organizing  
center ("MTOC"). CLASP-1 antibody staining indicates that CLASP-1 is at the interface of  
T-B cell conjugates that are fully committed to differentiation. Antibodies to the extracellular  
20 domain of CLASP-1 also block T-B cell conjugate formation and T cell activation.

Antagonism of CLASP-1 function is expected to interfere with immune  
responses (e.g., T and B cell activation), signal transduction, cell-cell interactions, and  
membrane organization. Diseases to be treatment by CLASP-1 agonists/antagonists include,  
but is not limited to, rheumaotoid arthritis, juvenile diabetes, organ rejection, graft-versus-host  
25 disease, scleroderma, multiple sclerosis.

#### G. CLASP-4

As shown supra, CLASP-4 interacts with DLG1, PSD95, NeDLG, LDP, AF6,  
41.8, and MINT1. CLASP-4 is a member of a superfamily of immune-cell associated  
30 proteins with similar motifs (see copending U.S.Pat. Application 60/196,527 filed April 11,  
2000). The CLASP-4 protein is expressed primarily in peripheral blood lymphocytes.  
Inhibition of the interaction of CLASP-4 and PDZ domains will interfere with immune  
responses (e.g., T and B cell activation), signal transduction, cell-cell interactions, and  
35 membrane organization. Disease to be treated bu CLASP-4 agonists/antagonists include, but  
is not limited to, rheumaotoid arthritis, juvenile diabetes, organ rejection, graft-versus-host  
disease, scleroderma, multiple sclerosis, acute leukemias, leukemic blast crisis, post-infarction  
inflammation (cardiac, etc.), atherosclerosis.

## 5 H. VCAM1

The vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1, CD106) is predominantly expressed by vascular endothelium (i.e., endothelial cells) but has been detected in macrophages, dendritic cells, bone marrow-derived cells, fibroblasts, cortical thymic epithelial cells, vascular smooth muscle cells, myoblasts and myotubes. VCAM-1 mediates adhesion  
 10 through interacting with an integrin ligand, VLA-4, which is expressed by lymphocytes, monocytes and eosinophils. The interaction between VCAM-1 and VLA-4 is important for activation, flattening and extravasation of VLA-4 expressing cells when the endothelium itself has become activated due to inflammation or injury (Salomon et al., 1997, *Blood* 89:2461-  
 15 2471; St-Pierre et al., 1996, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 26:2050-2055; Bell et al., 1995, *Int. Immunol.* 7:1861-1871).

As discussed *supra*, the C-terminal region of VCAM-1 is a ligand for the PDZ domains of MPP1, DLG1, NeDLG1, LDP, 41.8 protein, TIAM1 and K303. These interactions are believed to mediate the function of endothelial cell interactions with integrin-expressing  
 20 leukocytes. When the PDZ-PL interactions are disrupted, the adherence of leukocytes to the endothelium will similarly be disrupted, resulting in, e.g., reduction of inflammation. Thus, inhibition of VCAM-1 binding to PDZ proteins is useful for reducing abnormal VCAM-1 inflammatory responses and associated pathologies such as (but not limited to) renal allograft rejection, insulin-dependent diabetes, rheumatoid arthritis, post-myocardial infarction  
 25 complications and systemic lupus erythematosus (Pasloske et al., 1994, *Ann Rev Med* 45:283; Ockenhouse et al., 1992, *J. Exp. Med.* 176:1183; Solezk et al., 1997, *Kidney Int.* 51:1476; Tedla, et al., 1999, *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 117:92-99; Kusterer et al., 1999, *Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes* 107:S102-107; Bonomini et al., 1998, *Nephron* 79:399; Suassuna et al., 1994, *Kidney Int.* 46:443; Ferri et al., 1999, *Hypertension* 34:568).  
 30

## I. CLASP-2

As shown *supra*, CLASP-2 interacts with PSD-95, NeDLG, and DLG1. CLASP-2 is a member of a superfamily of immune-cell associated proteins with similar motifs  
 35 (see copending U.S. Pat. 09/547,276 filed April 11, 2000; WO 00/10158 filed April 11, 2000; WO 00/10156 filed April 11, 2000). The CLASP-2 transcript is present most strongly in placenta followed by lung, kidney and heart and the protein is expressed in T and B cells, and

kidney epithelial cells.

5                   Inhibition of the interaction of CLASP-2 and PDZ domains will interfere with CLASP-2 function resulting in interference with T and B cell function (e.g., T and B cell activation), signal transduction, cell-cell interactions, and membrane organization. In addition, since CLASP-2 is present in heart, blocking CLASP-2 function or expression can selectively block immune responses in the heart (for example, to selectively stop immune response in the heart compartment, e.g., following cardiac transplant rejection or post-MI inflammation, without compromising immunity elsewhere). Other diseases to be treatment by CLASP-1 agonists/antagonists include, but is not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile diabetes, organ rejection, graft-versus-host disease, scleroderma, multiple sclerosis.

15                   **J. CD95 (Apo-1/Fas)**

CD95 (Fas/Apo-1) and Fas ligand (FasL) are a receptor-ligand pair involved in lymphocyte homeostasis and peripheral tolerance. Binding of Fas by its ligand results in apoptotic cell death, an important major mechanism for safe clearance of unwanted cell during resolution of the acute inflammatory response. As is shown *supra*, CD95 binds the PDZ domains DLG1, PSD95, NeDLG, and 41.8. Inhibition of the interaction of CD95 and PDZ domains.

**K. Kv1.3 (Shaker Type Kv1.3 Potassium Channel)**

25                   As shown *supra*, Kv1.3 binds DLG1, PSD95, NeDLG, LIMK, 41.8, RGS12, DVL1, and MINT1. Kv1.3 is a Shaker-related channel protein that is involved in modulating the membrane potential of T lymphocytes (Lewis and Cahalan, 1995, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 13:623). Inhibition of the Kv1.3 channel chronically depolarizes the T cell membrane, reduces calcium entry via calcium-activated release calcium channels in the plasma membrane, and consequently inhibits the calcium-signaling pathway essential for lymphocyte activation. Hanada et al., reported that Kv1.3 is associated with DLG1 and PSD95 in Jurkat T cells (*J. Biol. Chem.* 1997, 272:26899). Administration of Kv1.3-PDZ protein agonist/antagonists will disrupt T cell signaling and can be a useful therapeutic drug to treat, but not limited to, organ transplantation, graft-versus-host disease, Crohn's Disease, Ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, multiple sclerosis, scleroderma, mixed connective tissue disease.



#### L. DNAM-1

5 As shown *supra*, DNAM-1 binds several PDZ proteins, including MPP2, DLG1, PSD95, NeDLG, LIM, AF6, 41.8 and RGS12. DNAM-1 is associated with Fyn constitutively but required the presence of pervanadate (a tyrosine phosphatase inhibitor) (see Shibuya, et al. 1999, *Immunity*. 11:615-623). Upon stimulation with anti-CD3 (or DNAM-1), DNAM-1 is phosphorylated at Serine 329 (Shibuya, et al. 1998, *J. Immun.* 161:1671-1676.) and associates  
10 with LFA-1. Furthermore, Fyn becomes associated with DNAM-1 independent of pervanadate. Fyn phosphorylates DNAM-1 at Y 322, but does not require Y322 to continue binding to DNAM-1.

Since DNAM-1 itself does not have a SH3 binding domain but only has the Src phosphorylation site at Y322, an adaptor molecule must be present to bridge DNAM-1 and Fyn.  
15 DLG1 has been described in the literature to be present in T cells (Hanada, et al. 1997, *J Biol Chem* 272:26899), but does not bind Fyn. PSD95 does not have a SH3 binding site. However, several of the other PDZ proteins do have SH3 binding domains including but not limited to NeDLG, RGS12, MPP2 and can fulfill this function. These adaptor PDZ listed *supra* binds  
20 to DNAM-1 through its PDZ domain and simultaneously binds to the SH3 domain of Fyn through its proline-rich sequences just N-terminal to the PDZ domain. The Y139 is a candidate phosphorylation site to control association of Fyn to DNAM-1 and the adaptor PDZ.

Based on this analysis, inhibition of PDZ association with DNAM-1 using the reagents of the invention will inhibit Fyn association with DNAM-1 and the subsequent Y322  
25 phosphorylation and activation of cytotoxic T cells. Diseases that can be treated include but are not limited to Crohn's Disease, multiple sclerosis, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease, graft-versus-host, juvenile diabetes, Hashimoto's disease.

#### M. CD83 (HB15)

30 CD83 is a transmembrane glycoprotein, expressed predominantly on activated dendritic cells (DCs), Langerhans cells in the skin, with some weak expression detected on activated peripheral lymphocytes, and interdigitating reticulum cells within the T cell zones of lymphoid organs (Zhou and Tedder, 1995, *J. Immunol.* 154:3821-3835; Zhou et al., 1992, *J. Immunol.* 149:735-742). CD83 is up-regulated de novo upon activation of an immature DCs,  
35 and is the major discriminating marker and characteristic for activated, mature DCs (Czerniecki et al., 1997, *J. Immunol.* 159:3823-3837). DCs function as antigen presenting cells (APCs). Upregulation and expression of CD83 thus appears to be required for DCs to mature

and function as APCs.

5 As shown by experiments described *supra*, the CD83 binds to the PDZ domains of DLG1, PSD95, and NeDLG. These interactions between CD83 and PDZ domains, and between CD83 and DLG1, PSD95, and NeDLG are believed to be important for proper distribution and recycling of CD83. Disruption of CD83 and PDZ proteins with agonists and antagonist can be used to treat, but not limited to, psoriasis, cancers, allergies, autoimmune  
10 diseases such as multiple sclerosis, system lupus erythematosus.

#### N. CD44 (phagocytic glycoprotein 1, lymphocyte homing receptor, p85 and HCAM)

CD44 is single pass transmembrane protein that has several different isoforms  
15 due to alternative splicing. It has a broad pattern of expression being detected on both hematopoietic and non-hematopoietic cell types including epithelial, endothelial, mesenchymal and neuronal cells. CD44H is a major isoform that is expressed in lymphoid, myeloid and erythroid cells (reviewed in Barclay et al., 1997, *The Leukocyte Antigen Facts Book*, 2ed, Academic Press). CD44 is a receptor for hyaluronate (HA), which is a constituent of the  
20 extracellular matrix (ECM). In the immune system, CD44 functions as an adhesion molecule on the surface of leukocytes and erythrocytes that binds HA polymers in the ECM, and it can also act as a signaling receptor when HA becomes soluble during inflammatory reactions or tissue damage. The cytoplasmic region of CD44 has been shown to bind or be associated with the actin cytoskeleton through interactions with spectrin and members of the ERM (ezrin,  
25 radixin, and meosin) family (reviewed in Lesley et al., 1993; Bajorath, 2000, *Proteins* 39:103-111). Additionally, CD44 is associated with the non-receptor tyrosine kinase p56Lck (Taher et al., 1996, *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:2863-2867. CD44 has been shown to be a co-stimulatory molecule with CD3/TCR engagement to activate T cells (reviewed in Aruffo, 1996, *J. Clin. Invest.* 98:2191-2192).

30 As described *supra* by experiments reported herein, the C-terminus of CD44 is a ligand for the PDZ domain contained in MPP1, prIL-16 and MINT1. It is believed that the interactions of CD44 with PDZ domains, and between CD44 with MPP1, prIL-16 and MINT1 function in maintenance of leukocyte structure and in leukocyte signaling. Thus, when a  
35 CD44-PDZ interaction is disrupted, CD44 will fail to transduce proper intracellular signals, and maintain proper distribution of CD44 on the surface, which will prevent adhesion of leukocytes to the endothelium during inflammation and tissue damage. Administration of agonists/antagonists of this interaction will thus result in, but not limited to, reduced

inflammatory responses during tissue ischemia and cell lysis (e.g., rhabdomyosis), vascular  
5 insufficiencies (e.g. frostbite), psoriasis, eczema, graft-versus-host disease, granuloma annulare,  
scleroderma.

#### O. CD97 (CD55)

As discussed *supra*, CD97 binds the PDZ domains of DLG1 and 41.8. CD97  
10 is a 79.7 kD seven-span transmembrane protein expressed on granulocytes and monocytes and  
at low levels on resting T cells and B cells. Upon T or B cell activation expression levels of  
CD97 in T cells and B cells increases rapidly (Eichler et al., 1994, *Scand. J. Immunol.* 39, 111-  
115; Pickl et al., 1995, *Leukocyte Typing V*:1151-1153). When expressed on COS cells, CD97  
15 confers adhesion to lymphocytes and to erythrocytes.

According to the present invention, the interaction of CD97 with DLG1 and the  
41.8 kd protein can be altered to interfere with proper membrane distribution of CD97 and/or  
recycling of CD97. Such modulation will affect CD97 dependent adherence of cells with  
therapeutic benefit. Without being limited, agonists and antagonists of CD97-PDZ protein  
20 interaction can be used to treat rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, Crohn's Disease, Ulcerative  
colitis, psoriasis.

#### P. Glycophorin C (GC)

As is shown *supra*, the c-terminus of Glycophorin C (GC) interacts with the  
25 PDZ domains of human DLG, PSD95, NeDLG, MMP2, AF6, 41.8, and MINT1 (with Mint-1  
described previously). Glycophorin C is an integral membrane protein expressed in erythroid  
cells, thymus, stomach, breast, adult and fetal liver, monocytes, T and B cells (Le Van Kim et  
al., 1989, *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:20407-20414) and is known for its role in human erythrocytes  
where it interacts with MPP1 and protein 4.1 to regulate the shape, integrity and mechanical  
30 stability of red cells (Marfatia et al., 1997, *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:24191-24197; Reid et al., 1987,  
*Blood* 69:1068-1072.).

Interactions between Glycophorin C and PDZ proteins DLG, PSD95, NeDLG,  
MMP2, AF6, 41.8, and MINT1 are believed necessary for maintenance of the physical integrity  
35 of cells in which they are expressed. Modulation of GC-PDZ interactions will alter with the  
function of these and can be utilized to treat, but not limited to, polycythemia vera,  
spherocytosis.

**Q. CDw128A (IL8RA)**

5 As is described *supra*, CDW128A binds to the PDZ domains of DLG1 and NeDLG. There are two forms for the IL-8 receptor, IL-8RA (CDw128A) and IL-8RB (CDw128B) both of which are members of the G protein-coupled receptor superfamily and chemokine receptor branch of rhodopsin family. CDw128A and CDw128B both bind IL-8 with the same affinity but only CDw128B, binds three other IL-8-related CXC chemokines:  
10 melanoma growth-stimulating activity (GRO/MGSA), neutrophil-activating peptide 2 (NAP-2) and ENA-78. See, e.g., Ahuja, SK. And Murphy, PM. 1996. J Biol Chem 271:20545-50.

CDw128A is expressed on all granulocytes, a subset of T cells, monocytes, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, erythrocytes, and melanoma cells. IL-8 induces chemotaxis  
15 of neutrophils, basophils, and T lymphocytes and increases neutrophil and monocyte adhesion to endothelial cells. The binding of IL-8 to IL8RA induces a transient increase in intracellular calcium levels, activation of phospholipase D, a respiratory burst of neutrophils and chemotaxis. This pro-inflammatory response is effective in normal immune responses. Inhibitors of CDw128A are useful for treatment of psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis, polyarthritis,  
20 and for control of angiogenesis-dependent disorders such as melanomas and breast cancer.

**(R) CD3-eta( $\eta$ )**

CD3- $\eta$  is a splice variant of CD3 zeta and a component of the CD3/TCR complex, which is required for antigen recognition, signal transduction and activation of T cells  
25 (Weiss and Littman, 1994, *Cell* 76:263-274.). See, Barclay et al., 1997, The Leucocyte antigen facts book, 2nd Ed, Academic Press. As shown by experiments reported herein, the C-terminal region of CD3- $\eta$  is a ligand for the PDZ domains of MINT1, 41.8 protein, DLG1, and PSD95.

The interactions of CD3- $\eta$  with PDZ domains, and of CD3- $\eta$  with MINT1, 41.8 protein,  
30 DLG1, and PSD95 are believed to be important activation of T cells, which is required for all cellular immune responses. Modulation of this interaction by agonists and antagonists can be used to treat, but is not limited to, acute and chronic allograft rejection, multiple sclerosis, graft-versus-host disease, rheumatoid arthritis.

**35 (S) LPAP (CD45-AP, LSM-1)**

LPAP is a transmembrane protein expressed on resting and activated T- and B-cells. LPAP has been shown to bind to CD45, a protein that is part of the T-cell receptor complex and has been found to co-localize with CD4, CD2 and Thy-1. LPAP has also been co-

immune precipitated with p56(lck) and ZAP-70. The actual function of LPAP is unknown, but  
5 it has been suggested that it is an assembly molecule for the CD45 complex.

As shown *supra*, LPAP binds to DLG-1 and MINT-1. Notably, DLG-1 and MINT-1 are both expressed in T-cells. It has also been shown that DLG-1 co-precipitates with p56(lck) in T-cells. The assays described herein also demonstrated that DLG-1 binds to CD95 and KV1.3, and binding of MINT-1 to KV1.3. All of these molecules are involved in signaling  
10 by the TCR. LPAP is believed to function in organizing the signaling by CD45 in T-cell activation, possibly by recruiting p56(lck) as a substrate for CD45. Blocking the function of CD45 has been shown to severely impair the T-cell response. Inhibiting the interaction between LPAP and PDZ proteins is expected to alter the CD45-mediated path from the rest of the immune response. Agonists and antagonists of PL - PDZ binding can be used to treat, but  
15 is not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis, transplant rejection, multiple sclerosis, scleroderma, graft-versus-host disease.

#### (T) CD46 (Complement membrane cofactor protein (MCP))

20 CD46 is a membrane protein expressed on all nucleated cells, but not on erythrocytes. CD46 is a member of the regulator of complement activation protein family. Its primary function is the protection of cells from complement attack by inactivating membrane deposited C3b/C4b complement (Liszewski, et al., 1999, *Adv. Immunol.* 61:201-283). CD46 exists in more than 8 isoforms that are generated by differential splicing, with molecular  
25 weights ranging from 45 to 70 kD. In addition to the above function, CD46 also serves as the receptor for the measles virus and for other pathogenic microorganisms (e.g. *Streptococcus pyogenes*) (Manchester et al, 1994, *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* 91:2161; Okada et al., 1995, *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* 92:2489-2493.). CD46 also appears to be over-expressed on certain tumors (Jurianz et al., 1999, *Mol Immunol* 36:929-939) thus rendering tumor cells insensitive  
30 to the action of complement. See, Barclay et al., (1997) *The Leucocyte antigen facts book*, 2ed, Academic Press.

As shown *supra*, CD46 binds DLG1, PSD95 and Ne-DLG. This interaction is believed to be necessary for proper membrane distribution of CD46 and/or recycling of CD46.  
35 Alteration of the CD46-PDZ interaction can reduce the ability of measles virus and other pathogens to enter cells, renders CD46-expressing tumors susceptible to attack by complement. The administration of CD46-PDZ interaction agonists and antagonists is useful for the treatment of , but not limited to, cancers and viral infectious diseases.

## 5 (U) CDw128B

As is described *supra*, CDw128B binds to the PDZ domains of DLG1, NeDLG, PSD95, and 41.8 in the assays described *supra*. There are two forms for the IL-8 receptor, IL-8RA (CDw128A) and IL-8RB (CDw128B) both of which are members of the G protein-coupled receptor superfamily and chemokine receptor branch of rhodopsin family. CDw128A and CDw128B both binds IL-8 with equal affinity but only CDw128B, also binds three other IL-8-related CXC chemokines: melanoma growth-stimulating activity (GRO/MGSA), neutrophil-activating peptide 2 (NAP-2) and ENA-78. See, e.g., Ahuja, SK and Murphy, PM. 1996. J Biol Chem 271:20545-50.

CDw128B is expressed on all granulocytes, a subset of T cells, monocytes, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, erythrocytes, and melanoma cells. IL-8 induces chemotaxis of neutrophils, basophils, and T lymphocytes but diminished relative to IL8RA and increases neutrophil and monocyte adhesion to endothelial cells. The binding of IL-8A to its receptor induces a transient increase in intracellular calcium levels and granule release but does not induce activation of phospholipase D or a respiratory burst in neutrophils. This pro-inflammatory response is effective in normal immune responses. Inhibitors of CDw128B are useful for treatment of psoriasis, rheumatoid arthritis, polyarthritis, and for control of angiogenesis-dependent disorders such as melanomas and breast cancer.

## 25 (V) DOCK2

The DOCK family are a group of morphogenetic transmembrane proteins that interacts with cytoskeleton to affect cell shape changes. Members of this new family include *Drosophila* myoblast city (mbc), DOCK180, DOCK2, DOCK3, CED5, KIAA0209 and CLASP. The prototypical molecule, DOCK1 or DOCK180 is the human homolog of *C. elegans* gene, CED5 which is involved in the engulfment and phagocytosis by macrophages of apoptotic cells. DOCK2 is found in peripheral blood lymphocytes and can convert a flatten cell into a rounded morphology upon transfection (Nagase, et. al. 1996. DNA Res 3:321-329, Nishihara, H. 1999. Hokkaido Igaku Zasshi 74:157).

As shown *supra*, DOCK2 is a PL and binds to PDZ proteins. Using PDZ proteins as an adaptor, DOCK2 complexes with A,B,C to control cell shape in preparation for transit of lymphocytes for vascular circulation. Modulation of DOCK2 by agonists and antagonists of its PDZ protein interaction can be used to treat, but is not limited to, acute

leukemia, blast crisis, post-myocardial infarction inflammation, post-traumatic inflammation.

5

#### W. CD34

As is shown *supra*, CD34 binds DLG1, PSD95, and NeDLG. CD34 is expressed on a small subpopulation of bone marrow cells which includes hematopoietic stem cells. CD34 is also present on bone marrow stromal cells and on endothelial cells. The selectins CD62L (L-selectin) and CD62E (E-selectin) bind CD34. CD34 mediates attachment and rolling of leukocytes. The hematopoietic stem cell properties of CD34 include myeloid differentiation of stem cells. Modulation of the CD34-PDZ interaction with agonists and/or antagonists can be used to treat, but is not limited to, myelodysplasia, leukemias, post-traumatic inflammation, post-myocardial infarction inflammation.

15

#### X. Fc epsilon receptor beta I chain (FcεRβI)

The high affinity receptor for human IgE, FcεRI, is composed of an α, β, and disulfide-linked γ homodimer. The α-chain binds the Fc portion of IgE, whereas the β-chain serves to amplify signals that are transduced through the γ-chain homodimer. Both αβγ2 tetramer and αγ2 trimer complexes exist, but the β-chain amplifies the signal 5- to 7-fold, as measured by Syk activation and calcium mobilization. Additionally, the FcεRβI is a PDZ ligand and is a member of the CD20/ FcεRβI receptor family. As is shown *supra*, FcεRβI binds MINT1.

20

As the high-affinity receptor for IgE, FcβRI on basophils and mast cells plays a central role in the initiation of allergic responses. Signaling through the FcβRI begins by crosslinking of a multivalent allergen bound to IgE. The result is vesicular degranulation, release of histamine, leukotrienes and pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-6 and TNFα), factors responsible for the symptoms of immediate hypersensitivity. Alteration of signaling by targeting PL/PDZ interaction with agonists and antagonists can be used to treat, but is not limited to, asthma, atopic dermatitis, eczema, drug reaction, mastocytosis, urticaria, eosinophilia myalgia syndrome (Turner, H., et. al., 1999, *Nature* 402 SUPP:B24).

30

#### Y. FAS Ligand (FasL)

CD95 (Fas/Apo-1) and Fas ligand (FasL) are a receptor-ligand pair critically involved in lymphocyte homeostasis and peripheral tolerance. Binding of Fas by its ligand

results in apoptotic cell death, an important major mechanism for safe clearance of unwanted  
5 cell during resolution of the acute inflammatory response. FasL is mainly restricted to activated  
T lymphocytes and is rapidly induced. Fas ligand is frequently up-regulated in breast cancer,  
as compared with normal breast epithelial cells and benign breast disease. As is shown *supra*,  
FasL binds the KIAA0561 PDZ domain. The PDZ-PL modifiers are useful for treatment of,  
but not limited to, tumors, e.g., tumors unresponsive to conventional chemotherapy.

## 10 Z. CDW125 (IL5R)

As is shown *supra*, CDW125 binds PTN-4 and RGS12. CDW125 is an IL-5  
receptor expressed on eosinophils and basophils. IL5 promotes growth and differentiation of  
15 eosinophil precursors and activates mature eosinophils. (Takatsu et al 1994, *Adv. Immunol.*  
57:145-190). The secreted form of CDW125 has antagonistic properties and is able to inhibit  
IL-5-induced eosinophil proliferation and differentiation. Modulation of CDW125 binding to  
PDZ domains may be used to treat, but is not limited to, asthma, atopic dermatitis, eczema,  
drug reaction, urticaria, mastocytosis, eosinophilia.

## 20 AA. Burkitt's lymphoma receptor-1 (BLR-1; CXCR5)

BLR-1 is a transmembrane receptor detected primarily on B cells, and shown  
to be upregulated in stimulated T cells (Dobner et al., 1992, *Eur J. Immunol.* 22:2795-2799.;  
Flynn et al., 1998, *J. Exp. Med.* 188:297-304). BLR-1 functions in chemotaxis of B and T cells  
25 into follicles of secondary lymphoid organs (e.g. spleen) for proper development and selection  
toward antigens (Forster et al., 1996, *Cell* 87:1037-1047. Its ligand is B-lymphocyte  
chemoattractant (BLC), which is strongly expressed in the follicles of Peyer's patches, spleen  
and lymph nodes (Gunn et al., 1998, *Nature* 391:799-803). Consistent with its chemotactic role  
is the demonstration that BLR-1 expression is downregulated in developed, activated B cells  
30 (plasma cells) to prevent them from being retained in follicles (Forster et al., 1994, *Cell Mol*  
*Biol* 40:381-387), and blr -/- B cells fail to migrate to B cell follicles (Forster et al., 1996).

As shown by experiments reported herein, the C-terminal end of BLR-1 binds  
to the PDZ domain containing protein MINT1. Without intending to be bound by a particular  
35 mechanism, the interaction between BLR-1 and MINT1, and BLR-1 and PDZ domains is  
necessary for the proper distribution and signaling of BLR-1 on the cell surface. When this  
interaction is disrupted, the chemotactic abilities of lymphoid cells expressing BLR-1 is  
similarly disrupted. Such a disruption results in a reduced immune response, interference with



the ability of lymphocytes to properly circulate and develop responses to antigen. Agonists and  
5 antagonists of this interaction can be used to treat, but is not limited to, systemic lupus  
erythematosus, scleroderma and other autoimmune diseases.

#### BB. CD4

CD4 is a co-receptor with the T cell receptor (TCR) involved in antigen  
10 recognition. Both CD4 and TCR belong to the immunoglobulin supergene family. T cell  
activation is enhanced by increasing the avidity of T cells for effector and target cells. The  
cytoplasmic domain is involved in signal transduction and association with the tyrosine kinase  
p56<sup>lck</sup>. CD4 is expressed on most thymocytes, two-thirds of peripheral blood T lymphocytes,  
15 monocytes and macrophages.

Human immunodeficiency virus type-1 (HIV-1) infects cells by membrane  
fusion mediated by its envelope glycoproteins (gp120-gp41) and is triggered by the interaction  
of CD4 and a chemokine co-receptor, CCR5 or CXCR4. Modulation of CD4-PDZ inhibitors  
with agonists and antagonists can be used to treat, but is not limited to, HIV infection  
20 immediately after exposure to HIV, rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, scleroderma,  
systemic lupus erythematosus, psoriasis.

#### 6.5 Agonists and Antagonists of PDZ-PL Interactions

As described herein, interactions between PDZ proteins and PL proteins in cells  
25 (e.g., hematopoietic cells, e.g., T cells and B cells) may be disrupted or inhibited by the  
administration of inhibitors or antagonists. Inhibitors can be identified using screening assays  
described herein. In embodiment, the motifs disclosed herein are used to design inhibitors. In  
some embodiments, the antagonists of the invention have a structure (e.g., peptide sequence)  
30 based on the C-terminal residues of PL-domain proteins listed in TABLE 2. In some  
embodiments, the antagonists of the invention have a structure (e.g., peptide sequence) based  
on a PL motif disclosed herein.

The PDZ/PL antagonists and agonists of the invention may be any of a large  
variety of compounds, both naturally occurring and synthetic, organic and inorganic, and  
35 including polymers (e.g., oligopeptides, polypeptides, oligonucleotides, and polynucleotides),  
small molecules, antibodies, sugars, fatty acids, nucleotides and nucleotide analogs, analogs  
of naturally occurring structures (e.g., peptide mimetics, nucleic acid analogs, and the like), and  
numerous other compounds. Although, for convenience, the present discussion primarily refers

antagonists of PDZ-PL interactions, it will be recognized that PDZ-PL interaction agonists can  
5 also be use in the methods disclosed herein.

In one aspect, the peptides and peptide mimetics or analogues of the invention contain an amino acid sequence that binds a PDZ domain in hematopoietic cells such as T cells and B cells, or otherwise inhibits the association of PL proteins and PDZ proteins. In one embodiment, the antagonists comprise a peptide that has a sequence corresponding to the  
10 carboxy-terminal sequence of a PL protein listed in TABLE 2, e.g., a peptide listed TABLE 4. Typically, the peptide comprises at least the C-terminal four (4) residues of the PL protein, and often the inhibitory peptide comprises more than four residues (e.g., at least five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, twelve or fifteen residues) from the PL protein C-terminus. See, e.g. Section  
15 6.5.1, *infra*. Moreover, the C-terminal domains of specific surface receptors expressed by hematopoietic system and endothelial cells may themselves be used as inhibitors, and may be used as the basis for rational design of non-peptide inhibitors. See Section 6.6, *infra*.

In some embodiments, the antagonist is a fusion protein comprising such a sequence. Fusion proteins containing a transmembrane transporter amino acid sequence are  
20 particularly useful. See, e.g. Section 6.5.2, *infra*.

In some embodiments, the inhibitor is conserved variant of the PL C-terminal protein sequence having inhibitory activity. See, e.g. Section 6.5.3, *infra*.

In some embodiments, the antagonist is a peptide mimetic of a PL C-terminal sequence. See, e.g. Section 6.5.4, *infra*.

25 In some embodiments, the inhibitor is a small molecule (i.e., having a molecular weight less than 1 kD). See, e.g. Section 6.5.5, *infra*.

#### 6.5.1 Peptide Antagonists

In one embodiment, the antagonists comprise a peptide that has a sequence of  
30 a PL protein carboxy-terminus listed in TABLE 2. The peptide comprises at least the C-terminal two (2) residues of the PL protein, and typically, the inhibitory peptide comprises more than two residues (e.g., at least three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, twelve or fifteen residues) from the PL protein C-terminus. Most often, the residues shared by the inhibitory peptide with the PL protein are found at the C-terminus of the peptide. However,  
35 in some embodiments, the sequence is internal. Similarly, in some cases, the inhibitory peptide comprises residues from a PL sequence that is near, but not at the c-terminus of a PL protein (see, Gee et al., 1998, *J Biological Chem.* 273:21980-87).

For example, the "core PDZ motif sequence" of a hematopoietic cell surface  
5 receptor at its C-terminus contains the last four amino acids, this sequence may be used to  
target PDZ domains in hematopoietic cells. The four amino acid core of a PDZ motif sequence  
may contain additional amino acids at its amino terminus to further increase its binding affinity  
and/or stability. In one embodiment, the PDZ motif sequence peptide can be from four amino  
acids up to 15 amino acids. It is preferred that the length of the sequence to be 6-10 amino  
10 acids. More preferably, the PDZ motif sequence contains 8 amino acids. Additional amino  
acids at the amino terminal end of the core sequence may be derived from the natural sequence  
in each hematopoietic cell surface receptor or a synthetic linker. The additional amino acids  
may also be conservatively substituted. When the third residue from the C-terminus is S, T or  
15 Y, this residue may be phosphorylated prior to the use of the peptide.

In some embodiments, the peptide and nonpeptide inhibitors of the are small,  
e.g., fewer than ten amino acid residues in length if a peptide. Further, it is reported that a  
limited number of ligand amino acids directly contact the PDZ domain (generally less than  
eight) (Kozlov et al., 2000, Biochemistry 39, 2572; Doyle et al., 1996, Cell 85, 1067) and that  
20 peptides as short as the C-terminal three amino acids often retain similar binding properties to  
longer (> 15) amino acids peptides (Yanagisawa et al., 1997, J. Biol. Chem. 272, 8539).

FIGURES 3A-H show the use of peptides to inhibit PL-PDZ interactions using  
the G assay described *supra*. In FIGURE 3A and B, the inhibition assays were carried out  
using GST fusion proteins containing PDZ domains from DLG1 or PSD95 (see *supra* and  
25 TABLE 3). Binding of biotinylated PL peptides for Clasp 2, CD46, Fas, or KV1.3 (as listed  
in TABLE 4) was determined in the presence of various competitor peptides (at a concentration  
of 100  $\mu$ M) or in the absence of a competitor (equalized as 100% binding). The competitor  
peptides were 8-mers peptides having the sequence of C-terminus of Clasp 2 (MTSSSSVV),  
CD46 (REVKFTSL), or Fas (RNEIQSLV), a unlabeled 19-mer having the sequence of c-  
30 terminus of KV1.3 (i.e., non-biotinylated AA33L as listed in TABLE 3), or a peptide having  
the sequence of residues 64-76 of hemoglobin (Vidal et al., 1999, J. Immunol. 163, 4811), i.e.,  
an unrelated competitor. The binding of biotinylated peptide (10  $\mu$ M for Fas and KV1.3, 20  
 $\mu$ M for Clasp 2 and CD46) to GST alone was subtracted from the binding to the fusion proteins  
35 to obtain the net signal for each experimental condition. This net signal was then normalized  
by dividing by the signal in the absence of competitor peptide and the data were plotted. Error  
bars indicated the standard deviation of duplicate measurements. Specific inhibition of Clasp

2 PL-DLG PDZ binding was observed with the CLASP-2 8-mer, the CD46 8-mer, the FAS-8-  
5 mer, and the KV13 peptide, but not in the absence of peptide or using an unrelated peptide.

FIGURES 3C-F show similar assays using shorter peptides to inhibit (e.g., a  
3-mer and a 5-mer). Figures 3C-E show binding of biotinylated PL peptides for Clasp 2,  
CD46, Fas, or KV1.3, at the indicated concentration (as listed in TABLE 3) to GST fusion  
proteins containing PDZ domains from NeDLG, DLG1, or PSD95 in the absence or presence  
10 of 1 mM 3-mer peptide having the sequence of the C-terminus of Clasp 2 (SVV). (Table 3).  
FIGURE 3F shows the effect on binding of a 5-mer CD49E peptide (ATSDA) to GST fusion  
proteins containing a PDZ domain from 41.8Kd

#### 15 6.5.2 Peptide Variants

Having identified PDZ binding peptides and PDZ-PL interaction inhibitory  
sequences, variations of these sequences can be made and the resulting peptide variants can be  
tested for PDZ domain binding or PDZ-PL inhibitory activity. In embodiments, the variants  
20 have the same or a different ability to bind a PDZ domain as the parent peptide. Typically,  
such amino acid substitutions are conservative, i.e., the amino acid residues are replaced with  
other amino acid residues having physical and/or chemical properties similar to the residues  
they are replacing. Preferably, conservative amino acid substitutions are those wherein an  
amino acid is replaced with another amino acid encompassed within the same designated class.

25

#### 6.5.3 Peptide Mimetics

Having identified PDZ binding peptides and PDZ-PL interaction inhibitory  
sequences, peptide mimetics can be prepared using routine methods, and the inhibitory activity  
of the mimetics can be confirmed using the assays of the invention. Thus, in some  
30 embodiments, the antagonist is a peptide mimetic of a PL C-terminal sequence. The skilled  
artisan will recognize that individual synthetic residues and polypeptides incorporating  
mimetics can be synthesized using a variety of procedures and methodologies, which are well  
described in the scientific and patent literature, e.g., Organic Syntheses Collective Volumes,  
Gilman et al. (Eds) John Wiley & Sons, Inc., NY. Polypeptides incorporating mimetics can  
35 also be made using solid phase synthetic procedures, as described, e.g., by Di Marchi, et al.,  
U.S. Pat. No. 5,422,426. Mimetics of the invention can also be synthesized using  
combinatorial methodologies. Various techniques for generation of peptide and

peptidomimetic libraries are well known, and include, e.g., multipin, tea bag, and  
5 split-couple-mix techniques; see, e.g., al-Obeidi (1998) Mol. Biotechnol. 9:205-223; Hruby  
(1997) Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol. 1:114-119; Ostergaard (1997) Mol. Divers. 3:17-27; Ostresh  
(1996) Methods Enzymol. 267:220-234.

#### 6.5.4 Small Molecules

10 In some embodiments, the inhibitor is a small molecule (i.e., having a molecular  
weight less than 1 kD). Methods for screening small molecules are well known in the art and  
include those described *supra* at Section 6.4.

### 6.6 Cell Surface Receptors and PDZ-Domain Binding Sequences

15 The following sections describe specific surface receptors expressed by different  
cell types in the hematopoietic and immune response system. The C-termini of these receptors  
are used as inhibitors, or serve as the basis for designing PDZ motif sequence peptides,  
variants, fusion proteins, peptidomimetics, and small molecules for use in inhibiting PDZ-PL  
interactions. In a preferred embodiment, the peptides are tested in an assay of the invention for  
20 inhibitory or modulatory activity (also see, TABLE 4, and discussion *supra*).

#### 6.6.1 PDZ Motif Sequences of T Cell Surface Receptors

A number of surface receptors expressed by T cells contain a PDZ motif  
25 sequence (PL sequence). These molecules include CD3 $\eta$ , CD4, CD6, CD38, CD49e, CD49f,  
CD53, CD83, CD90, CD95, CD97, CD98, CDw137 (41BB), CD166, CDw128 (IL8 R),  
DNAM-1, Fas ligand (FasL) and LPAP (Barclay et al., 1997, The Leucocyte Antigen Facts  
Book, second edition, Academic Press), CLASP-1, CLASP-2, CLASP-4, KV1.3, and DOCK2.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD3 is SSQL (SEQ ID NO:4). When  
30 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SSSQL (SEQ ID NO:5), SSSSQL  
(SEQ ID NO:6), PSSSSQL (SEQ ID NO:7), and PPSSSSQL (SEQ ID NO:8) may also be used  
to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The core PDZ motif sequence of CD3 $\eta$  at its C-terminus contains the last four  
amino acids SSQL (SEQ ID NO:2), this sequence may be used to target PDZ domains in T  
35 cells. In that connection, the amino acid residues of this sequence may be substituted with  
other conservative amino acids without adversely affecting the ability of the sequence to bind  
PDZ domains. For example, the two S residues may be substituted independently with other  
polar residues such as T, Y, Q or N. Similarly, the residue Q may be substituted with T, Y, N

or S. The last residue may be substituted with an aliphatic residue such as V, I or A.  
 5 Furthermore, this core sequence may contain additional amino acids at its amino terminus to further increase its affinity and/or stability. may be derived from the natural sequence in CD3 $\eta$  or a synthetic linker. When naturally occurring residues are added, a five amino acid sequence SSSQL (SEQ ID NO:3), a six amino acid sequence SSSSQL (SEQ ID NO:4), a seven amino acid sequence PSSSQL (SEQ ID NO:5) and an eight amino acid sequence PPSSSQL (SEQ  
 10 ID NO:6) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells. When the third residue from the C-terminus is S, T or Y, this residue may be phosphorylated prior to the use of the peptide.

In one embodiment, the peptides and peptide analogues of the invention contain an amino acid sequence that binds a PDZ domain, e.g., CD3 $\eta$ , in T cells. In one embodiment  
 15 of the invention, such sequence is linked to an amino acid sequence that facilitates its transport through the plasma membrane. In a one embodiment the last eight amino acids of the carboxyl terminus of CD3 $\eta$  chain is selected for use in inhibiting the interactions of a PDZ domain and transmembrane CD3 complex. This peptide further contains an HIV tat sequence at its amino terminus to produce a fusion sequence of GYGRKKRRQRRRGPPSSSQL.

20 The aforementioned peptides may be used directly or fused to a transmembrane transporter sequence to facilitate their entry into cells. In the case of a fusion peptide, each of the aforementioned peptide may be fused with a heterologous peptide at its amino terminus directly or by using a flexible polylinker such as the pentamer G-G-G-G-S (SEQ ID NO:7) repeated 1 to 3 times. Such linker has been used in constructing single chain antibodies (scFv)  
 25 by being inserted between V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> (Bird *et al.*, 1988, Science 242:423-426; Huston *et al.*, 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 85:5979-5883). The linker is designed to enable the correct interaction between two beta-sheets forming the variable region of the single chain antibody. Other linkers which may be used include Glu-Gly-Lys-Ser-Ser-Gly-Ser-Gly-Ser-Glu-Ser-Lys-Val-Asp (SEQ IDNO:8) (Chaudhary *et al.*, 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 87:1066-1070)  
 30 and Lys-Glu-Ser-Gly-Ser-Val-Ser-Ser-Glu- Gln-Leu-Ala-Gln-Phe-Arg-Ser-Leu-Asp (SEQ ID NO:9) (Bird *et al.*, 1988, Science 242:423-426).

The C-terminal core sequence of CD4 is CSPI (SEQ ID NO:9). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, TCSPI (SEQ ID NO:10), KTCSP (SEQ ID NO:11), QKTCSP (SEQ ID NO:12), and FKTCSP (SEQ ID NO:13) may also be  
 35 used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD6 is ISAA (SEQ ID NO:14). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, DISAA (SEQ ID NO:15),

DDISAA (SEQ ID NO:16), YDDISAA (SEQ ID NO:17), and DYDDISAA (SEQ ID NO:18)  
 5 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD38 is TSEI (SEQ ID NO:19). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, CTSEI (SEQ ID NO:20), SCTSEI (SEQ ID NO:21), SSCTSEI (SEQ ID NO:22), and DSSCTSEI (SEQ ID NO:23) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

10 The C-terminal core sequence of CD49e is TSDA (SEQ ID NO:24). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, ATSDA (SEQ ID NO:25), PATSDA (SEQ ID NO:26), PPATSDA (SEQ ID NO:27), and KPPATSDA (SEQ ID NO:28) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD49f is TSDA (SEQ ID NO:29). When  
 15 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, LTSDA (SEQ ID NO:30), RLTSDA (SEQ ID NO:31), ERLTSDA (SEQ ID NO:32), and KERLTSDA (SEQ ID NO:33) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD53 is TIGL (SEQ ID NO:34). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, QTIGL (SEQ ID NO:35), SQTIGL  
 20 (SEQ ID NO:36), TSQTIGL (SEQ ID NO:37), and KTSQTIGL (SEQ ID NO:38) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD83 is TELV (SEQ. ID. NO: 248). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, KTELV (SEQ. ID. NO: 249), HKTELV (SEQ. ID. NO: 250), PHKTELV (SEQ. ID. NO: 251), and TPHKTELV (SEQ. ID.  
 25 NO: 252) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD90 is FMSL (SEQ ID NO:39). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, DFMSL (SEQ ID NO:40), TDFMSL (SEQ ID NO:41), ATDFMSL (SEQ ID NO:42), and QATDFMSL (SEQ ID NO:43) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

30 The C-terminal core sequence of CD95 is QSLV (SEQ ID NO:44). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, IQSLV (SEQ ID NO:45), EIQSLV (SEQ ID NO:46), NEIQSLV (SEQ ID NO:47), and RNEIQSLV (SEQ ID NO:48) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD97 is ESGI (SEQ ID NO:49). When  
 35 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SESGI (SEQ ID NO:50), ASESGI (SEQ ID NO:51), RASESGI (SEQ ID NO:52), and LRASESGI (SEQ ID NO:53) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD98 is PYAA (SEQ ID NO:54). When  
 5 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, FPYAA (SEQ ID NO:55),  
 RFPYAA (SEQ ID NO:56), LRFPYAA (SEQ ID NO:57), and LLRFPYAA (SEQ ID NO:58)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CDw137 is GCEL (SEQ ID NO:59). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, GGCEL (SEQ ID NO:60),  
 10 EGGCEL (SEQ ID NO:61), EEGGCEL (SEQ ID NO:62), and EEEGGCEL (SEQ ID NO:63)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD166 is KTEA (SEQ ID NO:64). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, HKTEA (SEQ ID NO:65),  
 NHKTEA (SEQ ID NO:66), NNHKTEA (SEQ ID NO:67), and ENNHKTEA (SEQ ID NO:68)  
 15 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CDw128 is SSNL (SEQ ID NO:69). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, VSSNL (SEQ ID NO:70),  
 NVSSNL (SEQ ID NO:71), VNVSSNL (SEQ ID NO:72), and SVNVSNNL (SEQ ID NO:73)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

20 The C-terminal core sequence of DNAM-1 is KTRV (SEQ ID NO:74). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, PKTRV (SEQ ID NO:75),  
 RPKTRV (SEQ ID NO:76), RRPKTRV (SEQ ID NO:77), and SRRPKTRV (SEQ ID NO:78)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of FasL is LYKL (SEQ ID NO:79). When  
 25 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, GLYKL (SEQ ID NO:80),  
 FGLYKL (SEQ ID NO:81), FFGLYKL (SEQ ID NO:82), and TFFGLYKL (SEQ ID NO:83)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of LPAP is VTAL (SEQ ID NO:84). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, HVTAL (SEQ ID NO:85),  
 30 LHVTAL (SEQ ID NO:86), GLHVTAL (SEQ ID NO:87), and QGLHVTAL (SEQ ID NO:88)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CLASP-1 is SAQV (SEQ. ID. NO: 218).  
 When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SSAQV (SEQ. ID. NO:  
 219), SSSAQV (SEQ. ID. NO: 220), ISSAQV (SEQ. ID. NO: 221), and SISSAQV (SEQ.  
 35 ID. NO: 222) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CLASP-2 is SSVV (SEQ. ID. NO: 223).  
 When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SSSVV (SEQ. ID. NO:



224), SSSSVV (SEQ. ID. NO: 225), TSSSSVV (SEQ. ID. NO: 226), and MTSSSSVV (SEQ. ID. NO: 227) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CLASP-4 is YAEV (SEQ. ID. NO: 228). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, RYAEV (SEQ. ID. NO: 229), PRYAEV (SEQ. ID. NO: 230), SPRYAEV (SEQ. ID. NO: 231), and GSPRYAEV (SEQ. ID. NO: 232) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of KV1.3 is FTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 238). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, IFTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 239), KIFTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 240), KKIFTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 241), and IKKIFTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 242) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of DOCK2 is STDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 243). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, LSTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 244), SLSTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 245), DSLSTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 246), and PDSLSTDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 247) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in T cells.

#### 6.6.2 PDZ Motif Sequences of B Cell Surface Receptors

A number of surface receptors expressed by B cells contain a PDZ domain motif sequence. These molecules include, but are not limited to, CD38, CD53, CD95, CD97, CD98, CDw137, CD138, CDw125 (IL5R), DNAM-1, LPAP, Syndecan-2 (Barclay et al., 1997, The Leucocyte Antigen Facts Book, second edition, Academic Press) and BLR-1. The specific motif sequences of CD38, CD53, CD83, CD95, CD97, CD98, CDw137, DNAM-1, DOCK2, LPAP, CLASP-1, CLASP-2 and CLASP-4 have been described in the preceding paragraphs.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD138 is EFYA (SEQ ID NO:89). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, EEFYA (SEQ ID NO:90), QEEFYA (SEQ ID NO:91), KQEEFYA (SEQ ID NO:92), and TKQEEFYA (SEQ ID NO:93) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in B cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CDw125 is DSVF (SEQ ID NO:94). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, EDSVF (SEQ ID NO:95), LEDSVF (SEQ ID NO:96), TLEDVF (SEQ ID NO:97), and ETLEDVF (SEQ ID NO:98) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in B cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of Syndecan-2 is EFYA (SEQ. ID. NO: 258). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, KEFYA (SEQ. ID. NO: 259), TKEFYA (SEQ. ID. NO: 260), PTKEFYA (SEQ. ID. NO: 261), and APTKEFYA (SEQ. ID. NO: 262) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in B cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of BLR-1 is LTTF (SEQ. ID. NO: 253). When  
 5 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SLTTF (SEQ. ID. NO: 254),  
 TSLTTF (SEQ. ID. NO: 255), ATSLTTF (SEQ. ID. NO: 256), and NATSLTTF (SEQ. ID. NO:  
 257) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in B cells.

#### 6.6.3 PDZ motif sequences of Natural Killer Cell Surface Receptors

10 A number of surface receptors expressed by NK cells contain a PDZ domain  
 motif sequence. These molecules include, but are not limited to CD38, CD56, CD98 and  
 DNAM-1. The specific motif sequences of CD38, CD98 and DNAM-1 have been described  
 in the preceding paragraphs.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD56 is ESKA (SEQ ID NO:99). When  
 15 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, NESKA (SEQ ID NO:100),  
 ENESKA (SEQ ID NO:101), KENESKA (SEQ ID NO:102), and TKENESKA (SEQ ID  
 NO:103) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in NK cells.

#### 6.6.4 PDZ motif sequences of Monocyte Surface Receptors

20 A number of surface receptors expressed by cells of the monocytic lineage  
 (monocytes and macrophages) contain a PDZ domain motif sequence. These molecules  
 include, but are not limited to CD38, CD44, CD46, CD49e, CD49f, CD53, CD61, CD95,  
 CD97, CD98, CD148, CDw128, CDw137, Ly-6, DNAM-1 and FcεRIβ. The specific motif  
 sequences of CD38, CD49e, CD49f, CD53, CD95, CD97, CD98, CDw128, CDw137, DNAM-  
 25 1, Galectin 3 (Mac-2) and Mannose receptor have been described in the preceding paragraphs.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD44 is KIGV (SEQ ID NO:104). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, MKIGV (SEQ ID NO:105),  
 DMKIGV (SEQ ID NO:106), VDMKIGV (SEQ ID NO:107) and NVDMKIGV (SEQ ID  
 NO:108) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

30 The C-terminal core sequence of CD46 is FTSL (SEQ ID NO:109). When  
 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, KFTSL (SEQ ID NO:110),  
 VKFTSL (SEQ ID NO:111), EVKFTSL (SEQ ID NO:112) and REVKFTSL (SEQ ID NO:113)  
 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD61 is KSLV (SEQ ID NO:114). When  
 35 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, LKSLV (SEQ ID NO:115),  
 FLKSLV (SEQ ID NO:116), RFLKSLV (SEQ ID NO:117) and GRFLKSLV (SEQ ID  
 NO:118) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

5 The C-terminal core sequence of CD148 is GYIA (SEQ ID NO:119). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, NGYIA (SEQ ID NO:120), TNGYIA (SEQ ID NO:121), KTNNGYIA (SEQ ID NO:122) and GKTNGYIA (SEQ ID NO:123) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

10 The C-terminal core sequence of Ly-6 is QTLL (SEQ ID NO:124). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, LQTLL (SEQ ID NO:125), LLQTLL (SEQ ID NO:126), VLLQTLL (SEQ ID NO:127) and SVLLQTLL (SEQ ID NO:128) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

15 The C-terminal core sequence of FcεRIβ is PIDL (SEQ ID NO:129). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, PPIDL (SEQ ID NO:130), SPPIDL (SEQ ID NO:131), MSPPIDL (SEQ ID NO:132) and EMSPPIDL (SEQ ID NO:133) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

The C-terminal core sequence of Galectin 3 is YTMI (SEQ ID NO:134). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, SYTMI (SEQ ID NO:135), ASYTMI (SEQ ID NO:136), SASYTMI (SEQ ID NO:137) and TSASYTMI (SEQ ID NO:138) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

20 The C-terminal core sequence of mannose receptor is HSVI (SEQ ID NO:139). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, EHSVI (SEQ ID NO:140), NEHSVI (SEQ ID NO:141), QNEHSVI (SEQ ID NO:142) and EQNEHSVI (SEQ ID NO:143) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

#### 25 6.6.5 PDZ motif sequences of Granulocyte Surface Receptors

A number of surface receptors expressed by granulocytes contain a PDZ domain motif sequence. These molecules include, but are not limited to CD53, CD95, CD97, CD98, CD148, CDw125, CDw128, FcεRIβ and G-CSFR. The specific motif sequences of most of these molecules have been described in the preceding paragraphs.

30 The C-terminal core sequence of G-CSFR is TSVL (SEQ ID NO:144). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, ITSVL (SEQ ID NO:145), PITSVL (SEQ ID NO:146), FPITSVL (SEQ ID NO:147) and LFPITSVL (SEQ ID NO:148) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in monocytes.

#### 35 6.6.6 PDZ motif sequences of Endothelial Cell Surface Receptors

While endothelial cells are not hematopoietic cells, they closely interact with the hematopoietic system as they form the lining of blood vessels. As such, endothelial cells come in contact with the cells of the hematopoietic system. Thus, the ability to regulate

endothelial cell function provides for indirect regulation of hematopoietic cells.

- 5 A number of surface receptors expressed by endothelial cells contain a PDZ domain motif sequence. These molecules include, but are not limited to CD34, CD46, CD66b, CD66c, CD105, CD106, CD62e (E-selectin) and VCAM1.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD34 is DTEL (SEQ ID NO:149). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, ADTEL (SEQ ID NO:150),  
10 VADTEL (SEQ ID NO:151), VVADTEL (SEQ ID NO:152) and HVVADTEL (SEQ ID NO:153) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD66b and CD66c is VALI (SEQ ID NO:154). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, RVALI (SEQ ID NO:155), ARVALI (SEQ ID NO:156), LARVALI (SEQ ID NO:157) and VLARVALI (SEQ  
15 ID NO:158) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD105 is SSMA (SEQ ID NO:159). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, TSSMA (SEQ ID NO:160), STSSMA (SEQ ID NO:161), CSTSSMA (SEQ ID NO:162) and PCSTSSMA (SEQ ID NO:162) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

20 The C-terminal core sequence of CD106 is KSKV (SEQ ID NO:163). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, QKSKV (SEQ ID NO:164), AQKSKV (SEQ ID NO:165), EAQKSKV (SEQ ID NO:166) and VEAQKSKV (SEQ ID NO:167) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CD62e is SYIL (SEQ ID NO:168). When  
25 naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, PSYIL (SEQ ID NO:169), KPSYIL (SEQ ID NO:170), QKPSYIL (SEQ ID NO:171) and YQKPSYIL (SEQ ID NO:172) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of VCAM1 is KSKV (SEQ. ID. NO: 233). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, QKSKV (SEQ. ID. NO: 234),  
30 AQKSKV (SEQ. ID. NO: 235), EAQKSKV (SEQ. ID. NO: 236), and VEAQKSKV (SEQ. ID. NO: 237) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in endothelial cells.

#### 6.6.7 Mast Cell, Basophils and Eosinophil Cell Surface Receptors

FcεRIβ, CDw125, CDw128 and IL-8RB are transmembrane receptors expressed  
35 by mast cells, basophils and eosinophils. These receptors play a role in the activation of these cells to result in degranulation and histamine release in allergic reactions. The C-terminal core sequence of FcεRIβ is PIDL (SEQ ID NO:4). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, PPIDL (SEQ ID NO:5), SPPIDL (SEQ ID NO:6), MSPPIDL (SEQ ID

NO:7) and EMSPPIDL (SEQ ID NO:8) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing  
 5 protein in mast cells. In addition, the residue E may be substituted with G to increase its binding affinity.

The C-terminal core sequence of CDw125 is DSVF (SEQ ID NO: 9). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, EDSVF (SEQ ID NO:10), LEDSVF (SEQ ID NO:11), TLEDSVF (SEQ ID NO:12), and ETLEDSVF (SEQ ID NO:13)  
 10 may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in mast cells.

The C-terminal core sequence of CDw128 is SSNL (SEQ ID NO:14). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, VSSNL (SEQ ID NO:15), NVSSNL (SEQ ID NO:16), VNVSSNL (SEQ ID NO:17), and SVNVSNNL (SEQ ID NO:18) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in mast cells.

15 The C-terminal core sequence of IL-8RB is STTL (SEQ ID NO:19). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence TSTTL (SEQ ID NO:20), HTSTTL (SEQ ID NO:21), GHTSTTL (SEQ ID NO:22) and SGHTSTTL (SEQ ID NO:23) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in mast cells.

#### 20 6.6.8 Other PDZ motif sequences

The C-terminal core sequence of NMDA is ESDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 263). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, IESDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 264), SIESDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 265), PSIESDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 266), and MPSIESDV (SEQ. ID. NO: 267) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in neuronal cells.

25 The C-terminal core sequence of neurexin is EYYV (SEQ. ID. NO: 268). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, KEYV (SEQ. ID. NO: 269), DKEYV (SEQ. ID. NO: 270), KDKEYV (SEQ. ID. NO: 271), and NKDKEYV (SEQ. ID. NO: 272) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in neuronal cells.

30 The C-terminal core sequence of Glycophorin C is EYFI (SEQ. ID. NO: 273). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, KEYFI (SEQ. ID. NO: 274), RKEYFI (SEQ. ID. NO: 275), SRKEYFI (SEQ. ID. NO: 276), and SSRKEYFI (SEQ. ID. NO: 277) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein.

35 The C-terminal core sequence of CD148 is KTIA (SEQ. ID. NO: 278). When naturally-occurring residues are added to the core sequence, GKTIA (SEQ. ID. NO: 279), FGKTIA (SEQ. ID. NO: 280), TFGKTIA (SEQ. ID. NO: 281), and TTFGKTIA (SEQ. ID. NO: 282) may also be used to target a PDZ domain-containing protein in epithelial or myeloid cells.

5 6.7. Preparation of Peptides

6.7.1. Chemical Synthesis

The peptides of the invention or analogues thereof, may be prepared using virtually any art-known technique for the preparation of peptides and peptide analogues. For  
10 example, the peptides may be prepared in linear form using conventional solution or solid phase peptide syntheses and cleaved from the resin followed by purification procedures (Creighton, 1983, Protein Structures And Molecular Principles, W.H. Freeman and Co., N.Y.). Suitable procedures for synthesizing the peptides described herein are well known in the art. The composition of the synthetic peptides may be confirmed by amino acid analysis or  
15 sequencing (e.g., the Edman degradation procedure and mass spectroscopy).

In addition, analogues and derivatives of the peptides can be chemically synthesized. The linkage between each amino acid of the peptides of the invention may be an amide, a substituted amide or an isostere of amide. Nonclassical amino acids or chemical  
20 amino acid analogues can be introduced as a substitution or addition into the sequence. Non-classical amino acids include, but are not limited to, the D-isomers of the common amino acids,  $\alpha$ -amino isobutyric acid, 4-aminobutyric acid, Abu, 2-amino butyric acid,  $\gamma$ -Abu,  $\epsilon$ -Ahx, 6-amino hexanoic acid, Aib, 2-amino isobutyric acid, 3-amino propionic acid, ornithine, norleucine, norvaline, hydroxyproline, sarcosine, citrulline, cysteic acid, t-butylglycine, t-  
25 butylalanine, phenylglycine, cyclohexylalanine,  $\beta$ -alanine, fluoro-amino acids, designer amino acids such as  $\beta$ -methyl amino acids, C $\alpha$ -methyl amino acids, N $\alpha$ -methyl amino acids, and amino acid analogues in general. Furthermore, the amino acid can be D (dextrorotary) or L (levorotary).

30 6.7.2. Recombinant Synthesis

If the peptide is composed entirely of gene-encoded amino acids, or a portion of it is so composed, the peptide or the relevant portion may also be synthesized using conventional recombinant genetic engineering techniques. For recombinant production, a polynucleotide sequence encoding a linear form of the peptide is inserted into an appropriate  
35 expression vehicle, *i.e.*, a vector which contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted coding sequence, or in the case of an RNA viral vector, the necessary elements for replication and translation. The expression vehicle is then transfected into a

suitable target cell which will express the peptide. Depending on the expression system used,  
5 the expressed peptide is then isolated by procedures well-established in the art. Methods for  
recombinant protein and peptide production are well known in the art (*see, e.g., Maniatis et al.,*  
1989, *Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, N.Y.; and  
*Ausubel et al., 1989, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Greene Publishing Associates  
and Wiley Interscience, N.Y.).

10 A variety of host-expression vector systems may be utilized to express the  
peptides described herein. These include, but are not limited to, microorganisms such as  
bacteria transformed with recombinant bacteriophage DNA or plasmid DNA expression vectors  
containing an appropriate coding sequence; yeast or filamentous fungi transformed with  
15 recombinant yeast or fungi expression vectors containing an appropriate coding sequence;  
insect cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (*e.g., baculovirus*)  
containing an appropriate coding sequence; plant cell systems infected with recombinant virus  
expression vectors (*e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus or tobacco mosaic virus*) or transformed with  
recombinant plasmid expression vectors (*e.g., Ti plasmid*) containing an appropriate coding  
20 sequence; or animal cell systems.

The expression elements of the expression systems vary in their strength and  
specificities. Depending on the host/vector system utilized, any of a number of suitable  
transcription and translation elements, including constitutive and inducible promoters, may be  
used in the expression vector. For example, when cloning in bacterial systems, inducible  
25 promoters such as pL of bacteriophage  $\lambda$ , plac, ptrp, ptac (ptrp-lac hybrid promoter) and the like  
may be used; when cloning in insect cell systems, promoters such as the baculovirus  
polyhedron promoter may be used; when cloning in plant cell systems, promoters derived from  
the genome of plant cells (*e.g., heat shock promoters; the promoter for the small subunit of*  
30 *RUBISCO; the promoter for the chlorophyll a/b binding protein*) or from plant viruses (*e.g.,*  
*the 35S RNA promoter of CaMV; the coat protein promoter of TMV*) may be used; when  
cloning in mammalian cell systems, promoters derived from the genome of mammalian cells  
(*e.g., metallothionein promoter*) or from mammalian viruses (*e.g., the adenovirus late promoter;*  
*the vaccinia virus 7.5 K promoter*) may be used; when generating cell lines that contain  
35 multiple copies of expression product, SV40-, BPV- and EBV-based vectors may be used with  
an appropriate selectable marker.

In cases where plant expression vectors are used, the expression of sequences  
encoding the peptides of the invention may be driven by any of a number of promoters. For

example, viral promoters such as the 35S RNA and 19S RNA promoters of CaMV (Brisson *et al.*, 1984, Nature 310:511-514), or the coat protein promoter of TMV (Takamatsu *et al.*, 1987, EMBO J. 6:307-311) may be used; alternatively, plant promoters such as the small subunit of RUBISCO (Coruzzi *et al.*, 1984, EMBO J. 3:1671-1680; Broglie *et al.*, 1984, Science 224:838-843) or heat shock promoters, *e.g.*, soybean hsp17.5-E or hsp17.3-B (Gurley *et al.*, 1986, Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:559-565) may be used. These constructs can be introduced into plant leukocytes using Ti plasmids, Ri plasmids, plant virus vectors, direct DNA transformation, microinjection, electroporation, etc. For reviews of such techniques *see, e.g.*, Weissbach & Weissbach, 1988, Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, Academic Press, NY, Section VIII, pp. 421-463; and Grierson & Corey, 1988, Plant Molecular Biology, 2d Ed., Blackie, London, Ch. 7-9.

In one insect expression system that may be used to produce the peptides of the invention, *Autographa californica* nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV) is used as a vector to express the foreign genes. The virus grows in *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells. A coding sequence may be cloned into non-essential regions (for example the polyhedron gene) of the virus and placed under control of an AcNPV promoter (for example, the polyhedron promoter). Successful insertion of a coding sequence will result in inactivation of the polyhedron gene and production of non-occluded recombinant virus (*i.e.*, virus lacking the proteinaceous coat coded for by the polyhedron gene). These recombinant viruses are then used to infect *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells in which the inserted gene is expressed. (*e.g.*, see Smith *et al.*, 1983, J. Virol. 46:584; Smith, U.S. Patent No. 4,215,051). Further examples of this expression system may be found in Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 2, Ausubel *et al.*, eds., Greene Publish. Assoc. & Wiley Interscience.

In mammalian host cells, a number of viral based expression systems may be utilized. In cases where an adenovirus is used as an expression vector, a coding sequence may be ligated to an adenovirus transcription/translation control complex, *e.g.*, the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. This chimeric gene may then be inserted in the adenovirus genome by *in vitro* or *in vivo* recombination. Insertion in a non-essential region of the viral genome (*e.g.*, region E1 or E3) will result in a recombinant virus that is viable and capable of expressing peptide in infected hosts. (*e.g.*, See Logan & Shenk, 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:3655-3659). Alternatively, the vaccinia 7.5 K promoter may be used, (*see, e.g.*, Mackett *et al.*, 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79:7415-7419; Mackett *et al.*, 1984, J. Virol. 49:857-864; Panicali *et al.*, 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79:4927-4931).



Other expression systems for producing linear peptides of the invention will be  
5 apparent to those having skill in the art.

#### 6.7.3. Purification of the Peptides and Peptide Analogues

The peptides and peptide analogues of the invention can be purified by art-  
known techniques such as high performance liquid chromatography, ion exchange  
10 chromatography, gel electrophoresis, affinity chromatography and the like. The actual  
conditions used to purify a particular peptide or analogue will depend, in part, on factors such  
as net charge, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, etc., and will be apparent to those having skill  
in the art. The purified peptides can be identified by assays based on their physical or  
functional properties, including radioactive labeling followed by gel electrophoresis,  
15 radioimmuno-assays, ELISA, bioassays, and the like.

For affinity chromatography purification, any antibody which specifically binds  
the peptides or peptide analogues may be used. For the production of antibodies, various host  
animals, including but not limited to rabbits, mice, rats, etc., may be immunized by injection  
with a peptide. The peptide may be attached to a suitable carrier, such as BSA or KLH, by  
20 means of a side chain functional group or linkers attached to a side chain functional group.  
Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host  
species, including but not limited to Freund's (complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as  
aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols,  
25 polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, dinitrophenol, and potentially  
useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacilli Calmette-Guerin) and *Corynebacterium parvum*.

Monoclonal antibodies to a peptide may be prepared using any technique which  
provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These  
include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique originally described by Koehler and  
30 Milstein, 1975, Nature 256:495-497, the human B-cell hybridoma technique, Kosbor *et al.*,  
1983, Immunology Today 4:72; Cote *et al.*, 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:2026-2030  
and the EBV-hybridoma technique (Cole *et al.*, 1985, Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer  
Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96 (1985)). In addition, techniques developed for the  
production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison *et al.*, 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.  
35 81:6851-6855; Neuberger *et al.*, 1984, Nature 312:604-608; Takeda *et al.*, 1985, Nature  
314:452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody molecule of appropriate antigen  
specificity together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological

activity can be used. Alternatively, techniques described for the production of single chain  
5 antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce peptide-specific single chain  
antibodies.

Antibody fragments which contain deletions of specific binding sites may be  
generated by known techniques. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to  
F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments, which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule and Fab  
10 fragments, which can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments.  
Alternatively, Fab expression libraries may be constructed (Huse *et al.*, 1989, Science  
246:1275-1281) to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab fragments with the  
desired specificity for the peptide of interest.

15 The antibody or antibody fragment specific for the desired peptide can be  
attached, for example, to agarose, and the antibody-agarose complex is used in  
immunochromatography to purify peptides of the invention. See, Scopes, 1984, Protein  
Purification: Principles and Practice, Springer-Verlag New York, Inc., NY, Livingstone, 1974,  
Methods Enzymology: Immunoaffinity Chromatography of Proteins 34:723-731.

20 6.8. Uses of PDZ Domain Binding and Antagonist Compounds

In one aspect of the invention, the PDZ domain binding and PDZ-PL inhibitory  
compounds of the present invention are useful in regulating diverse activities of hematopoietic  
cells (e.g., T cells and B cells) and other cells involved in the immune response.

25 In one embodiment of the invention, the compounds of the invention are used  
to inhibit leukocyte activation, which is manifested in measurable events including but not  
limited to, cytokine production, cell adhesion, expansion of cell numbers, apoptosis and  
cytotoxicity. In one aspect, the compounds of the present invention are useful in regulating  
T cell-mediated immune responses *in vitro* and *in vivo*. In one embodiment, the compounds  
30 of the invention are used to inhibit T cell activation, which is manifested in measurable events  
including but not limited to, cytokine production, expansion of T cell numbers and cytotoxicity.

As a corollary, the compounds of the invention may be used to treat diverse conditions  
associated with undesirable leukocyte activation, including but not limited to, acute and chronic  
inflammation, graft-versus-host disease, transplantation rejection, hypersensitivities and  
35 autoimmunity such as multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, periodontal disease, systemic  
lupus erythematosus, juvenile diabetes mellitus, non-insulin-dependent diabetes, and allergies,  
and other conditions listed herein (see, e.g., Section 6.4, *supra*).

Thus, the invention also relates to methods of using such compositions in  
5 modulating leukocyte activation as measured by, for example, cytotoxicity, cytokine  
production, cell proliferation, and apoptosis. Assays for activation are well known. For  
example, PDZ/PL interaction antagonists can be evaluated in the following: (1) cytotoxic T  
lymphocytes can be incubated with radioactively labeled target cells and the antigen-specific  
10 lysis of these target cells detected by the release of radioactivity, (2) helper T lymphocytes can  
be incubated with antigens and antigen presenting cells and the synthesis and secretion of  
cytokines measured by standard methods (Windhagen A; et al., 1995, *Immunity* 2(4): 373-80),  
(3) antigen presenting cells can be incubated with whole protein antigen and the presentation  
of that antigen on MHC detected by either T lymphocyte activation assays or biophysical  
15 methods (Harding et al., 1989, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 86: 4230-4), (4) mast cells can be  
incubated with reagents that cross-link their Fc-epsilon receptors and histamine release  
measured by enzyme immunoassay (Siraganian, et al., 1983, *TIPS* 4: 432-437).

Similarly, the effect of PDZ/PL interaction antagonists on products of leukocyte  
activation in either a model organism (e.g., mouse) or a human patient can also be evaluated  
20 by various methods that are well known. For example, (1) the production of antibodies in  
response to vaccination can be readily detected by standard methods currently used in clinical  
laboratories, e.g., an ELISA; (2) the migration of immune cells to sites of inflammation can be  
detected by scratching the surface of skin and placing a sterile container to capture the  
migrating cells over scratch site (Peters et al., 1988, *Blood* 72: 1310-5); (3) the proliferation of  
25 peripheral blood mononuclear cells in response to mitogens or mixed lymphocyte reaction can  
be measured using <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine; (4) the phagocytic capacity of granulocytes, macrophages,  
and other phagocytes in PBMCs can be measured by placing PMBCs in wells together with  
labeled particles (Peters et al., 1988); and (5) the differentiation of immune system cells can be  
measured by labeling PBMCs with antibodies to CD molecules such as CD4 and CD8 and  
30 measuring the fraction of the PBMCs expressing these markers.

In one exemplary assay, human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC),  
human T cell clones (e.g., Jurkat E6, ATCC TIB-152), EBV-transformed B cell clones (e.g.,  
9D10, ATCC CRL-8752), antigen-specific T cell clones or lines can be used to examine  
35 PDZ/PL interaction antagonists in vitro. Inhibition of activation of these cells or cell lines can  
be used for the evaluation of potential PDZ/PL interaction antagonists.

Standard methods by which hematopoietic cells are stimulated to undergo  
activation characteristic of an immune response are, for example:

A) Antigen specific stimulation of immune responses. Either pre-immunized  
 5 or naïve mouse splenocytes can be generated by standard procedures. In addition, antigen-  
 specific T cell clones and hybridomas (e.g., MBP-specific), and numerous B cell lymphoma  
 cell lines (e.g., CH27), have been previously characterized and are available for the assays  
 discussed below. Antigen specific splenocytes or B-cells can be mixed with antigen specific  
 T-cells in the presence of antigen to generate an immune response. This can be performed in  
 10 the presence or absence of PDZ/PL interaction antagonists to assay whether PDZ/PL interaction  
 antagonists modulate the immune response *infra*.

B) Non-specific T cell activation. The following methods can be used to  
 activate T cells in the absence of antigen: 1) cross-linking T cell receptor (TCR) by addition  
 15 of antibodies against receptor activation molecules (e.g., TCR, CD3, or CD2) together with  
 antibodies against co-stimulator molecules, for example anti-CD28; 2) activating cell surface  
 receptors in a non-specific fashion using lectins such as concanavalin A (con A) and  
 phytohemagglutinin (PHA); 3) mimicking cell surface receptor-mediated activation using  
 pharmacological agents that activate protein kinase C (e.g., phorbol esters) and increase  
 20 cytoplasmic  $Ca^{2+}$  (e.g., ionomycin).

C) Non-specific B cell activation: 1) application of antibodies against cell  
 surface molecules such as IgM, CD20, or CD21. 2) Lipopolysaccharide (LPS), phorbol esters,  
 calcium ionophores and ionomycin can also be used to by-pass receptor triggering.

D) Mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR). Mix donor PBMC with recipient  
 25 PBMC to activate lymphocytes by presentation of mismatched tissue antigens, which occurs  
 in all cases except identical twins.

E) Generation of a specific T cell clone or line that recognizes a particular  
 antigen. A standard approach is to generate tetanus toxin-specific T cells from a donor that has  
 recently been boosted with tetanus toxin. Major histocompatibility complex- (MHC-) matched  
 30 antigen presenting cells and a source of tetanus toxin are used to maintain antigen specificity  
 of the cell line or T cell clone (Lanzavecchia, A., et al., 1983, Eur. J. Immun. 13: 733-738).

#### Assay Quantitation

The assays described above can be quantitated by a variety of well known  
 35 quantitation methods. For example:

##### (A) Tyrosine phosphorylation

Tyrosine phosphorylation of early response proteins such as HS1, PLC- $\gamma$ , ZAP-  
 76, and Vav is an early biochemical event following leukocyte activation. The tyrosine

phosphorylated proteins can be detected by Western blot using antibodies against phosphorylated tyrosine residues. Tyrosine phosphorylation of these early response proteins can be used as a standard assay for leukocyte activation (J. Biol. Chem., 1997, 272(23): 14562-14570). Any change in the phosphorylation pattern of these or related proteins when immune responses are generated in the presence of potential PDZ/PL interaction antagonists is indicative of a potential PDZ/PL interaction antagonists.

10 (B) Intracellular Calcium Flux

The kinetics of intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations are measured over time after stimulation of cells preloaded with a calcium sensitive dye. Upon binding  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  the indicator dye (e.g., Fluor-4 (Molecular Probes)), exhibits an increase in fluorescence level using flow cytometry, solution fluorometry, and confocal microscopy. Any change in the level or timing of calcium flux when immune responses are generated in the presence of PDZ/PL interaction antagonists is indicative of an inhibition of this response.

(C) Regulation of early activation markers

Increased and diminished expression/regulation of early lymphocyte activation marker levels such as CD69, IL-2R, MHC class II, B7, and TCR are commonly measured with fluorescently labeled antibodies using flow cytometry. All antibodies are commercially available. Any change in the expression levels of lymphocyte activation markers when immune responses are generated in the presence of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonists is indicative of an inhibition of this response.

25 (D) Increased metabolic activity/acid release

Activation of most known signal transduction pathways trigger increases in acidic metabolites. This reproducible biological event is measured as the rate of acid release using a microphysiometer (Molecular Devices), and is used as an early activation marker when comparing the treatment of cells with potential biological therapeutics (McConnell, H.M. et al., 1992, Science 257: 1906-1912 and McConnell, H.M., 1995, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 92: 2750-2754). Any statistically significant increase or decrease in acid release of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), suggest an effect of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function.

35 (E) Cell proliferation/cell viability assays

(1)  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation

Exposure of lymphocytes to antigen or mitogen in vitro induces DNA synthesis and cellular proliferation. The measurement of mitotic activity by  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation

into newly synthesized DNA is one of the most frequently used assays to quantitative T cell  
5 activation. Depending on the cell population and form of stimulation used to activate the T  
cells, mitotic activity can be measured within 24-72 hrs. in vitro, post 3H-thimidine pulse  
(Mishell, B. B. and S. M. Shiigi, 1980, Selected Methods in Cellular Immunology, W. H.  
Freeman and Company and Dutton, R. W. and Pearce, J. D., 1962, Nature 194: 93). Any  
10 statistically significant increase or decrease in CPM of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist-  
treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), suggest an effect of the PDZ/PL  
interaction antagonist on biological function.

(2) MTS [5-(3-carboxymethoxyphenyl)-2-(4,5-dimethylthiazolyl)-3-(4-  
sulfophenyl)tetrazolium, inner salt] is a colorimetric method for determining the number of  
15 viable cells in proliferation or cytotoxicity assays (Barltrop, J.A. et al., 1991, Bioorg. & Med.  
Chem. Lett. 1: 611). 1-5 days after lymphocyte activation, MTS tetrazolium compound,  
Owen's reagent, is bio-reduced by cells into a colored formazan product that is soluble in tissue  
culture media. Color intensity is read at 490 nm minus 650 nm using a microplate reader. Any  
statistically significant increase or decrease in color intensity of the PDZ/PL interaction  
20 antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), can suggest an effect  
of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function (Mosmann, T., 1983, J. Immunol.  
Methods 65: 55 and Barltrop, J.A. et al. (1991)).

(3) Bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU), a thymidine analogue, readily incorporates  
into cells undergoing DNA synthesis. BrdU-pulsed cells are labeled with an enzyme-  
25 conjugated anti-BrdU antibody (Gratzner, H.G., 1982, Science 218: 474-475.). A colorimetric,  
soluble substrate is used to visualize proliferating cells that have incorporated BrdU. Reaction  
is stopped with sulfuric acid and plate is read at 450 nm using a microplate reader. Any  
statistically significant increase or decrease in color intensity of the PDZ/PL interaction  
antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), suggest an effect of  
30 the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function.

#### (F) Apoptosis by Annexin V

Programmed cell death or apoptosis is an early event in a cascade of catabolic  
reactions leading to cell death. A loss in the integrity of the cell membrane allows for the  
35 binding of fluorescently conjugated phosphatidylserine. Stained cells can be measured by  
fluorescence microscopy and flow cytometry (Vermes, I., 1995, J. Immunol. Methods. 180:  
39-52). In one embodiment, any statistically significant increase or decrease in apoptotic cell  
number of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample

(no treatment), suggest an effect of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function.

- 5 For evaluating apoptosis in situ, assays for evaluating cell death in tissue samples can also be used in vivo studies.

(G) Quantitation of cytokine production

Cell supernatants harvested after cell stimulation for 16-48 hrs are stored at -80°C until assayed or directly tested for cytokine production. Multiple cytokine assays can be performed on each sample. IL-2, IL-3, IFN- $\gamma$  and other cytokine ELISA Assays are available  
10 for mouse, rat, and human (Endogen, Inc. and BioSource). Cytokine production is measured using a standard two-antibody sandwich ELISA protocol as described by the manufacturer. The presence of horseradish peroxidase is detected with 3, 3', 5' tertamethyl benziidine (TMB) substrate and the reaction is stopped with sulfuric acid. The absorbency at 450 nm is measured  
15 using a microplate reader. Any statistically significant increase or decrease in color intensity of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), suggest an effect of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function. See also Example 1, *infra*. Detection of intracellular cytokines using anti-cytokine antibodies  
20 provides the additional advantage of measuring cytokines fore mixed cell populations. This allows for phenotyping measuring frequency of cytokine producing cell types in suspension or in tissues.

(H) NF-AT can be visualized by Immunostaining

T cell activation requires the import of nuclear factor of activated T cells (NF-AT) to the nucleus. This translocation of NF-AT can be visualized by immunostaining with  
25 anti-NF-AT antibody (Cell 1998, 93: 851-861). Therefore, NF-AT nuclear translocation has been used to assay T cell activation. Similarly, NF-AT/luciferase reporter assays have been used as a standard measurement of T cell activation (MCB 1996, 12: 7151-7160). Any statistically significant increase or decrease in the nuclear translocation of NF-AT brought  
30 about by the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist-treated sample, as compared to control sample (no treatment), suggest an effect of the PDZ/PL interaction antagonist on biological function. In order to optimize the use of the peptides and peptide analogues disclosed herein in a human subject, various animal models may be used to define certain clinical parameters. For example,  
35 the compounds of the invention may be tested in different dosages, formulations and route of administration in a cardiac transplant mouse model to optimize their ability to inhibit rejection responses to solid organ transplants (Fulmer et al., 1963, *Am. J. Anat.* 113:273; Jockusch et al., 1983, *Exp. Neurol.* 81:749).

In situations where inhibition of a T cell response is desired, the compounds of the inventions may be used to inhibit PDZ domain interactions with CD3, CD4, CD6 and CDw137. In addition, the compounds of the invention may be used to inhibit PDZ domain interactions with CD53 and CD138 in B cells. In order to inhibit IgE-mediated allergic reactions, the compounds of the invention may be used to inhibit PDZ domain interactions with FcεRIβ, CDw125 and CDw128. Furthermore, a PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence) of CD95 may be used to induce apoptosis of lymphomas.

#### (I) Inflammatory Mediator Release Assays

Assays are well known in the art for inflammatory mediator release to access the effect of compounds or treatments IgE-mediated degranulation. See, e.g. Berger et al., 1997, Measuring Cell Degranulation e.g., Ch 19.6 Immunology Method Manual. Academic Press, Ltd. 1436-1440 and Siraganian, 1983, Histamine Secretion from Mast Cells and Basophil. TIPS 4:432-437, both incorporated by reference herein.

#### 6.9. Formulation and Route of Administration

##### 6.9.1 Introduction of Agonists or Antagonists (e.g., Peptides and Fusion Proteins) into Cells

In one aspect, the PDZ-PL antagonists of the invention are introduced into a cell to modulate (i.e., increase or decrease) a biological function or activity of the cell. Many small organic molecules readily cross the cell membranes (or can be modified by one of skill using routine methods to increase the ability of compounds to enter cells, e.g., by reducing or eliminating charge, increasing lipophilicity, conjugating the molecule to a moiety targeting a cell surface receptor such that after interacting with the receptor). Methods for introducing larger molecules, e.g., peptides and fusion proteins are also well known, including, e.g., injection, liposome-mediated fusion, application of a hydrogel, conjugation to a targeting moiety conjugate endocytosed by the cell, electroporation, and the like).

In one embodiment, the antagonist or agent is a fusion polypeptide or derivatized polypeptide. A fusion or derivatized protein may include a targeting moiety that increases the ability of the polypeptide to traverse a cell membrane or causes the polypeptide to be delivered to a specified cell type (e.g., liver cells or tumor cells) preferentially or cell compartment (e.g., nuclear compartment) preferentially. Examples of targeting moieties



include lipid tails, amino acid sequences such as antennapodia peptide or a nuclear localization  
5 signal (NLS; e.g., *Xenopus* nucleoplasmin Robbins et al., 1991, *Cell* 64:615).

In one embodiment of the invention, a peptide sequence or peptide analog  
determined to inhibit a PDZ domain-PL protein binding, in an assay of the invention is  
introduced into a cell by linking the sequence to an amino acid sequence that facilitates its  
transport through the plasma membrane (a "transmembrane transporter sequence"). The  
10 peptides of the invention may be used directly or fused to a transmembrane transporter  
sequence to facilitate their entry into cells. In the case of such a fusion peptide, each peptide  
may be fused with a heterologous peptide at its amino terminus directly or by using a flexible  
polylinker such as the pentamer G-G-G-G-S (SEQ ID NO:1) repeated 1 to 3 times. Such linker  
15 has been used in constructing single chain antibodies (scFv) by being inserted between V<sub>H</sub> and  
V<sub>L</sub> (Bird et al., 1988, *Science* 242:423-426; Huston et al., 1988, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*  
85:5979-5883). The linker is designed to enable the correct interaction between two beta-  
sheets forming the variable region of the single chain antibody. Other linkers which may be  
used include Glu-Gly-Lys-Ser-Ser-Gly-Ser-Gly-Ser-Glu-Ser-Lys-Val-Asp (SEQ ID NO:2)  
20 (Chaudhary et al., 1990, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 87:1066-1070) and Lys-Glu-Ser-Gly-Ser-  
Val-Ser-Ser-Glu-Gln-Leu-Ala-Gln-Phe-Arg-Ser-Leu-Asp (SEQ ID NO:3) (Bird et al., 1988,  
*Science* 242:423-426).

A number of peptide sequences have been described in the art as capable of  
facilitating the entry of a peptide conjugate into a cell through the plasma membrane (Derossi  
25 et al., 1998, *Trends in Cell Biol.* 8:84). For the purpose of this invention, such peptides are  
collectively referred to as transmembrane transporter peptides. Examples of these peptide  
include, but are not limited to, tat derived from HIV (Vives et al., 1997, *J. Biol. Chem.*  
272:16010; Nagahara et al., 1998, *Nat. Med.* 4:1449), antennapedia from *Drosophila* (Derossi  
et al., 1994, *J. Biol. Chem.* 261:10444), VP22 from herpes simplex virus (Elliot and D'Hare,  
30 1997, *Cell* 88:223-233), complementarity-determining regions (CDR) 2 and 3 of anti-DNA  
antibodies (Avrameas et al., 1998, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 95:5601-5606), 70 KDa heat  
shock protein (Fujihara, 1999, *EMBO J.* 18:411-419) and transportan (Pooga et al., 1998,  
*FASEB J.* 12:67-77). In a preferred embodiment of the invention, a truncated HIV tat peptide  
35 having the sequence of GYGRKKRRQRRRG (SEQ ID NO:173) is used.

It is preferred that a transmembrane transporter sequence is fused to a  
hematopoietic cell surface receptor carboxyl terminal sequence at its amino-terminus with or  
without a linker. Generally, the C-terminus of a PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence) must be

free in order to interact with a PDZ domain. The transmembrane transporter sequence may be  
5 used in whole or in part as long as it is capable of facilitating entry of the peptide into a cell.

In an alternate embodiment of the invention, a hematopoietic cell surface  
receptor C-terminal sequence may be used alone when it is delivered in a manner that allows  
its entry into cells in the absence of a transmembrane transporter sequence. For example, the  
peptide may be delivered in a liposome formulation or using a gene therapy approach by  
10 delivering a coding sequence for the PDZ motif alone or as a fusion molecule into a target cell.

The compounds of the of the invention may also be administered via liposomes,  
which serve to target the conjugates to a particular tissue, such as lymphoid tissue, or targeted  
selectively to infected cells, as well as increase the half-life of the peptide composition.  
15 Liposomes include emulsions, foams, micelles, insoluble monolayers, liquid crystals,  
phospholipid dispersions, lamellar layers and the like. In these preparations the peptide to be  
delivered is incorporated as part of a liposome, alone or in conjunction with a molecule which  
binds to, e.g., a receptor prevalent among lymphoid cells, such as monoclonal antibodies which  
bind to the CD45 antigen, or with other therapeutic or immunogenic compositions. Thus,  
20 liposomes filled with a desired peptide or conjugate of the invention can be directed to the site  
of lymphoid cells, where the liposomes then deliver the selected inhibitor compositions.  
Liposomes for use in the invention are formed from standard vesicle-forming lipids, which  
generally include neutral and negatively charged phospholipids and a sterol, such as  
cholesterol. The selection of lipids is generally guided by consideration of, e.g., liposome size,  
25 acid lability and stability of the liposomes in the blood stream. A variety of methods are  
available for preparing liposomes, as described in, e.g., Szoka et al., Ann. Rev. Biophys.  
Bioeng. 9:467 (1980), U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,235,871, 4,501,728 and 4,837,028.

~~The targeting of liposomes using a variety of targeting agents is well known in~~  
the art (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,957,773 and 4,603,044). For targeting to the immune cells,  
30 a ligand to be incorporated into the liposome can include, e.g., antibodies or fragments thereof  
specific for cell surface determinants of the desired immune system cells. A liposome  
suspension containing a peptide or conjugate may be administered intravenously, locally,  
topically, etc. in a dose which varies according to, inter alia, the manner of administration, the  
35 conjugate being delivered, and the stage of the disease being treated.

In order to specifically deliver a PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence) peptide  
into a specific cell type, the peptide may be linked to a cell-specific targeting moiety, which  
include but are not limited to, ligands for diverse leukocyte surface molecules such as growth

factors, hormones and cytokines, as well as antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof.

5 Since a large number of cell surface receptors have been identified in leukocytes, ligands or antibodies specific for these receptors may be used as cell-specific targeting moieties. For example, interleukin-2, B7-1 (CD80), B7-2 (CD86) and CD40 or peptide fragments thereof may be used to specifically target activated T cells (The Leucocyte Antigen Facts Book, 1997, Barclay et al. (eds.), Academic Press). CD28, CTLA-4 and CD40L or peptide fragments

10 thereof may be used to specifically target B cells. Furthermore, Fc domains may be used to target certain Fc receptor-expressing cells such as monocytes.

It is preferred that a transmembrane transporter sequence is fused to a CD3 $\eta$  carboxyl terminal sequence at its amino-terminus with or without a linker. Generally, the C-terminus of a PDZ motif sequence must be free in order to interact with a PDZ domain.

15 The transmembrane transporter sequence may be used in whole or in part as long as it is capable of facilitating entry of the peptide into a T cell.

In an alternate embodiment of the invention, a CD3 $\eta$  C-terminal sequence may be used alone when it is delivered in a manner that allows its entry into cells in the absence of a transmembrane transporter sequence. For example, the peptide may be

20 delivered in a liposome formulation or using a gene therapy approach by delivering a coding sequence for the PDZ motif alone or as a fusion molecule into a target cell.

In order to specifically deliver a PDZ motif sequence peptide into a T cell, the peptide may be linked to a T cell-specific targeting moiety, which include but are not limited to, ligands for diverse T cell surface molecules such as growth factors, hormones and cytokines,

25 as well as antibodies or antigen-binding fragments thereof. Since a large number of cell surface receptors have been identified in T cells, ligands or antibodies specific for these receptors may be used as T cell-specific targeting moieties. For example, interleukin-2, interleukin-6, B7-1 (CD80), B7-2 (CD86) and CD40 or peptide fragments thereof may be used to specifically target activated T cells (The Leucocyte Antigen Facts Book, 1997, Barclay et al. (eds.), Academic

30 Press).

Antibodies may also be used as T cell-specific targeting moieties because they can be generated against any cell surface antigen on T cells. Monoclonal antibodies have been generated against T cell lineage-specific markers such as CD2, CD4, CD5, CD6, CD8, CD27 and CD45. Monoclonal antibodies have been generated against leukocyte lineage-specific

35 markers such as certain CD antigens. Antibody variable region genes can be readily isolated from hybridoma cells by methods well known in the art. However, since antibodies are assembled between two heavy chains and two light chains, it is preferred that a scFv be used

as a cell-specific targeting moiety in the present invention. Such scFv are comprised of V<sub>H</sub> and  
5 V<sub>L</sub> domains linked into a single polypeptide chain by a flexible linker peptide.

The PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence) may be linked to a transmembrane transporter sequence and a cell-specific targeting moiety to produce a tri-fusion molecule. This molecule can bind to a leukocyte surface molecule, passes through the membrane and targets PDZ domains. Alternatively, a PDZ motif sequence (PL sequence) may be linked to a cell-  
10 specific targeting moiety that binds to a surface molecule that internalizes the fusion peptide.

In an other approach, microspheres of artificial polymers of mixed amino acids (proteinoids) have been used to deliver pharmaceuticals. For example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,925,673 describes drug-containing proteinoid microsphere carriers as well as methods for their preparation and use. These proteinoid microspheres are useful for the delivery of a number of  
15 active agents. Also see, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,907,030 and 6,033,884, which are incorporated herein by reference.

#### 6.9.2 Introduction of Polynucleotides into Cells

20 A polynucleotide encoding a surface receptor C-terminal peptide may be useful in the treatment of various leukocyte activation-associated abnormal conditions. By introducing gene sequences into cells, gene therapy can be used to treat conditions in which leukocytes are activated to result in deleterious consequences. In one embodiment, a polynucleotide that encodes a PL sequence peptide of the invention is introduced into a cell  
25 where it is expressed. The expressed peptide then inhibits the interaction of PDZ proteins and PL proteins in the cell.

Thus, in one embodiment, the polypeptides of the invention are expressed in a cell by introducing a nucleic acid (e.g., a DNA expression vector or mRNA) encoding the desired protein or peptide into the cell. Expression may be either constitutive or inducible  
30 depending on the vector and choice of promoter. Methods for introduction and expression of nucleic acids into a cell are well known in the art and described herein.

In a specific embodiment, nucleic acids comprising a sequence encoding a peptide disclosed herein, are administered to a human subject. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acid produces its encoded product that mediates a therapeutic effect by  
35 inhibiting leukocyte activation. Any of the methods for gene therapy available in the art can be used according to the present invention. Exemplary methods are described below.

For general reviews of the methods of gene therapy, see Goldspiel et al., 1993, Clinical Pharmacy 12:488-505; Wu and Wu, 1991, Biotherapy 3:87-95; Tolstoshev, 1993, Ann.

Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol. 32:573-596; Mulligan, 1993, Science 260:926-932; and Morgan and  
5 Anderson, 1993, Ann. Rev. Biochem. 62:191-217; May, 1993, TIBTECH 11(5):155-215.  
Methods commonly known in the art of recombinant DNA technology which can be used are  
described in Ausubel et al. (eds.), 1993, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley  
& Sons, NY; and Kriegler, 1990, Gene Transfer and Expression, A Laboratory Manual,  
Stockton Press, NY.

10 In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the therapeutic composition  
comprises a coding sequence that is part of an expression vector. In particular, such a nucleic  
acid has a promoter operably linked to the coding sequence, said promoter being inducible or  
constitutive, and, optionally, tissue-specific. In another specific embodiment, a nucleic acid  
molecule is used in which the coding sequence and any other desired sequences are flanked by  
15 regions that promote homologous recombination at a desired site in the genome, thus providing  
for intrachromosomal expression of the nucleic acid (Koller and Smithies, 1989, Proc. Natl.  
Acad. Sci. USA 86:8932-8935; Zijlstra et al., 1989, Nature 342:435-438).

Delivery of the nucleic acid into a patient may be either direct, in which case the  
patient is directly exposed to the nucleic acid or nucleic acid-carrying vector, or indirect, in  
20 which case, cells are first transformed with the nucleic acid *in vitro*, then transplanted into the  
patient. These two approaches are known, respectively, as *in vivo* or *ex vivo* gene therapy.

In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid is directly administered *in vivo*,  
where it is expressed to produce the encoded product. This can be accomplished by any  
methods known in the art, e.g., by constructing it as part of an appropriate nucleic acid  
25 expression vector and administering it so that it becomes intracellular, e.g., by infection using  
a defective or attenuated retroviral or other viral vector (see U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286), by  
direct injection of naked DNA, by use of microparticle bombardment (e.g., a gene gun;  
Biolistic, Dupont), by coating with lipids or cell-surface receptors or transfecting agents, by  
encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, or microcapsules, by administering it in linkage to  
30 a peptide which is known to enter the nucleus, or by administering it in linkage to a ligand  
subject to receptor-mediated endocytosis (see e.g., Wu and Wu, 1987, J. Biol. Chem. 262:4429-  
4432) which can be used to target cell types specifically expressing the receptors. In another  
embodiment, a nucleic acid-ligand complex can be formed in which the ligand comprises a  
fusogenic viral peptide to disrupt endosomes, allowing the nucleic acid to avoid lysosomal  
35 degradation. In yet another embodiment, the nucleic acid can be targeted *in vivo* for cell  
specific uptake and expression, by targeting a specific receptor (see, e.g., PCT Publications WO  
92/06180 dated April 16, 1992; WO 92/22635 dated December 23, 1992; WO92/20316 dated  
November 26, 1992; WO93/14188 dated July 22, 1993; WO 93/20221 dated October 14,

1993). Alternatively, the nucleic acid can be introduced intracellularly and incorporated within  
5 host cell DNA for expression, by homologous recombination (Koller and Smithies, 1989, Proc.  
Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:8932-8935; Zijlstra et al., 1989, Nature 342:435-438).

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, adenoviruses as viral vectors can  
be used in gene therapy. Adenoviruses have the advantage of being capable of infecting non-  
dividing cells (Kozarsky and Wilson, 1993, Current Opinion in Genetics and Development  
10 3:499-503). Other instances of the use of adenoviruses in gene therapy can be found in  
Rosenfeld et al., 1991, Science 252:431-434; Rosenfeld et al., 1992, Cell 68:143-155; and  
Mastrangeli et al., 1993, J. Clin. Invest. 91:225-234. Furthermore, adenoviral vectors with  
modified tropism may be used for cell specific targeting (WO98/40508). Adeno-associated  
virus (AAV) has also been proposed for use in gene therapy (Walsh et al., 1993, Proc. Soc.  
15 Exp. Biol. Med. 204:289-300).

In addition, retroviral vectors (see Miller et al., 1993, Meth. Enzymol. 217:581-  
599) have been modified to delete retroviral sequences that are not necessary for packaging of  
the viral genome and integration into host cell DNA. The coding sequence to be used in gene  
therapy is cloned into the vector, which facilitates delivery of the gene into a patient. More  
20 detail about retroviral vectors can be found in Boesen et al., 1994, Biotherapy 6:291-302, which  
describes the use of a retroviral vector to deliver the *mdr1* gene to hematopoietic stem cells in  
order to make the stem cells more resistant to chemotherapy. Other references illustrating the  
use of retroviral vectors in gene therapy are: Clowes et al., 1994, J. Clin. Invest. 93:644-651;  
Kiem et al., 1994, Blood 83:1467-1473; Salmons and Gunzberg, 1993, Human Gene Therapy  
25 4:129-141; and Grossman and Wilson, 1993, Curr. Opin. in Genetics and Devel. 3:110-114.

Another approach to gene therapy involves transferring a gene to cells in tissue  
culture. Usually, the method of transfer includes the transfer of a selectable marker to the cells.  
The cells are then placed under selection to isolate those cells that have taken up and are  
expressing the transferred gene. Those cells are then delivered to a patient.

30 In this embodiment, the nucleic acid is introduced into a cell prior to  
administration *in vivo* of the resulting recombinant cell. Such introduction can be carried out  
by any method known in the art, including but not limited to transfection, electroporation,  
lipofection, microinjection, infection with a viral or bacteriophage vector containing the nucleic  
acid sequences, cell fusion, chromosome-mediated gene transfer, microcell-mediated gene  
35 transfer, spheroplast fusion, etc. Numerous techniques are known in the art for the introduction  
of foreign genes into cells (see e.g., Loeffler and Behr, 1993, Meth. Enzymol. 217:599-618;  
Cohen et al., 1993, Meth. Enzymol. 217:618-644; Cline, 1985, Pharmac. Ther. 29:69-92) and  
may be used in accordance with the present invention, provided that the necessary

developmental and physiological functions of the recipient cells are not disrupted. The  
 5 technique should provide for the stable transfer of the nucleic acid to the cell, so that the nucleic  
 acid is expressible by the cell and preferably heritable and expressible by its cell progeny. In  
 a preferred embodiment, the cell used for gene therapy is autologous to the patient.

In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid to be introduced for purposes of gene  
 therapy comprises an inducible promoter operably linked to the coding sequence, such that  
 10 expression of the nucleic acid is controllable by controlling the presence or absence of the  
 appropriate inducer of transcription.

Oligonucleotides such as anti-sense RNA and DNA molecules, and ribozymes  
 that function to inhibit the translation of a leukocyte surface receptor mRNA, especially its C-  
 terminus are also within the scope of the invention. Anti-sense RNA and DNA molecules act  
 15 to directly block the translation of mRNA by binding to targeted mRNA and preventing protein  
 translation. In regard to antisense DNA, oligodeoxyribonucleotides derived from the  
 translation initiation site, *e.g.*, between -10 and +10 regions of a nucleotide sequence, are  
 preferred.

The antisense oligonucleotide may comprise at least one modified base moiety  
 20 which is selected from the group including, but not limited to, 5-fluorouracil, 5-bromouracil,  
 5-chlorouracil, 5-iodouracil, hypoxanthine, xanthine, 4-acetylcytosine,  
 5-(carboxyhydroxymethyl) uracil, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine,  
 5-carboxymethylaminomethyluracil, dihydrouracil, beta-D-galactosylqueosine, inosine,  
 N6-isopentenyladenine, 1-methylguanine, 1-methylinosine, 2,2-dimethylguanine,  
 25 2-methyladenine, 2-methylguanine, 3-methylcytosine, 5-methylcytosine, N6-adenine,  
 7-methylguanine, 5-methylaminomethyluracil, 5-methoxyaminomethyl-2-thiouracil, beta-  
 D-mannosylqueosine, 5'-methoxycarboxymethyluracil, 5-methoxyuracil, 2-methylthio-N6-  
 isopentenyladenine, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), wybutoxosine, pseudouracil, queosine,  
 2-thiocytosine, 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 2-thiouracil, 4-thiouracil, 5-methyluracil, uracil-  
 30 5-oxyacetic acid methylester, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 3-(3-amino-  
 3-N-2-carboxypropyl) uracil, (acp3)w, and 2,6-diaminopurine.

Ribozymes are enzymatic RNA molecules capable of catalyzing the specific  
 cleavage of RNA. The mechanism of ribozyme action involves sequence specific hybridization  
 of the ribozyme molecule to complementary target RNA, followed by endonucleolytic cleav-  
 35 age. Within the scope of the invention are engineered hammerhead motif ribozyme molecules  
 that specifically and efficiently catalyze endonucleolytic cleavage of leukocyte surface receptor  
 RNA sequences.

Specific ribozyme cleavage sites within any potential RNA target are initially  
5 identified by scanning the target molecule for ribozyme cleavage sites which include the  
following sequences, GUA, GUU and GUC. Once identified, short RNA sequences of between  
15 and 20 ribonucleotides corresponding to the region of the target gene containing the  
cleavage site may be evaluated for predicted structural features such as secondary structure that  
may render the oligonucleotide sequence unsuitable. The suitability of candidate targets may  
10 also be evaluated by testing their accessibility to hybridization with complementary  
oligonucleotides, using ribonuclease protection assays.

The anti-sense RNA and DNA molecules and ribozymes of the invention may  
be prepared by any method known in the art for the synthesis of nucleic acid molecules. These  
include techniques for chemically synthesizing oligodeoxyribonucleotides well known in the  
15 art such as for example solid phase phosphoramidite chemical synthesis. Alternatively, RNA  
molecules may be generated by *in vitro* and *in vivo* transcription of DNA sequences encoding  
the RNA molecule. Such DNA sequences may be incorporated into a wide variety of vectors  
which contain suitable RNA polymerase promoters such as the T7 or SP6 polymerase  
promoters. Alternatively, antisense cDNA constructs that synthesize antisense RNA  
20 constitutively or inducibly, depending on the promoter used, can be introduced stably into cell  
lines.

Various modifications to the DNA molecules may be introduced as a means of  
increasing intracellular stability and half-life. Possible modifications include, but are not  
limited to, the addition of flanking sequences of ribo- or deoxy- nucleotides to the 5' and/or 3'  
25 ends of the molecule or the use of phosphorothioate or 2' O-methyl rather than phospho-  
diesterase linkages within the oligodeoxyribonucleotide backbone.

### 6.9.3 Other Pharmaceutical Compositions

The compounds of the invention, may be administered to a subject *per se* or in  
30 the form of a sterile composition or a pharmaceutical composition. Pharmaceutical  
compositions comprising the compounds of the invention may be manufactured by means of  
conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying,  
encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes. Pharmaceutical compositions may be  
formulated in conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers,  
35 diluents, excipients or auxiliaries that facilitate processing of the active peptides or peptide  
analogues into preparations which can be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is  
dependent upon the route of administration chosen.



For topical administration the compounds of the invention may be formulated  
5 as solutions, gels, ointments, creams, suspensions, etc. as are well-known in the art.

Systemic formulations include those designed for administration by injection,  
e.g. subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intrathecal or intraperitoneal injection, as well  
as those designed for transdermal, transmucosal, oral or pulmonary administration.

For injection, the compounds of the invention may be formulated in aqueous  
10 solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks's solution, Ringer's  
solution, or physiological saline buffer. The solution may contain formulatory agents such as  
suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Alternatively, the compounds may be in powder form for constitution with a  
suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

15 For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be  
permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art. This  
route of administration may be used to deliver the compounds to the nasal cavity.

For oral administration, the compounds can be readily formulated by combining  
the active peptides or peptide analogues with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known  
20 in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets,  
pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral  
ingestion by a patient to be treated. For oral solid formulations such as, for example, powders,  
capsules and tablets, suitable excipients include fillers such as sugars, such as lactose, sucrose,  
mannitol and sorbitol; cellulose preparations such as maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch,  
25 potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose,  
sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP); granulating agents; and  
binding agents. If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the cross-linked  
polyvinylpyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate.

If desired, solid dosage forms may be sugar-coated or enteric-coated using  
30 standard techniques.

For oral liquid preparations such as, for example, suspensions, elixirs and  
solutions, suitable carriers, excipients or diluents include water, glycols, oils, alcohols, etc.  
Additionally, flavoring agents, preservatives, coloring agents and the like may be added.

For buccal administration, the compounds may take the form of tablets,  
35 lozenges, etc. formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the  
present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray from pressurized  
packs or a nebulizer, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane,

trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of e.g. gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal or vaginal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, the compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt.

Alternatively, other pharmaceutical delivery systems may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles that may be used to deliver peptides and peptide analogues of the invention. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various of sustained-release materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

As the compounds of the invention may contain charged side chains or termini, they may be included in any of the above-described formulations as the free acids or bases or as pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are those salts which substantially retain the biologic activity of the free bases and which are prepared by reaction with inorganic acids. Pharmaceutical salts tend to be more soluble in aqueous and other protic solvents than are the corresponding free base forms.

#### 6.10. Effective Dosages

The compounds of the invention will generally be used in an amount effective to achieve the intended purpose. For example, to inhibit T cell activation-associated disorders,

the compounds of the invention or pharmaceutical compositions thereof, are administered or  
5 applied in a therapeutically effective amount. By therapeutically effective amount is meant an  
amount effective ameliorate or prevent the symptoms, or prolong the survival of, the patient  
being treated. Determination of a therapeutically effective amount is well within the  
capabilities of those skilled in the art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided  
herein. An "inhibitory amount" or "inhibitory concentration" of a PL-PDZ binding inhibitor  
10 is an amount that reduces binding by at least about 40%, preferably at least about 50%, often  
at least about 70%, and even as much as at least about 90%. Binding can as measured *in vitro*  
(e.g., in an A assay or G assay) or *in situ*.

For systemic administration, a therapeutically effective dose can be estimated  
initially from *in vitro* assays. For example, a dose can be formulated in animal models to  
15 achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the  $IC_{50}$  as determined in cell culture  
(i.e., the concentration of test compound that inhibits 50% of CD3-PDZ domain-containing  
protein interactions). Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses  
in humans.

Initial dosages can also be estimated from *in vivo* data, e.g., animal models,  
20 using techniques that are well known in the art. One having ordinary skill in the art could  
readily optimize administration to humans based on animal data.

Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually to provide plasma  
levels of the compounds that are sufficient to maintain therapeutic effect. Usual patient dosages  
for administration by injection range from about 0.1 to 5 mg/kg/day, preferably from about 0.5  
25 to 1 mg/kg/day. Therapeutically effective serum levels may be achieved by administering  
multiple doses each day.

In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local  
concentration of the compounds may not be related to plasma concentration. One having skill  
in the art will be able to optimize therapeutically effective local dosages without undue  
30 experimentation.

The amount of compound administered will, of course, be dependent on the  
subject being treated, on the subject's weight, the severity of the affliction, the manner of  
administration and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

The therapy may be repeated intermittently while symptoms detectable or even  
35 when they are not detectable. The therapy may be provided alone or in combination with other  
drugs. In the case of conditions associated with leukocyte activation such as transplantation  
rejection and autoimmunity, the drugs that may be used in combination with the compounds

of the invention include, but are not limited to, steroid and non-steroid anti-inflammatory agents.

#### 6.10.1 Toxicity

Preferably, a therapeutically effective dose of the compounds described herein will provide therapeutic benefit without causing substantial toxicity.

Toxicity of the compounds described herein can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, *e.g.*, by determining the LD<sub>50</sub> (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) or the LD<sub>100</sub> (the dose lethal to 100% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effect is the therapeutic index.

Compounds which exhibit high therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a dosage range that is not toxic for use in human. The dosage of the compounds described herein lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the effective dose with little or no toxicity.

The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (*See, e.g., Fingl et al.*, 1975, In: The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, Ch.1, p.1).

### 6.11. EXAMPLE 1: TAT-T CELL SURFACE RECEPTOR CARBOXYL TERMINUS FUSION PEPTIDES INHIBITED T CELL ACTIVATION

#### 6.11.1. Materials And Methods

##### 6.11.1.1. Peptide Synthesis

All peptides were chemically synthesized by standard procedures. The Tat-CD3 carboxyl terminus fusion peptide, (GYGRKKRRQRRRGPPSSSSGL, SEQ ID NO:174); Tat-CLASP1 carboxyl terminus fusion peptide, (GYGRKKRRQRRRGSISSSAEV, SEQ ID NO:175); Tat-CLASP2 carboxyl terminus fusion peptide, (GYGRKKRRQRRRGMTSSSSVV, SEQ ID NO:176); and Tat peptide, (GYGRKKRRQRRRG, SEQ ID NO:\_\_\_); were dissolved at 1 mM in PBS, pH 7, or dH<sub>2</sub>O. Stock MBP<sub>Ac1-16</sub> peptide, (AcASQKRPSQRHGSKYLA), was dissolved at 5 mM. All peptides were aliquoted and stored at -80°C until tested.

##### 6.11.1.2 Cell Cultures

Cells were maintained and tested in RPMI 1640 media supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (HyClone), 2 mM glutamine, 10 mM Hepes, 100 U/ml penicillin, 100 µg/ml

streptomycin, 0.1 mM non-essential amino acids, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, and 50  $\mu$ M beta  
5 mercaptoethanol. Antigen-specific T cell line, BR4.2, was maintained by stimulating every 10  
days with MBPac1-16 myelin basic protein and syngenic splenocytes.

#### 6.11.1.3 T Cell Stimulation Assay

10 Supernatants were assayed for cytokine production following activation of T  
cell lines. Mouse T cell lines were stimulated using two different methods, either with antigen  
and antigen presenting cells or anti-mouse CD3.

Antigen-specific mouse T cells, BR4.2, were activated with the N-terminal 16  
amino acid sequences of myelin basic protein (MBPac1-16) and syngenic mouse splenocytes  
15 in 96-well plates. Mitomycin C-treated antigen presenting cells,  $2 \times 10^5$  B10.BR, were added  
to each row of serially diluted MBPac1-16 ranging from 0 to 200  $\mu$ M. Next, 10  $\mu$ M Tat-  
peptides or media alone was added to each row. Finally,  $2 \times 10^4$  MBPac1-16-specific T cell,  
pre-loaded with 10  $\mu$ M Tat-peptides (see above), were added to all wells (Rabinowitz et  
al., 1997, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 94:8702-8707). Cells were activated during an  
20 overnight incubation at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, 37°C. Cell supernatant was collected and stored at -80°C  
until assayed for cytokine production. The final volume was 200  $\mu$ l/well.

Antibody against mouse CD3 (Pharmigen #145-2C11) was coated overnight at  
4°C using 96-well flat bottom Elisa plates at a final concentration of 0.5  $\mu$ g/ml, diluted in PBS.  
25 Just prior to use, plates were washed three times with 200  $\mu$ l/well PBS to remove excess anti-  
CD3. To ensure that cells were given sufficient time to transduce Tat-peptides before  
activation, T cells ( $5 \times 10^5$  cells/ml) were pre-treated with or without 10  $\mu$ M Tat-peptides for two  
hours at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, 37°C and then diluted in media with or without 10  $\mu$ M Tat-peptides to a final  
concentration of  $2 \times 10^4$  cells per well in a final volume of 200  $\mu$ l. Cells were then treated as  
30 described above.

#### 6.11.1.4 Cytokine ELISA

IFN $\gamma$  was measured from cell supernatants, described above, at ambient  
temperature using the Endogen, Inc. ELISA protocol 3. Briefly, 96-well, flat bottom, high  
35 binding ELISA plates were preincubated overnight with coating antibody (MM700). Plates  
were washed with 50 mM TRIS, 0.2% tween-20, pH 8 and they blocked for one hour with PBS  
plus 2% BSA. Washed plates were then incubated one hour with 25  $\mu$ l of cell supernatant and

25 µl blocking buffer, or with 50 µl IFN $\gamma$  standard. The presence of IFN $\gamma$  was detected with  
5 a biotin-labeled anti-mouse IFN $\gamma$  monoclonal antibody (MM700B, Endogen, Inc.).  
Quantitative amounts of detection antibody are revealed with horseradishperoxidase-conjugated  
streptavidin. The enzymatic, color, substrate for HRP, tetramethylbenzidine (TMB), was  
developed for up to 30 minutes and stopped with 1.0 M H $_2$ SO $_4$ . The absorbance at 450 nm was  
10 measured using a microtiter plate reader (Thermo Max, Molecular Devices) and the  
concentration of unknown IFN $\gamma$  from cell supernatants was calculated from a standard curve  
generated by Softmax Pro. software (Molecular Devices).

#### 6.11.2 Results

15 Peptides containing Tat transporter sequences linked to C-terminal sequences  
of various PLs were testing for their ability to inhibit T cell activation. FIGURE 4A shows  
that the Tat-CD3 fusion peptide inhibits T cell activation mediated by peptide:MHC as  
compared to controls of Tat-peptide alone or no peptide. FIGURE 4B shows that Tat-CLASP2  
20 carboxyl terminus fusion peptide inhibited T cell activation mediated by monoclonal anti-CD3  
as compared to Tat-peptide alone. Tat-CLASP1 fusion peptide did not inhibit T cell activation  
in this experiment. These results indicate that peptides containing potential inhibitory  
sequences can be transported into T cells through transporter peptide such as Tat to disrupt  
surface receptor organization mediated by PDZ proteins. Disruption of PDZ-mediated surface  
receptor organization leads to blockage of T cell activation in response to antigen. Since the  
25 carboxyl termini of human CD3 $\eta$  and mouse CD3 $\eta$  are identical in sequence, the fusion  
peptide is expected to inhibit human T cell activation in a similar manner.

#### 6.12. EXAMPLE 2: DESIGN OF AN INHIBITOR OF DLG 1-LIGAND BINDING WITH GREATER THAN 100 U $_m$ POTENCY

30 A GST/DLG1 fusion protein (See TABLE 3) and a biotin-labeled peptide  
corresponding to the C-terminal 20 amino acids of the CLASP-2 protein, peptide AA2L (See  
TABLE 4), were synthesized and purified by standard techniques well known in the art as  
described supra. This PDZ-ligand combination was then shown to bind specifically using both  
35 the "A" assay and the "G" assay (See TABLE 2). Once specific binding was demonstrated, the  
apparent affinity of the binding interaction was determined using Approach 1 of the section  
entitled "Measurement of PDZ-ligand binding affinity" (see FIGURE 2A). The measured  
apparent affinity was 21 uM. This implies that 21 uM labeled CLASP-2 peptide AA2L filled

50% of the binding sites for CLASP-2 on DLG1. Thus, 21 uM unlabeled CLASP-2 peptide  
5 should be able to block the binding of a given ligand to DLG1 by approximately 50%,  
assuming that the given ligand (1) binds to the same site(s) on DLG1 as Qasp-2 and (2) is not  
added at sufficient concentration to reduce significantly the binding of the CLASP-2 peptide  
(i.e. cannot out-compete the CLASP-2 peptide).

To detect such inhibition, it was necessary to synthesize an analogue of the  
10 CLASP2peptide AA2L that (1) retained similar DLG1 binding properties and (2) would not  
itself generate a signal in the assay selected to measure inhibition. Because most molecular  
interactions between PDZ proteins and their ligands involve only the C-terminal 6 amino acids  
of the ligand, an eight amino acid variant of the CLASP-2 peptide, MTSSSSVV, was  
15 anticipated to retain similar DLG1 binding properties as the 20 amino acid AA2L CLASP-2  
peptide. This eight amino acid CLASP-2 peptide (lacking a functional label) was therefore  
synthesized and purified by standard techniques as described *supra*. When 100 uM of the  
(functionally unlabeled) eight amino acid CLASP-2 peptide and 20 uM of the biotin-labeled  
AA2L CLASP-2 peptide were added simultaneously to DLG1 in a variant of the "G" assay  
20 (described *supra*), the binding of the labeled AA2L CLASP-2 peptide was, as predicted,  
inhibited by greater than 50% (FIGURE 3A). An analogous experiment in which the labeled  
AA2L CLASP-2 peptide was replaced with another labeled DLG1 ligand, labeled AAI3L Fas  
peptide demonstrated similar inhibition by the eight amino acid CLASP-2 peptide (FIGURE  
3A). Thus, an effective inhibitor of DLG1-ligand binding (i.e. the eight amino acid CLASP-2  
25 peptide MTSSSSVV) with a known potency range (order of magnitude 21 uM) was designed  
based on knowledge of the affinity, 21 uM, with which a particular labeled ligand, the CLASP-  
2 peptide AA2L, bound to DLG1.

\*\*\*

30 The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the exemplified  
embodiments which are intended as illustrations of single aspects of the invention and any  
sequences which are functionally equivalent are within the scope of the invention. Indeed,  
various modifications of the invention in addition to those shown and described herein will  
become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and accompanying  
35 drawings. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

All publications cited herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety and  
for all purposes. This application also incorporates by reference the entire disclosure of

copending U.S. patent applications SN \_\_\_\_\_ "Molecular Interactions in Hematopoietic  
5 Cells" (attorney docket no. 020054-001100) and SN \_\_\_\_\_, "Molecular Interactions in  
Allergy" (attorney docket no. 020054-001200), both filed May 12, 2000.

10

15

20

25

30

35



WHAT IS CLAIMED IS

5

1. A method of modulating a biological function of a hematopoietic cell, comprising introducing into the cell an agonist or antagonist that inhibits or enhances the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein in the cell, wherein the PL protein is CD3 $\eta$ ,  
10 thereby modulating the biological function.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the PDZ protein is DLG1 or PSD95.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the agonist or antagonist is an agent that inhibits or enhances the binding of a PL peptide to a PDZ domain polypeptide in an A assay  
15 or a G assay,  
wherein the PL peptide comprises a sequence of a CD3 $\eta$  protein, and  
wherein the PDZ domain polypeptide comprises a PDZ domain sequence of a DLG1  
20 or PSD95 protein.
4. The method of claim 3, wherein the agent inhibits the binding of the PL peptide to a PDZ domain polypeptide in both an A assay and a G assay.
5. The method of claim 1, wherein the antagonist is a polypeptide.  
25
6. The method of claim 5 wherein at least the carboxy-terminal two residues of the polypeptide are the same as the carboxy-terminal two residues of the PL protein.
7. The method of claim 6, wherein at least the carboxy-terminal four residues of the polypeptide are the same as the carboxy-terminal four residues of the PL protein.  
30
8. The method of claim 5, where the agent is a fusion polypeptide comprising a transmembrane transporter amino acid sequence and a PL sequence.
9. The method of claim 8 in which the transmembrane transporter amino acid  
35 sequence is selected from the group consisting of HIV tat, Drosophila antenapedia, herpes simplex virus VP22 and anti-DNA CDR 2 and 3.

- 5           10.    The method of claim 4 wherein the antagonist is a peptide mimetic.
11.    A method of determining whether a test compound is an inhibitor or an enhancer of binding between a PDZ protein and CD3 $\eta$  comprising:
- a) contacting
- 10           i)     a PDZ domain polypeptide having a sequence from the PDZ protein,
- and
- ii)    CD3 $\eta$ ,
- under conditions in which they form a complex
- wherein said contacting is carried out in the presence and in the absence of a test
- 15   compound, and wherein the PL protein is CD3 $\eta$ ; and
- b) detecting the formation of the complex in the presence and absence of the test compound
- wherein less complex formation in the presence of the test compound than in the absence of the compound indicates that the test compound is an inhibitor of a PDZ protein -
- 20   PL protein binding and wherein greater complex formation in the presence of the compound indicates that the test compound is an enhancer of a PDZ protein-PL protein binding.
12.    An inhibitor of binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein, wherein said inhibitor is characterized in that it reduces binding of a PDZ polypeptide and a peptide
- 25   having a sequence of the c-terminus of a PL protein, wherein PL protein is CD3 $\eta$  and the PDZ protein is DLG1 or PSD95.
13.    The inhibitor of claim 12 that is
- (a)    a peptide or fusion protein comprising a sequence that is from 2 to about 20
- 30   residues of a C-terminal sequence of a PL protein, wherein the PL protein is CD3 $\eta$ ;
- (b)    a peptide mimetic of a peptide of section (a); or
- (c)    a small molecule.
14.    A pharmaceutical composition comprising an inhibitor of claim 12.
- 35           15.    A method for modulating an autoimmune disease comprising inhibiting binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein in a T cell.

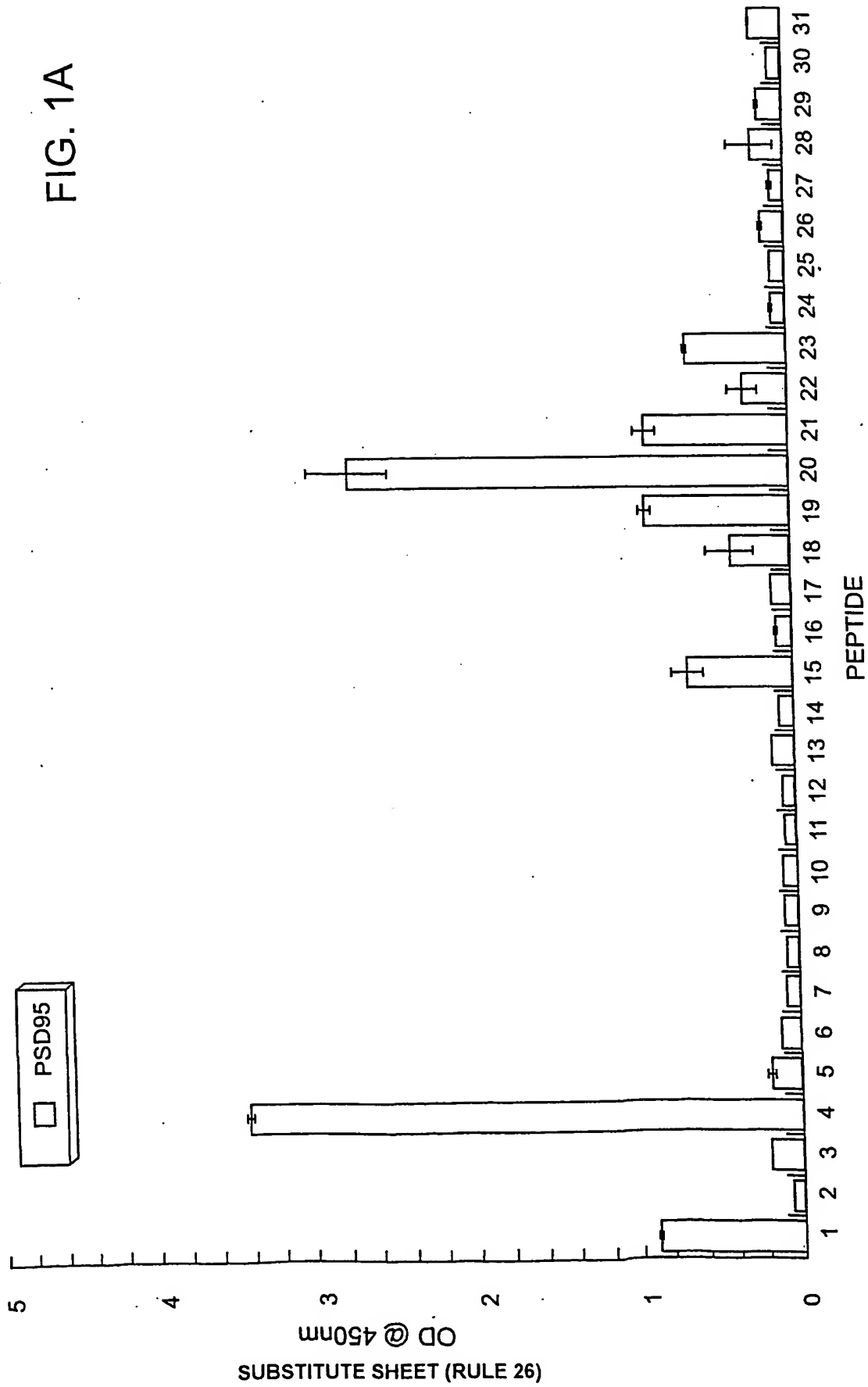
- 5 16. A method for modulating transplantation rejection in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the inhibitor of Claim 12.
17. A method for inhibiting T cell activation comprising inhibiting binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein in a T cell.
- 10 18. The use of an inhibitor of the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein to inhibit a T cell-mediated response.
19. The use of an inhibitor of the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein to treat a T cell response mediated by hematopoietic cells.
- 15 20. The use of claim 19 wherein the disease is characterized by an autoimmune response.
21. The use of an inhibitor of the binding of a PDZ protein and a PL protein in the preparation of a medicament for treatment of a disease mediated by T cells, B cells , or  
20 macrophages.
22. The use of claim 21, wherein the disease is mediated by a cytotoxic T cell response.

25

30

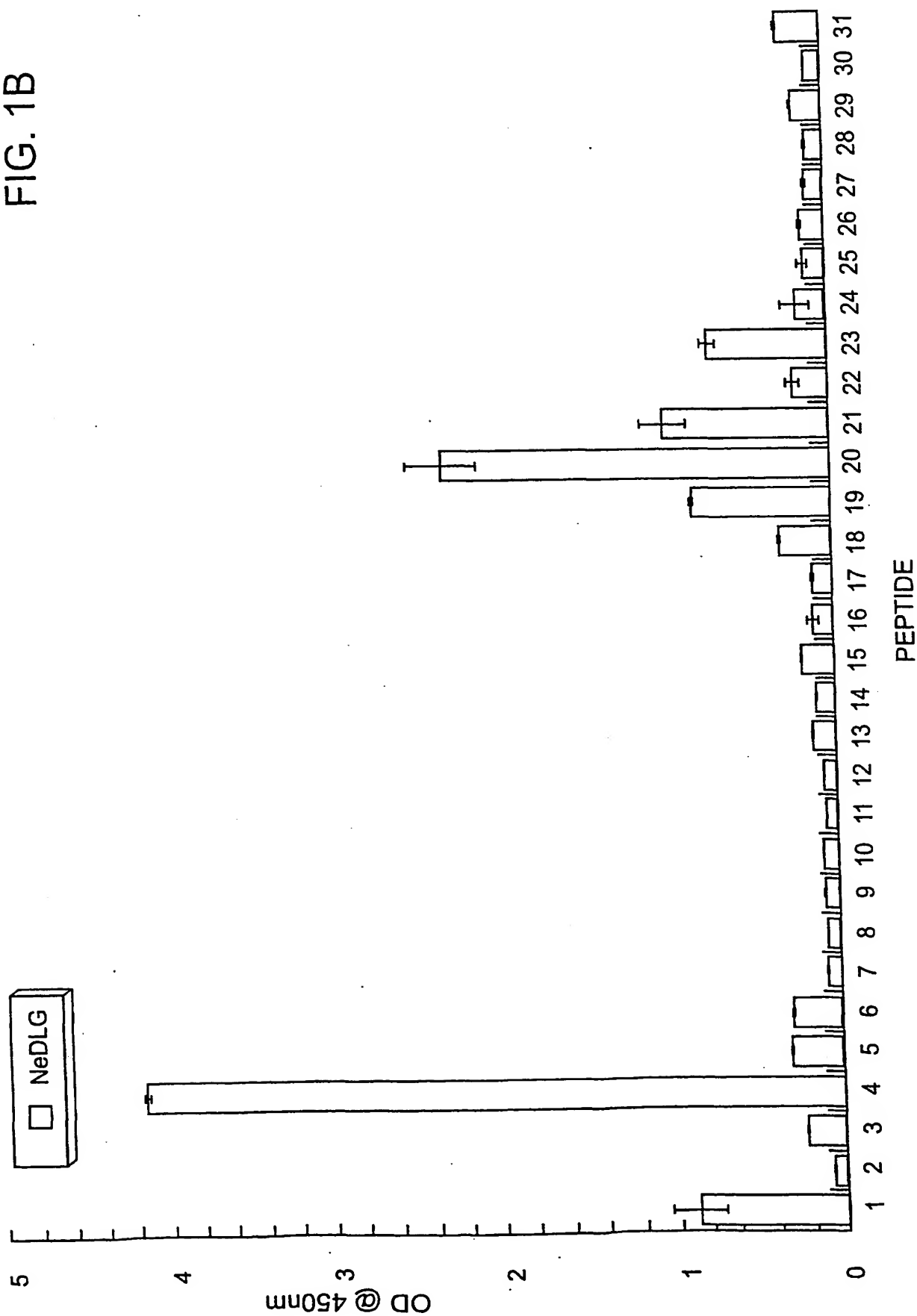
35

FIG. 1A



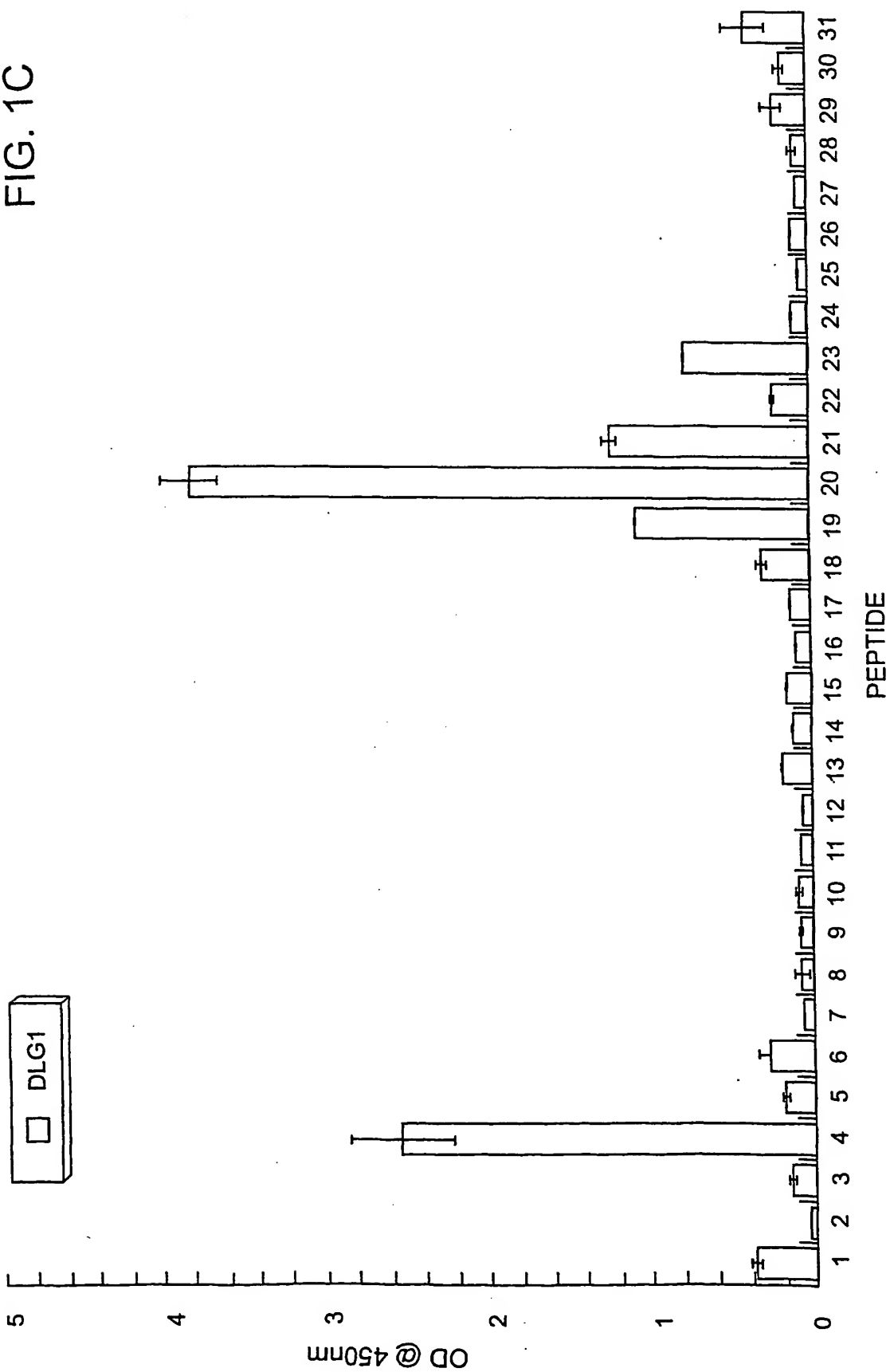
2 / 14

FIG. 1B



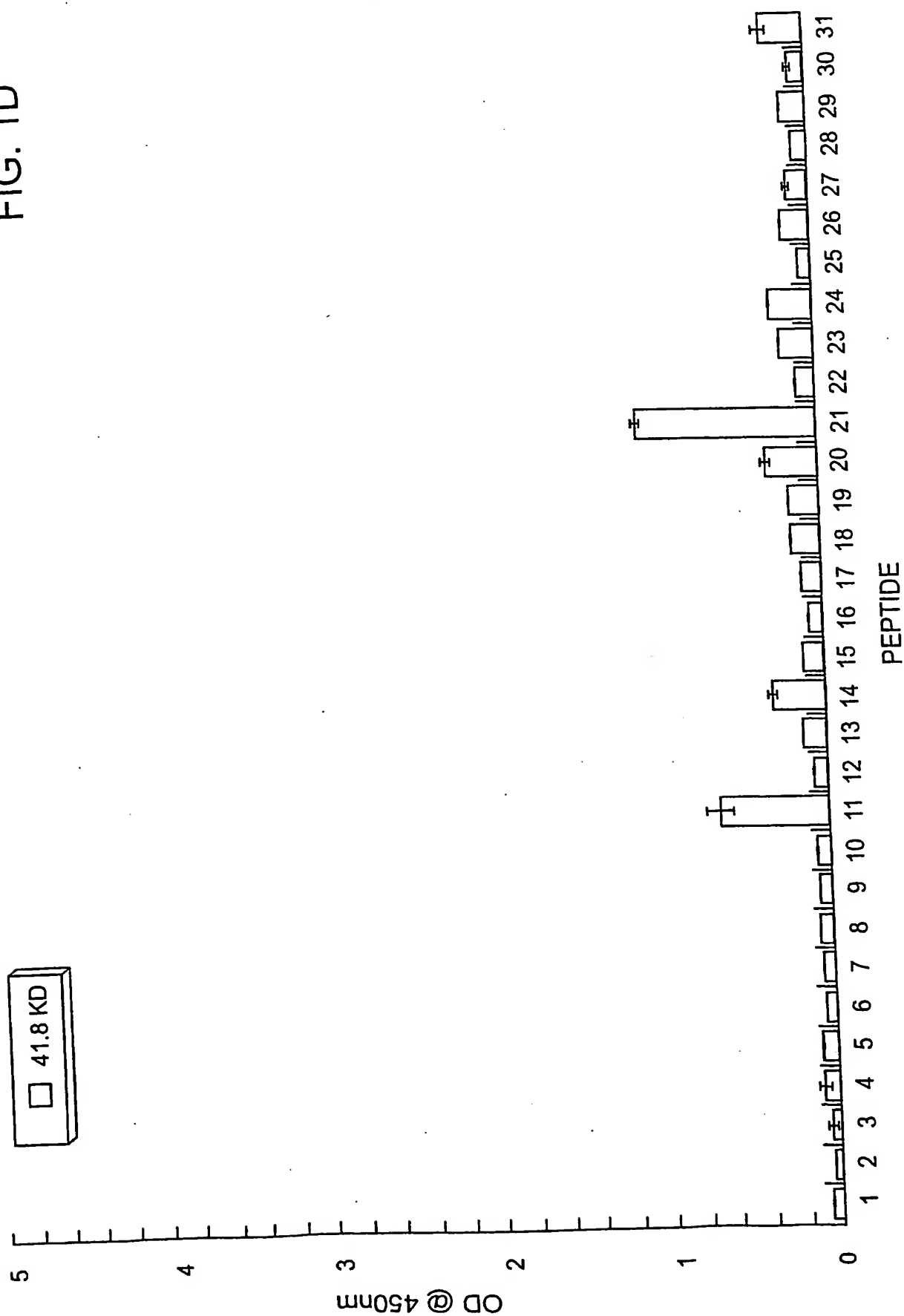
3 / 14

FIG. 1C



4 / 14

FIG. 1D



5 / 14

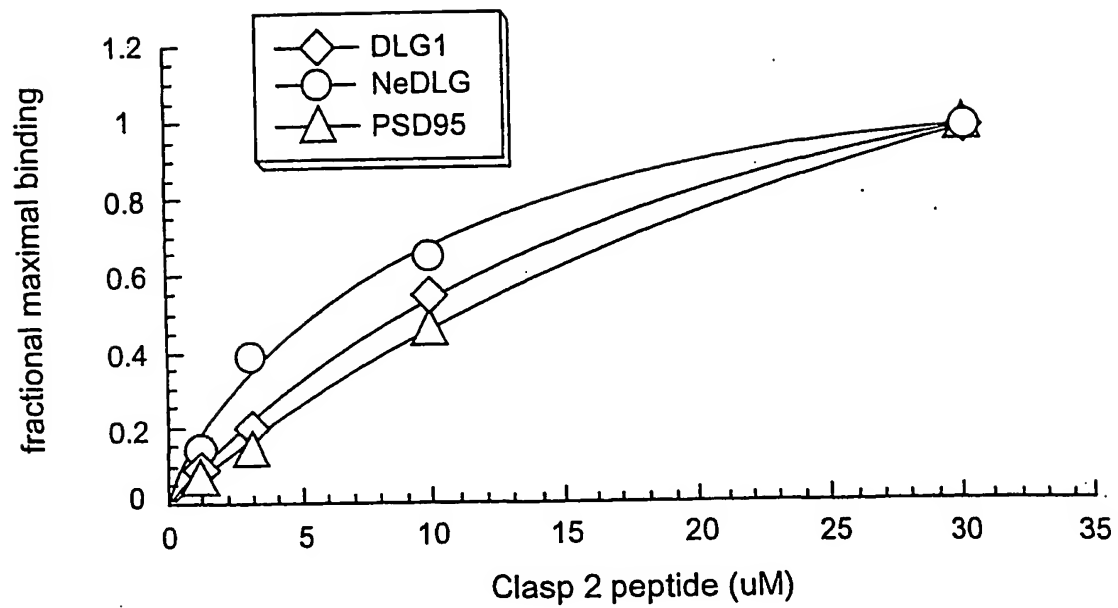


FIG. 2A



6 / 14

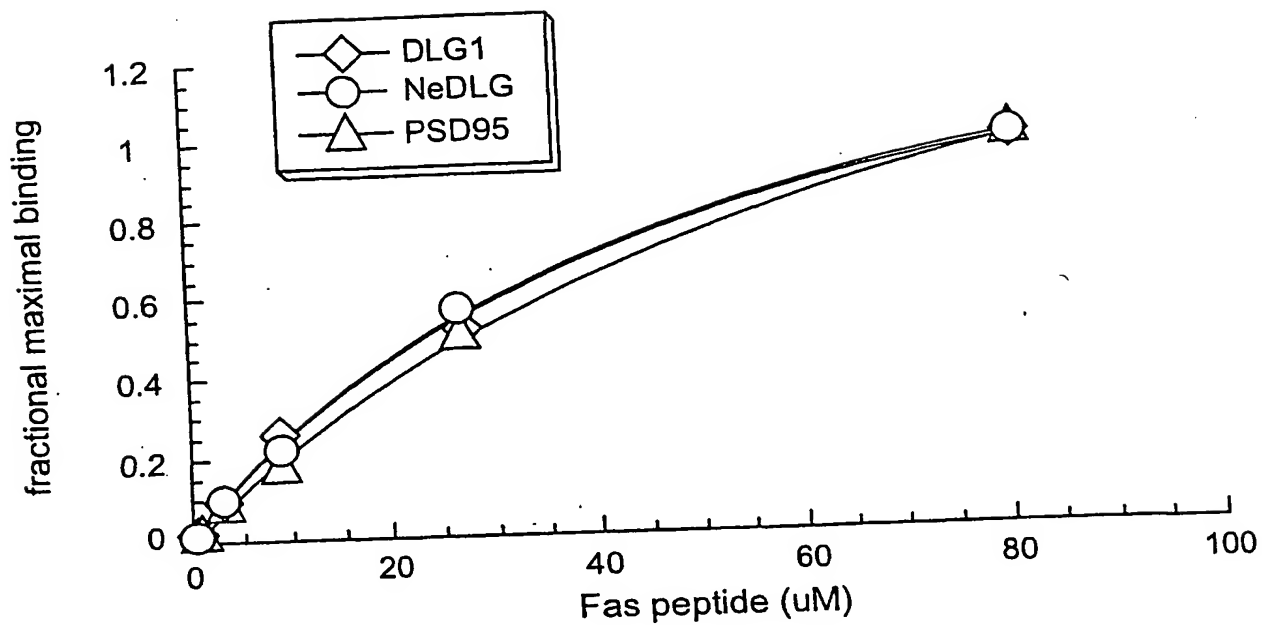


FIG. 2B

7 / 14

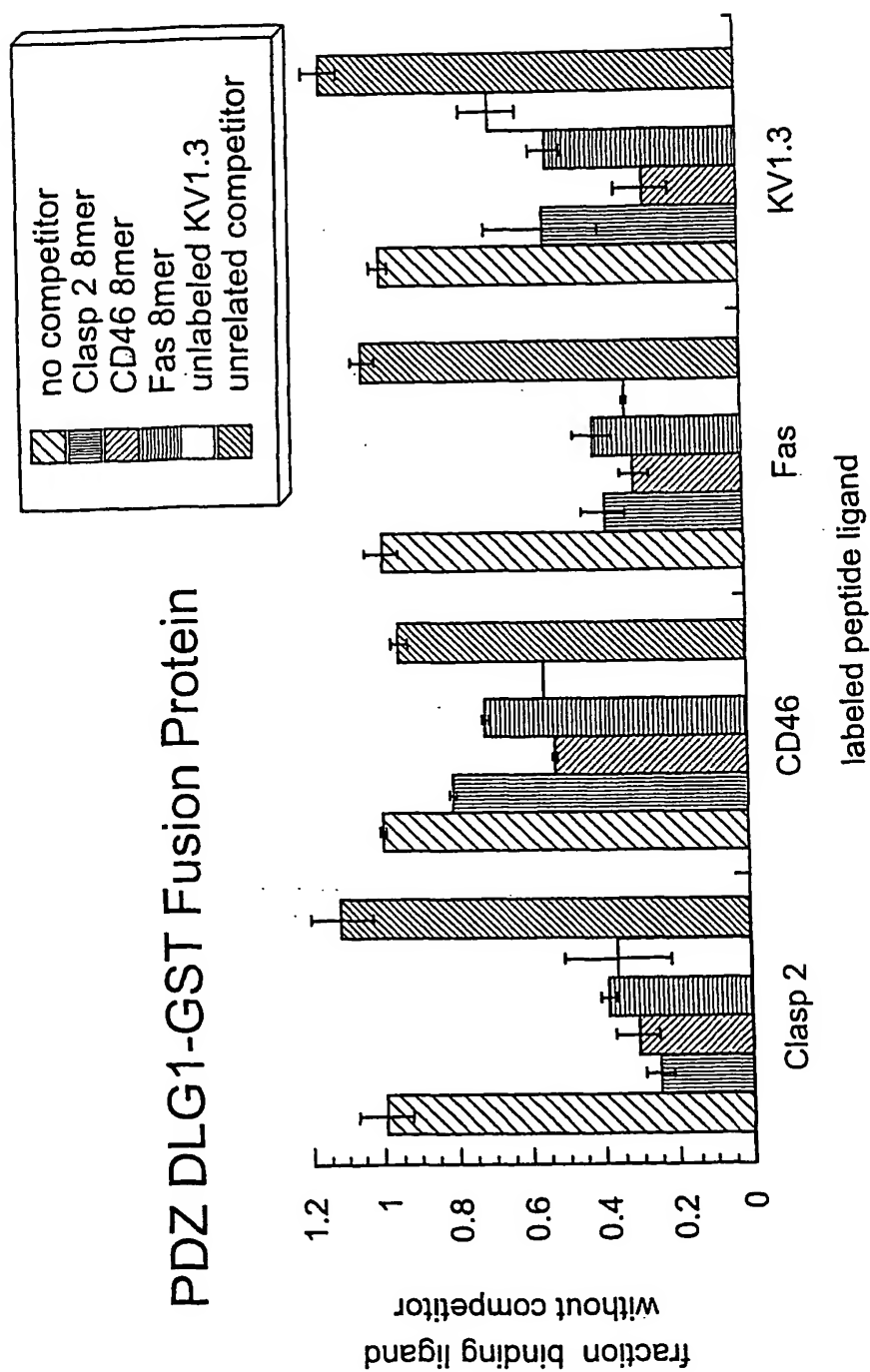


FIG. 3A

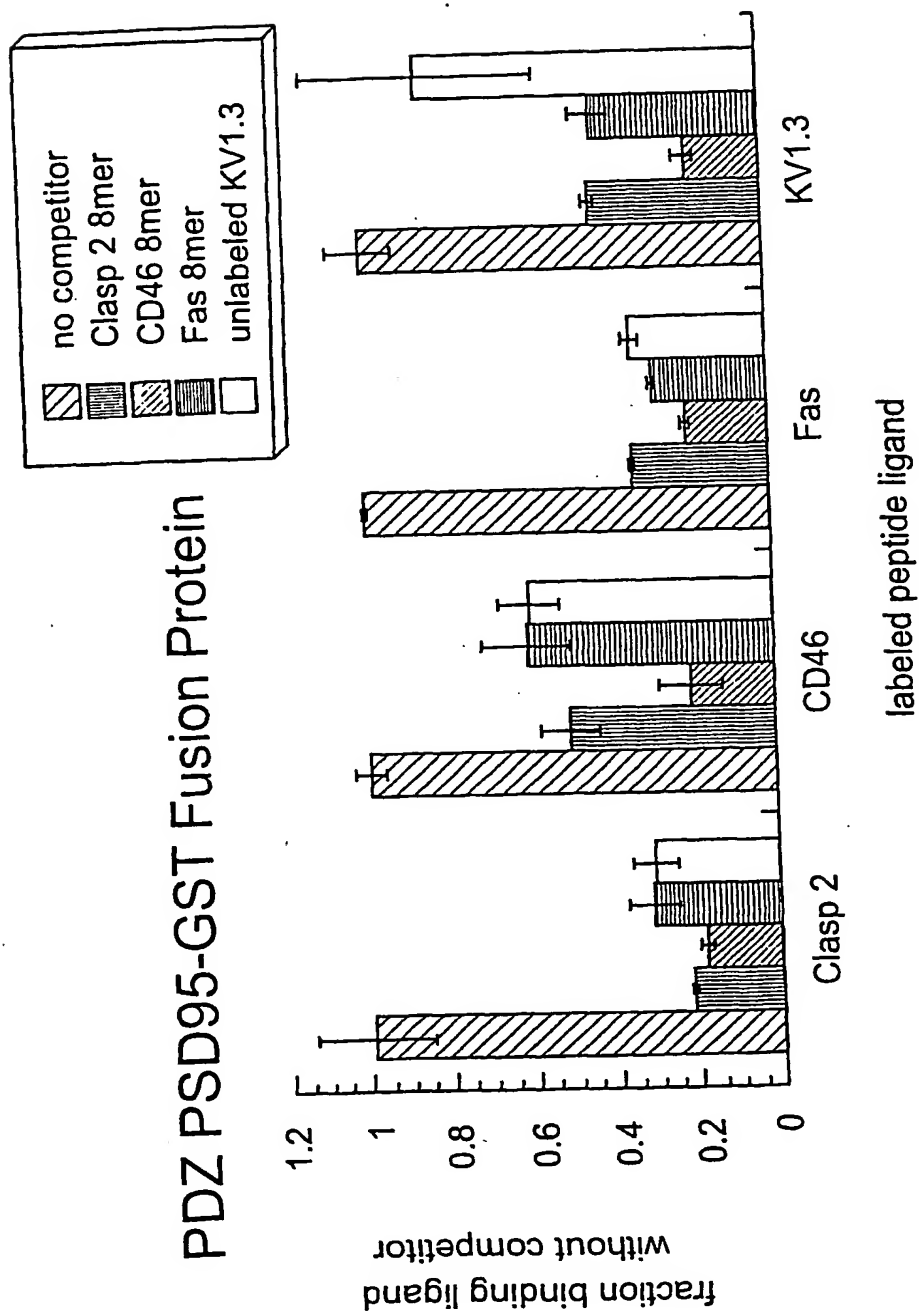


FIG. 3B

9 / 14

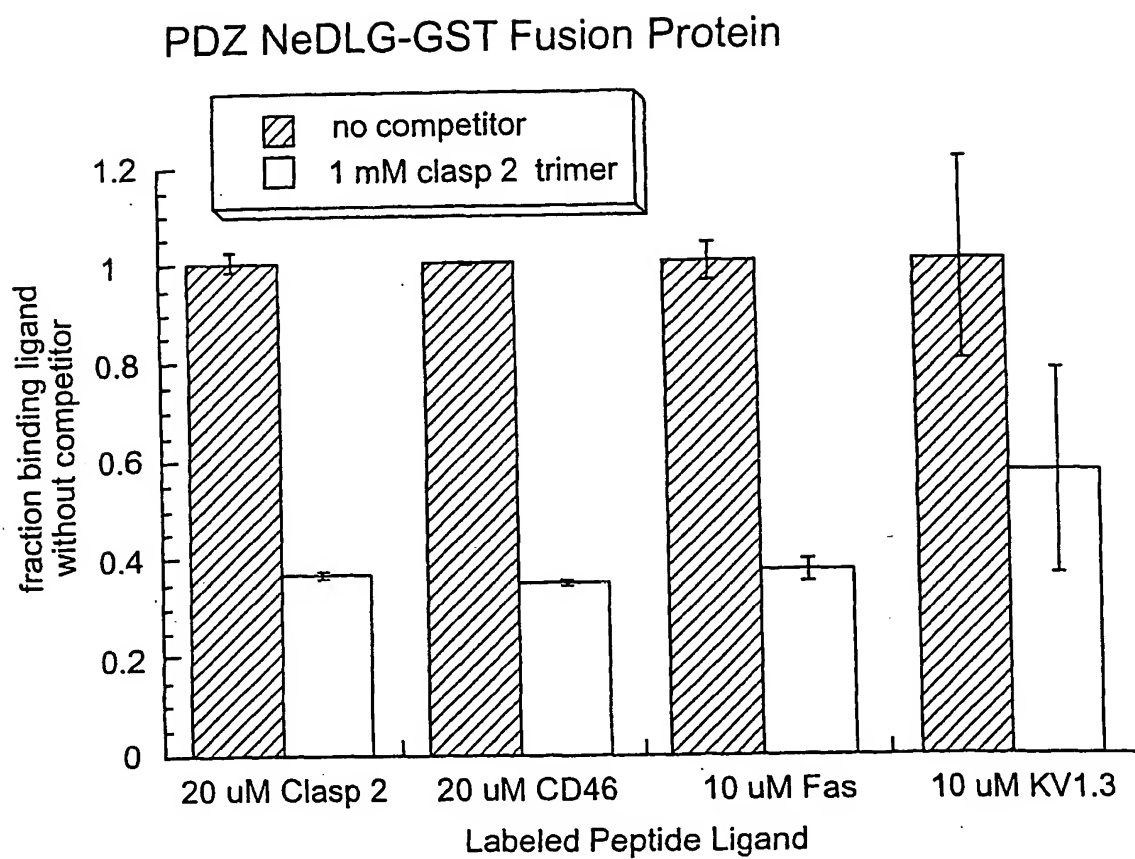


FIG. 3C

10 / 14

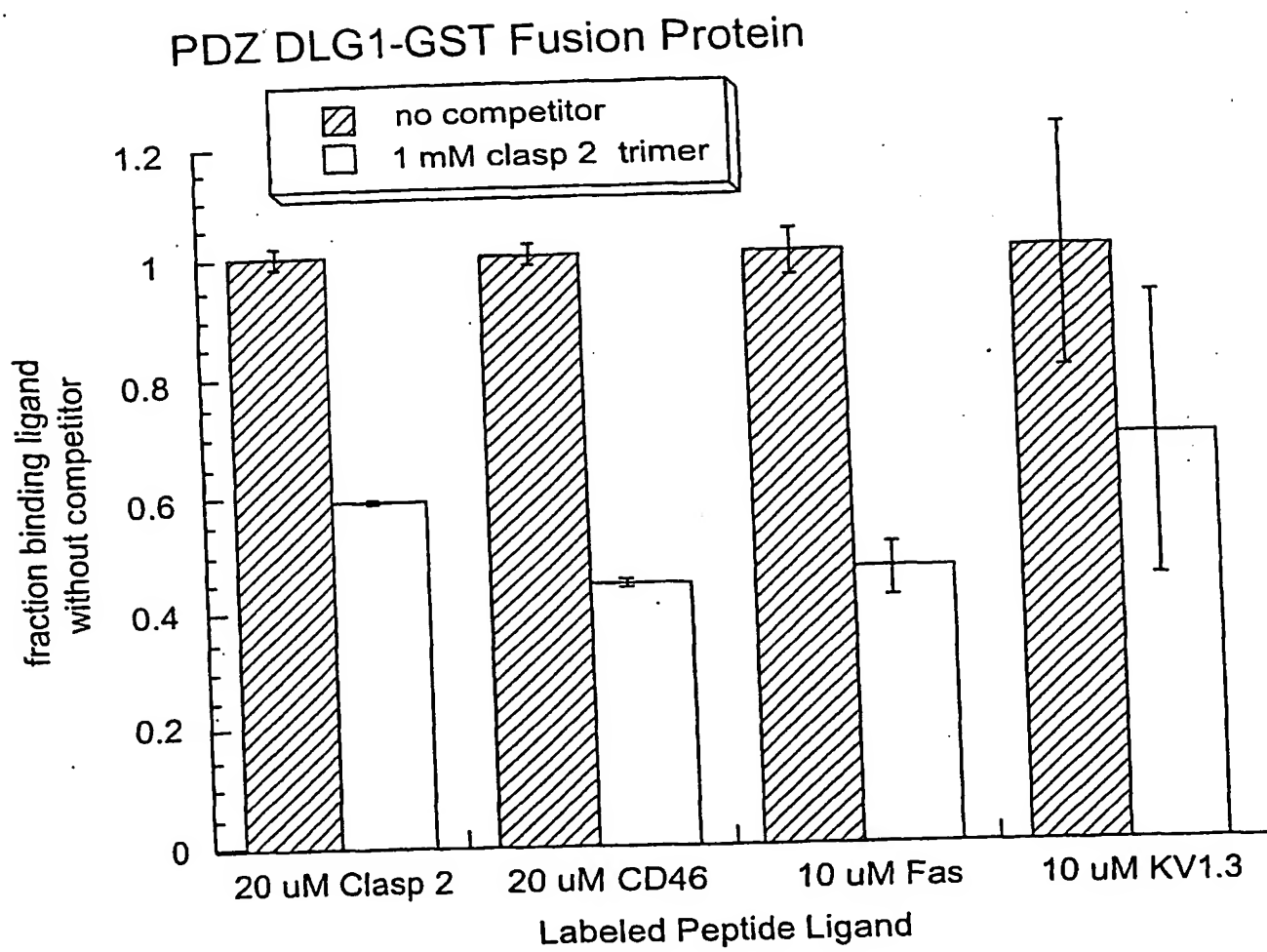


FIG. 3D

11 / 14

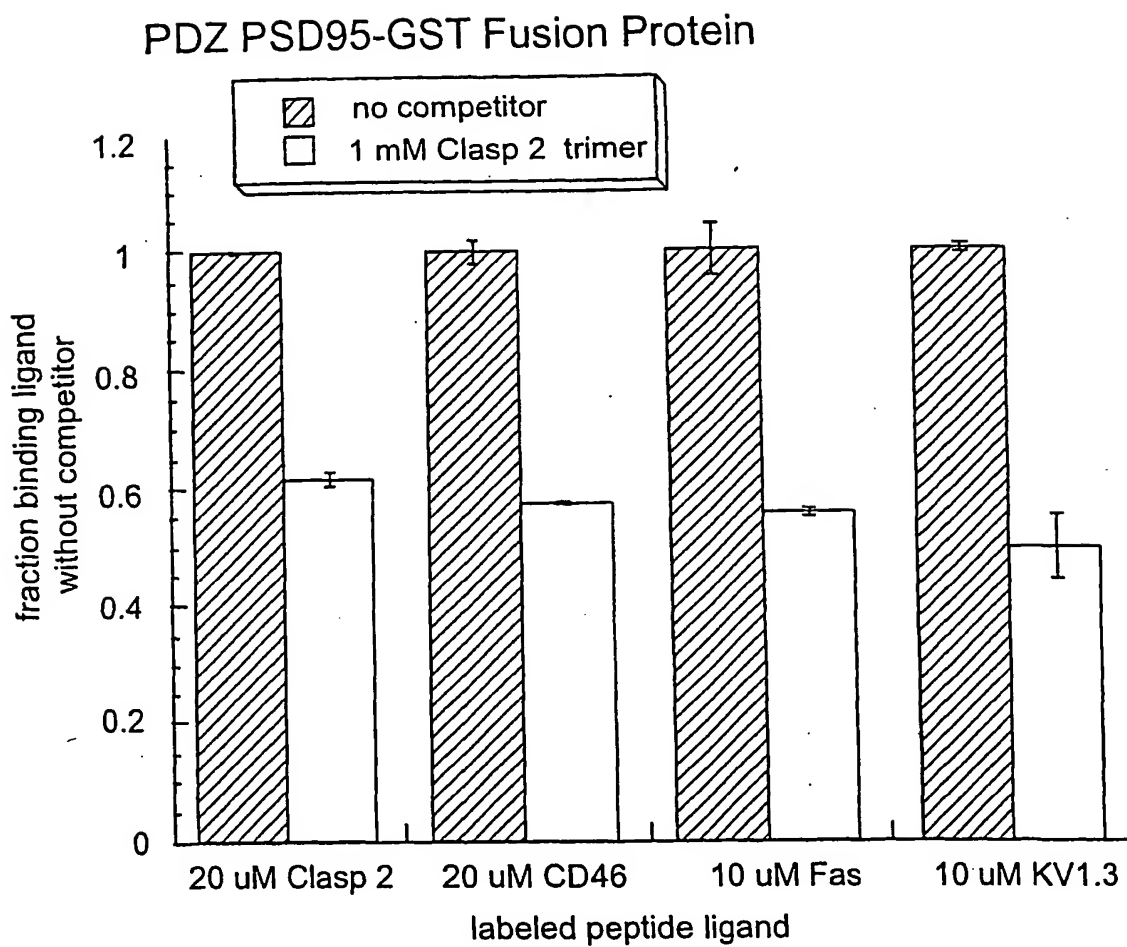


FIG. 3E

12 / 14

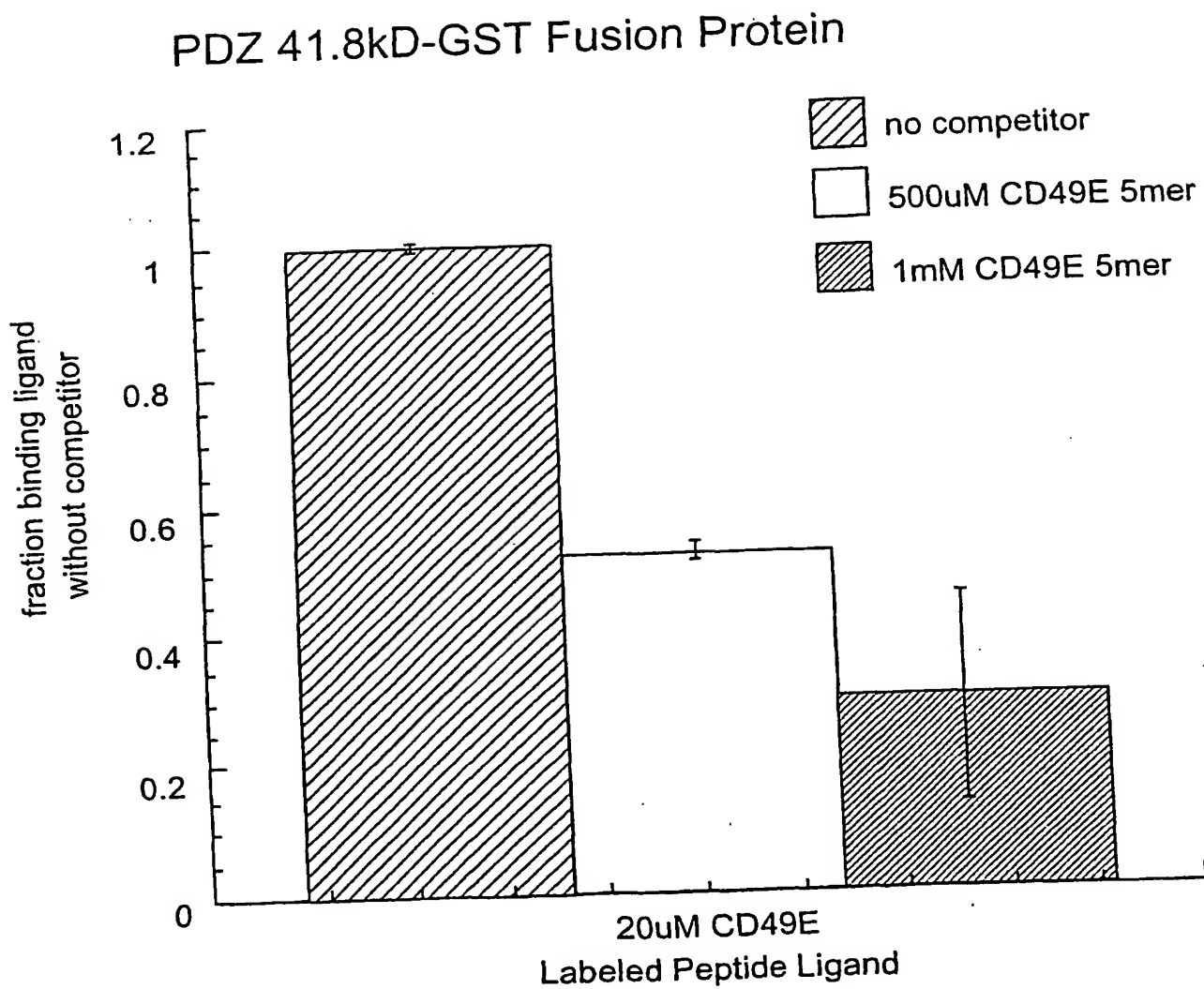
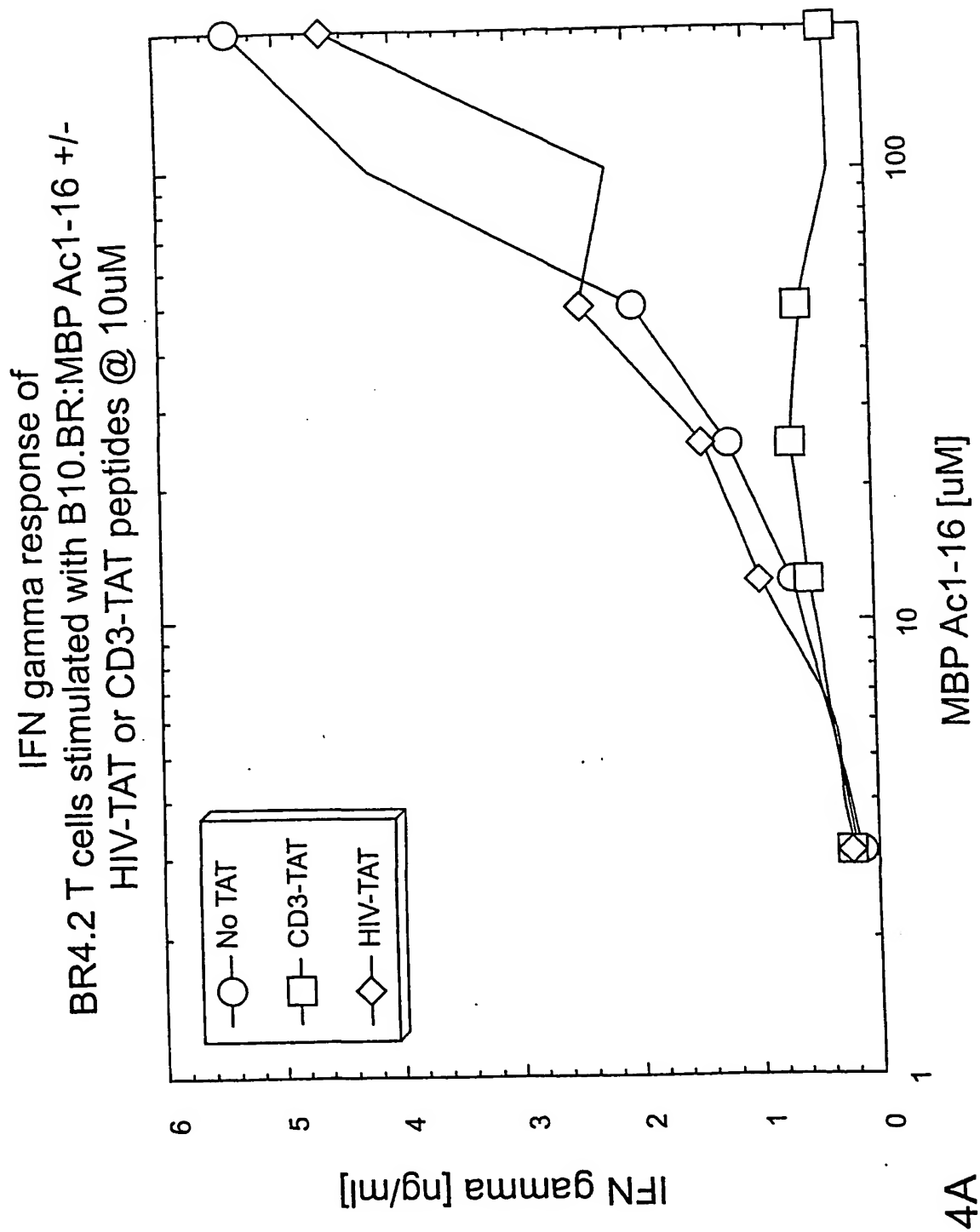


FIG. 3F

13 / 14





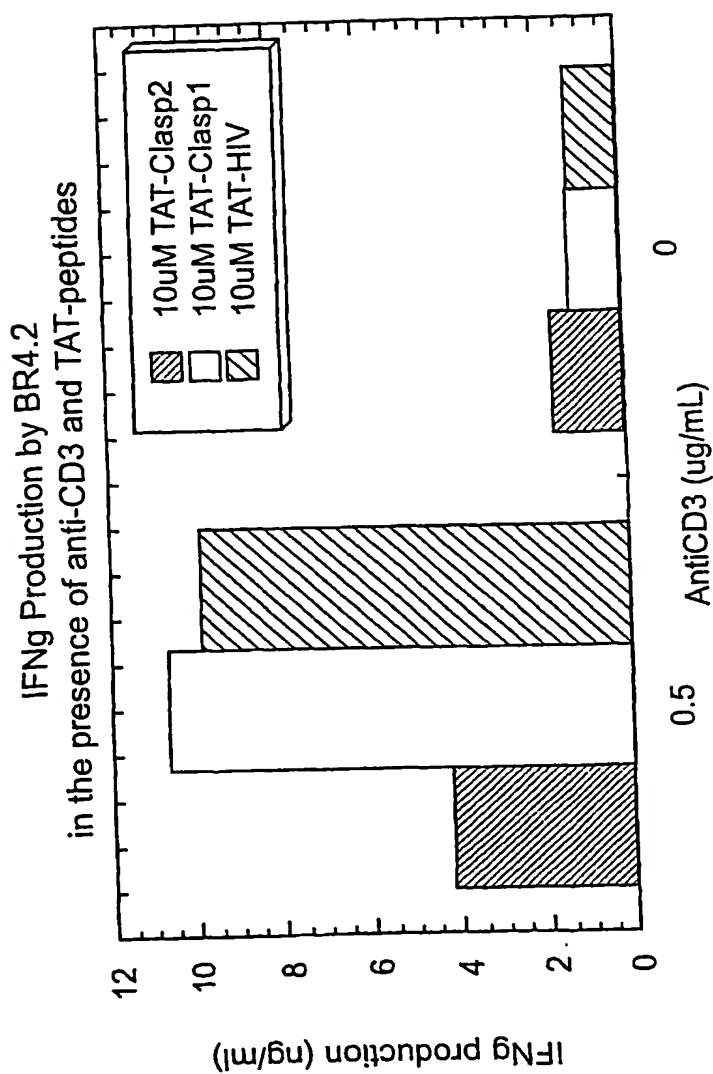


FIG. 4B

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Application No

PCT/US 00/13166

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 A61K38/17 G01N33/68 A61P37/02

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, BIOSIS

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98 05347 A (THE TRUSTEES OF COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK) 12 February 1998 (1998-02-12) page 1, line 26 -page 5, line 30 table 1	1-22
A	BARCLAY A ET AL: "The leucocyte antigen factsbook" 1997, HARCOURT BRACES & COMPANY, US, SAN DIEGO XP002154871 227270 page 363, line 1 - line 4 --- -/-	1-22



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*G\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

11 December 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

27/12/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Le Flao, K

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern 1st Application No  
PCT/US 00/13166

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>MAEKAWA KAZUHIKO ET AL: "Association of protein-tyrosine phosphatase PTP-BAS with the transcription-factor-inhibitory protein IkappaBalpha through interaction between the PDZ1 domain and ankyrin repeats." BIOCHEMICAL JOURNAL, vol. 337, no. 2, 15 January 1999 (1999-01-15), pages 179-184, XP002154869 ISSN: 0264-6021 abstract</p>	1-22
T	<p>KOBAYASHI ICHIRO ET AL: "Identification of an autoimmune enteropathy-related 75-kilodalton antigen." GASTROENTEROLOGY, vol. 117, no. 4, October 1999 (1999-10), pages 823-830, XP002154870 ISSN: 0016-5085 abstract</p>	15

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/13166

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9805347 A	12-02-1998	AU 4042497 A	25-02-1998
		CA 2260742 A	12-02-1998
		CN 1230120 A	29-09-1999
		EP 0935467 A	18-08-1999